Swift

Category 3 - Treasury Markets - Foreign Exchange, Money Markets and Derivatives

For Standards MT November 2023

Message Reference Guide: Volume 1 (MT 300 - MT 341)

This reference guide contains the category 3 message text standards, including a detailed description of the scope, the format specifications, the rules, the guidelines, and the field specifications of each message type.

20 July 2023

Link to this document: https://www2.swift.com/go/book/cat3v1

Table of Contents

Category 3 Volume 1 5
Introduction 6
Overview 6
Changes 6
Volume Formatting Explanation 7
Category 3 Message Types 10
Euro - Impact on Category Message Standards 13
MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmation 14
MT 300 Scope 14
MT 300 Format Specifications 16
MT 300 Network Validated Rules 21
MT 300 Usage Rules 23
MT 300 Guidelines 24
MT 300 Field Specifications 27
MT 300 Examples 98
MT 304 Advice/Instruction of a Third Party Deal 121
MT 304 Scope 121
MT 304 Format Specifications 121
MT 304 Network Validated Rules 125
MT 304 Usage Rules 127
MT 304 Guidelines 128
MT 304 Field Specifications 130
MT 304 Examples 183
MT 305 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation 191
MT 305 Scope 191
MT 305 Format Specifications 191
MT 305 Network Validated Rules 194
MT 305 Usage Rules 195
MT 305 Guidelines 196
MT 305 Field Specifications 199
MT 305 Examples 246
MT 306 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation 253
MT 306 Scope 253

MT 306 Format Specifications....256
MT 306 Network Validated Rules....265
MT 306 Usage Rules....272
MT 306 Guidelines....274
MT 306 Field Specifications....278
MT 306 Examples....399
MT 320 Fixed Loan/Deposit Confirmation....409
MT 320 Scope....409
MT 320 Format Specifications....411
MT 320 Network Validated Rules....415
MT 320 Usage Rules....418
MT 320 Guidelines....420
MT 320 Field Specifications....424
MT 320 Examples....487
MT 321 Instruction to Settle a Third Party Loan/Deposit....499
MT 321 Scope....499
MT 321 Format Specifications....499
MT 321 Network Validated Rules....502
MT 321 Field Specifications....504
MT 321 Examples....526
MT 330 Call/Notice Loan/Deposit Confirmation....540
MT 330 Scope....540
MT 330 Format Specifications....541
MT 330 Network Validated Rules....544
MT 330 Usage Rules....547
MT 330 Guidelines....549
MT 330 Field Specifications....553
MT 330 Examples....607
MT 340 Forward Rate Agreement Confirmation....620
MT 340 Scope....620
MT 340 Format Specifications....620
MT 340 Network Validated Rules....625
MT 340 Usage Rules....628
MT 340 Guidelines....631
MT 340 Field Specifications....635
MT 340 Examples....695

MT 341 Forward Rate Agreement Settlement Confirmation....700
MT 341 Scope....700
MT 341 Format Specifications....700
MT 341 Network Validated Rules....703
MT 341 Usage Rules....704
MT 341 Guidelines....705
MT 341 Field Specifications....709
MT 341 Examples....744
Glossary of Terms....749

Category 3 Volume 2....751

Legal Notices....752

Category 3 Volume 1

Introduction

Overview

Category 3 Treasury Markets - Foreign Exchange, Money Markets and Derivatives includes messages exchanged for the processing of four types of deals. These messages provide details on the:

- confirmation
- settlement
- advice/instruction

The four types of deals are:

1. foreign exchange contracts, that is, the buying and selling of currencies
2. foreign currency option contracts, that is, the buying and selling of options on currencies
3. the placement of money in connection with loan/deposit business
4. interest rate derivatives including forward rate agreements, single and cross currency interest rate derivatives, caps, floors and collars

In each of the above types of deals, the details of the contract are agreed to by the dealers of the two contracting financial institutions by telephone, telex or other electronic means. After this agreement, a mutual exchange of confirmations takes place. Careful verification of the exchanged messages is required.

The confirmation messages within this category are confirmations of information already known to both parties. They handle only the contract part of the business and are not used for the transfer of funds, which takes place by other means.

Changes

This volume incorporates the following changes to Category 3 - Treasury Markets - Foreign Exchange, Money Markets and Derivatives as noted in the Standards Release Guide (SRG) 2023 and the relevant updates to the SRG 2023:

- MT 306: Substantial changes to several sequences, as well as to network validated rules and usage guidelines to align with an updated ISDA Barrier Event supplement.
- MT 300, MT 304, MT 305, MT 306, MT 340, MT 341, MT 360, MT 361: Add new code to field 22L to allow reporting in Switzerland of derivatives trades with a jurisdiction reporting code for the Swiss Financial Market Infrastructure Act. Code FMIA is already being populated in field 22L by Swift users, this change seeks to add the code to the user handbook.
- MT 300, MT 304, MT 305, MT 306: Address the business need of identifying a non-ISO currency. Extension of the field added in SR 2022 to align with ISO 24165 (Digital Token Identifier standard) which includes an extra check character for the 8-character digital token identifier.

Swift continually applies editorial enhancements to its documentation to improve quality and ensure consistency. These changes are not published but are controlled in order to ensure that they have no impact on FIN validation.

Important This volume contains information effective as of the November 2023 Standards release. Therefore the 22 July 2022 edition of the Standards MT User Handbook volumes remains effective until November 2023.

Volume Formatting Explanation

This volume of the Standards User Handbook set contains general information about the category and a detailed description of each message type which is currently available for use. For each message type, the following information is provided:

Message Type Scope

The scope specifies the Sender and Receiver of the message and provides an explanation on how the message is used. In some messages, an example of the message flow is also provided.

Message Type Format Specifications

The format specifications are the rules for the layout of the message type. This information is provided in table form with the following information:

MT nnn (Message Type Name)

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
M	20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	*1*
M	21	Related Reference	16x	*2*
Mandatory Sequence A (Sequence Name)				
M	25	Account Identification	35x	*3*
M	32a	Value Date, Currency Code, Amount	C or D	*4*
-----> **Optional Repetitive Sequence B (Sequence Name)**				
O	52a	Ordering Institution	A or D	*5*
M	71B	Details of Charges	6*35x	*6*
O	72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	*7*
-----|				
M = Mandatory O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

- **MT nnn (Message Type Name)** provides the message type number and name
- **Status** indicates if the field is
  - **M** = Mandatory
  - **O** = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply

  The status **M** for fields in optional (sub)sequences means that the field must be present if the (sub)sequence is present and is otherwise not allowed.
- **Tag** is the field identification.
- **Field Name** is the detailed name of the field tag, for this message type.
- **Content/Options** provides permitted field length and characteristics. For information concerning field structure, notation and character restrictions, see the Standards MT General Information.

- **No.** identifies the number of the field in the Field Specifications for the message type.

Some messages are separated into sequences of fields, as shown above. An arrow indicates that a sequence of fields may be repeated.

MT Network Validated Rules

Network validated rules are validated on the network, that is, rules for which an error code is defined. Rules specified in this section affect more than one field in the message, placing a **condition** on one of the fields specified. They are identified as **Cn**, or conditional rules.

MT Usage Rules

Usage rules are not validated on the network, that is, rules for which no error code is defined, but are nevertheless mandatory for the correct usage of the message. Rules specified in this section affect more than one field in the message, or more than one Swift message.

MT Guidelines

Guidelines are not validated on the network and are not mandatory for the correct usage of the message. They concern good practices. Guidelines specified in this section affect more than one field in the message, or more than one Swift message.

MT Field Specifications

The rules for the use of each field in the message are specified in this section. Each field is identified by its index number (as shown in the **No.** column of the MT Format Specifications), field tag and detailed field name, followed by a description of the field, which may contain some or all of the following:

- FORMAT specifies the field formats which are allowed for the field.
- PRESENCE indicates if the field is mandatory, optional or conditional in its sequence.
- DEFINITION specifies the definition of the field in the message type.
- CODES lists all codes available for use in the field. If there is more than one subfield for which codes are defined, each separate code list will be identified with a CODES heading. When a list of codes is validated by the network, the error code will be specified.
- NETWORK VALIDATED RULES specifies rules that are validated on the network, that is, rules for which an error code is defined. Generally, rules specified in this section affect only the field in which they appear. In some cases, rules which are validated at the message level, that is, rules which affect more than one field, are repeated in this section. This is the case when the rule does not affect the presence of the field, but information within several fields, for example, a currency which must be the same for more than one field in the message.
- USAGE RULES specifies rules that are not validated on the network, that is, rules for which no error code is defined, but are nevertheless mandatory for the correct usage of the field. Rules specified in this section affect only the field in which they appear.
- MARKET PRACTICE RULES specifies rules published by the Payments Market Practice Group (PMPG). It informs the reader of the existence of a global market practice document on the business process in which the concerned field is used. The absence of a market practice rule notation does not mean that no market practices exist for the concerned field. The presence of a market practice rule is merely an indicator of a known market practice. Furthermore, readers should be aware that in addition to global market practices there may also be country specific requirements that should be considered when using the field. For more details on PMPG market practice documentation, refer to www.pmpg.info.

- EXAMPLES provides one or more examples of the field as it will be formatted/used.

MT Mapping

MT mapping provides an explanation of how to map the fields of the message into another Swift message, either of the same or a different message type.

MT Examples

Examples are provided to illustrate the correct use of a message. Examples always include the following information:

- **Narrative** provides a brief description of a transaction
- **Information Flow** illustrates the relationships between the parties involved in the message. An explanation of the flow diagram can be found in the Standards MT General Information.
- **Swift Message** provides the message using the defined Swift format, and providing an explanation, where necessary, of the fields which have been used.

Category 3 Message Types

The following table lists all message types defined in category 3.

For each message type, there is a short description, an indicator whether the message type is signed (Y/N), the maximum message length on input (2,000 or 10,000 characters) and whether the use of the message requires registration with Swift for use in a message user group (Y/N).

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed(1)	Max. Length	MUG
300	Foreign Exchange Confirmation	Confirms information agreed to in the buying/selling of two currencies	N	10,000	N
304	Advice/Instruction of a Third Party Deal	Advises of or instructs settlement of a third party foreign exchange deal	Y	10,000	Y
305	Foreign Currency Option Confirmation	Confirms information agreed to in the buying and selling of options on currencies	N	2,000	N
306	Foreign Currency Option Confirmation	Confirms or notifies the details of a foreign currency option contract	N	10,000	N
320	Fixed Loan/Deposit Confirmation	Confirms the terms of a contract relative to a fixed loan/deposit transaction	N	10,000	N
321	Instruction to Settle a Third Party Loan/ Deposit	Advises the trade details and instructs the settlement of a fixed term loan/deposit done with a third party financial institution	Y	10,000	Y
330	Call/Notice Loan/ Deposit Confirmation	Confirms the terms of a contract relative to a call/notice loan/deposit transaction	N	10,000	N
340	Forward Rate Agreement Confirmation	Confirms the details of a forward rate agreement	N	10,000	N
341	Forward Rate Agreement Settlement Confirmation	Confirms the settlement details of a forward rate agreement	N	10,000	N
350	Advice of Loan/Deposit Interest Payment	Advises of a loan/deposit interest payment	N	10,000	N
360	Single Currency Interest Rate Derivative Confirmation	Confirms the details of a single currency interest rate derivative transaction	N	10,000	N
361	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap Confirmation	Confirms the details of a cross currency interest rate swap transaction	N	10,000	N

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed(1)	Max. Length	MUG
362	Interest Rate Reset/ Advice of Payment	Confirms or advises the reset rates of the floating interest rate(s) in a single or cross-currency interest rate derivative transaction and/or the payment of interest at the end of an interest period	N	2,000	N
364	Single Currency Interest Rate Derivative Termination/ Recouponing Confirmation	Confirms the details of the partial or full termination or recouponing of a single currency interest rate swap, cap, collar or floor	N	10,000	N
365	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap Termination/ Recouponing Confirmation	Confirms the details of the partial or full termination or recouponing of a cross currency interest rate swap	N	10,000	N
370	Netting Position Advice	Advises the netting position of a currency	N	10,000	N
380	Foreign Exchange Order	Orders to purchase or sell a specific amount of a certain currency	Y	10,000	Y
381	Foreign Exchange Order Confirmation	Confirms the execution of a FX Order previously sent	Y	10,000	Y
390	Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments	Advises an account owner of charges, interest or other adjustments	N	2,000	N
391	Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses	Requests payment of charges, interest or other expenses	N	2,000	N
392	Request for Cancellation	Requests the Receiver to consider cancellation of the message identified in the request	N	2,000	N
395	Queries	Requests information relating to a previous message or amendment to a previous message	N	2,000	N
396	Answers	Responds to an MT 395 Queries or an MT 392 Request for Cancellation or other message where no specific message type has been provided for a response	N	2,000	N
398	Proprietary Message	Contains formats defined and agreed to between users and for those messages not yet live	N	10,000	N

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed(1)	Max. Length	MUG
399	Free Format Message	Contains information for which no other message type has been defined	N	2,000	N

(1) A Relationship Management Application (RMA) authorisation is required in order to sign a message.

Note *A Message User Group (MUG), for the purposes of this book, is a group of users who have voluntarily agreed to support the specified message type and have registered with Swift to send or receive the specified message type. These messages are indicated in the preceding table in the column MUG.*

*Registration is free of charge. To register to use one or more message types, submit a registration request (**Order Message User Group**) through **mySWIFT** > Order, change or terminate products > Order Products and Services > Message User Group (MUG).*

*To withdraw from a MUG, use the **Terminate your MUG subscription** request. The form is available through **mySWIFT** > Order, change or terminate products > Terminate and deactivate > Message User Group (MUG).*

To get the list of other members of a particular MUG, please contact Support.

Euro - Impact on Category Message Standards

See the Standards MT General Information for full details of the Euro-Related Information (ERI) and the impact on Standards MT message types.

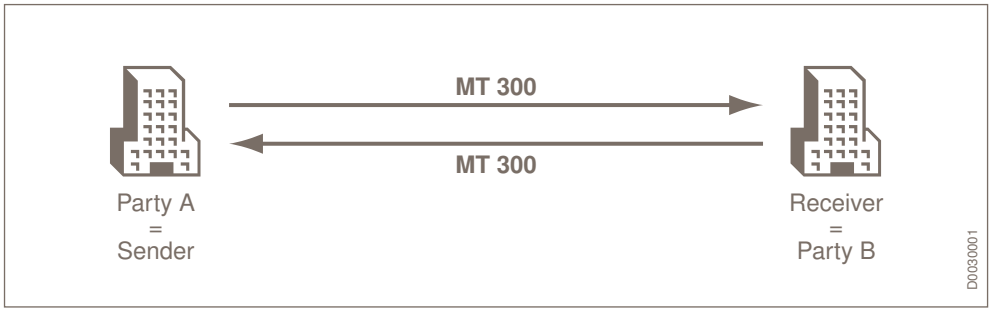
MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmation

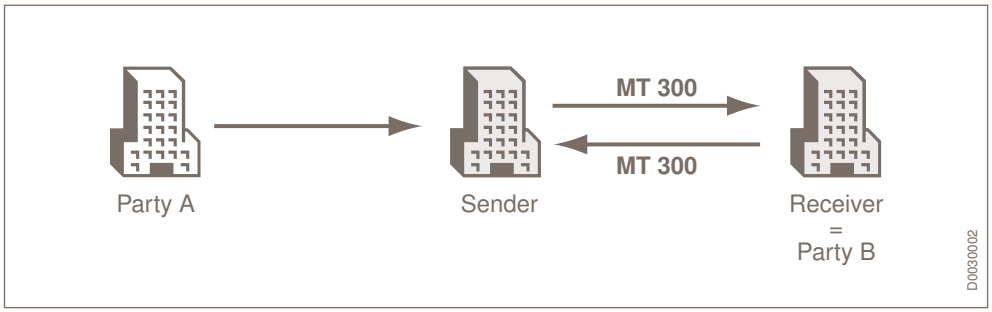
MT 300 Scope

The MT 300 is used to:

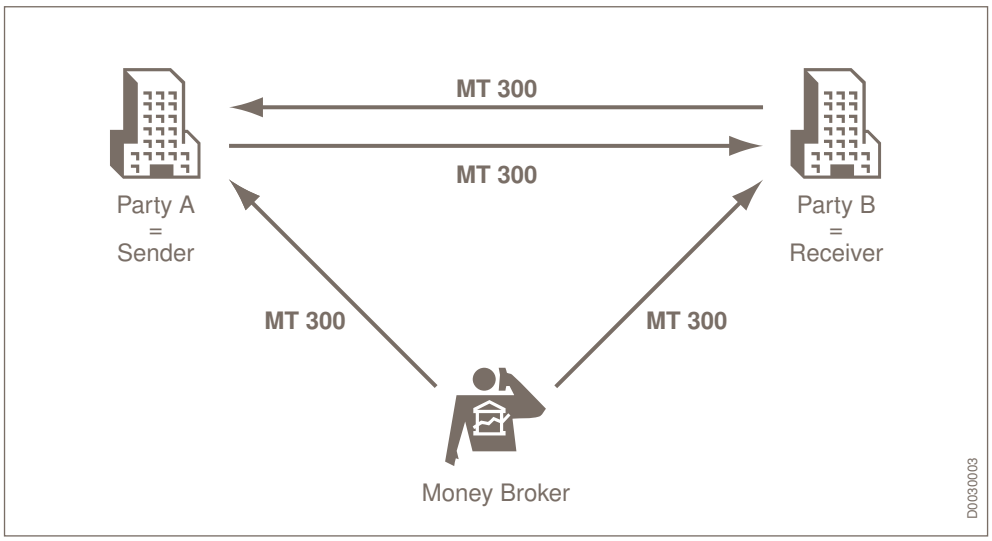
- confirm the details of a new contract between the parties
- confirm an exercised foreign currency option
- confirm the details of a post-trade event
- confirm the details of an amendment to a previously sent confirmation
- cancel a previously sent confirmation
- report to a trade repository

This message is exchanged by or on behalf of the institutions or corporate customers, party A and party B, which have agreed to a foreign exchange contract.

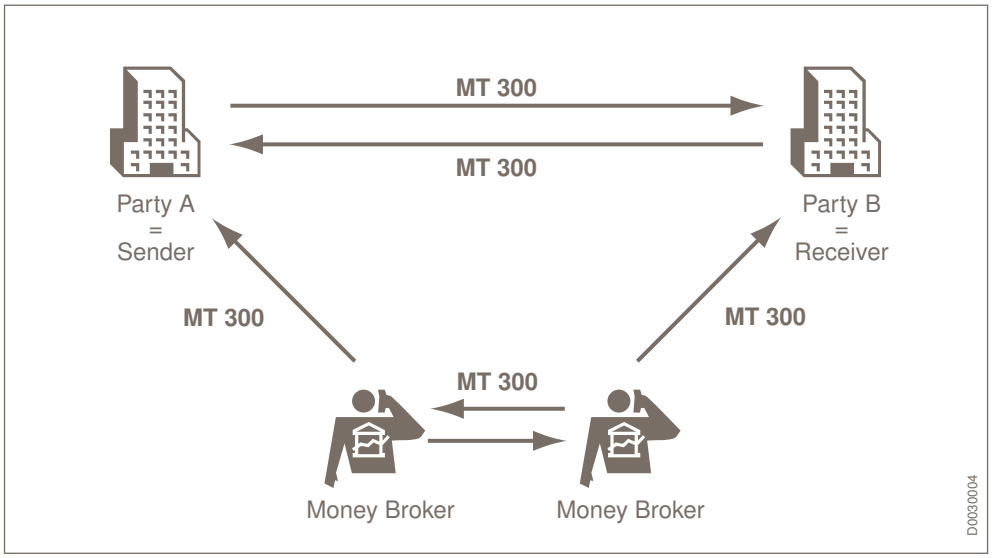




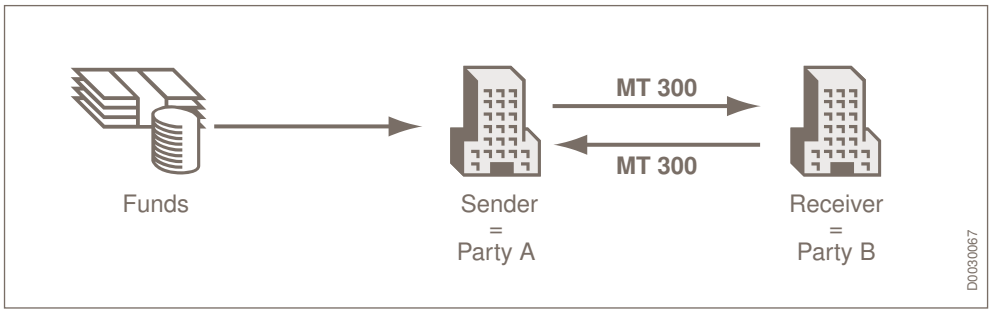
This message may also be sent by a money broker to the two parties (party A and party B) for which the broker arranged the deal.



Where there are two money brokers involved in arranging a deal between party A and party B, this message is also exchanged between these money brokers.



This message is also used when one of the trading parties is a fund manager as the fund manager has to specify the fund for which they are dealing.



Party A and party B are the legal entities which have agreed to the transaction.

Party A is either:

- the Sender, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent, or
- one of the institutions for which the broker arranged the deal and to whom it is sending the confirmation, or
- when a money broker confirms to another money broker, the party for which the sending broker arranged the deal.

Party B is either:

- the Receiver, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is received, or
- the other institution for which the broker arranged the deal, that is, party A's counterparty, or
- when a money broker confirms to another money broker, party A's counterparty.

This message allows:

- the specification of the legal counterparties
- the inclusion of a beneficiary
- a split settlement
- the inclusion of the underlying legal agreement.

MT 300 Format Specifications

The MT 300 consists of six sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the transaction.
- Sequence B Transaction Details contains information about the transaction.
- Sequence C Optional General Information contains additional information about the transaction.
- Sequence D Split Settlement Details provides information in case the settlement of the transaction is split.
- Sequence E Reporting Information provides transaction information that must be reported to a trade repository. This sequence is optional and is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.
- Sequence F Post-Trade Events contains information relating to post-trade lifecycle events. This sequence is optional.

MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmation

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information				
M	15A	New Sequence	Empty field	1
M	20	Sender's Reference	16x	2
O	21	Related Reference	16x	3

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	22A	Type of Operation	4!c	4
O	94A	Scope of Operation	4!c	5
M	22C	Common Reference	4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c	6
O	17T	Block Trade Indicator	1!a	7
O	17U	Split Settlement Indicator	1!a	8
O	17I	Payment versus Payment Settlement Indicator	1!a	9
M	82a	Party A	A or J	10
M	87a	Party B	A or J	11
O	83a	Fund or Beneficiary Customer	A or J	12
O	77H	Type, Date, Version of the Agreement	6a[/8!n][//4!n]	13
O	77D	Terms and Conditions	6*35x	14
O	14C	Year of Definitions	4!n	15
O	17F	Non-Deliverable Indicator	1!a	16
O	17O	NDF Open Indicator	1!a	17
O	32E	Settlement Currency	3!a	18
O	30U	Valuation Date	8!n	19
----->				
O	14S	Settlement Rate Source	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	20
-----|				
O	26K	Calculation Agent	4!c	21
O	21A	Reference to Opening Confirmation	16x	22
O	14E	Clearing or Settlement Session	35x	23
End of Sequence A General Information				
Mandatory Sequence B Transaction Details				
M	15B	New Sequence	Empty field	24
M	30T	Trade Date	8!n	25
M	30V	Value Date	8!n	26

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	36	Exchange Rate	12d	27
O	39M	Payment Clearing Centre	2!a	28
O	35C	Digital Token Identifier	9x[/30x]	29
Mandatory Subsequence B1 Amount Bought				
M	32B	Currency, Amount	3!a15d	30
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A or J	31
O	56a	Intermediary	A or J	32
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A or J	33
End of Subsequence B1 Amount Bought				
Mandatory Subsequence B2 Amount Sold				
M	33B	Currency, Amount	3!a15d	34
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A or J	35
O	56a	Intermediary	A or J	36
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A or J	37
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A or J	38
End of Subsequence B2 Amount Sold				
End of Sequence B Transaction Details				
Optional Sequence C Optional General Information				
M	15C	New Sequence	Empty field	39
O	29A	Contact Information	4*35x	40
O	24D	Dealing Method	4!c[/35x]	41
O	84a	Dealing Branch Party A	A, B, D, or J	42
O	85a	Dealing Branch Party B	A, B, D, or J	43
O	88a	Broker Identification	A, D, or J	44
O	71F	Broker's Commission	3!a15d	45
O	26H	Counterparty's Reference	16x	46
O	21G	Broker's Reference	16x	47

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	48
End of Sequence C Optional General Information				
Optional Sequence D Split Settlement Details				
M	15D	New Sequence	Empty field	49
----->				
M	17A	Buy (Sell) Indicator	1!a	50
M	32B	Currency, Amount	3!a15d	51
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	52
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	53
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	54
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A, D, or J	55
-----|				
M	16A	Number of Settlements	5n	56
End of Sequence D Split Settlement Details				
Optional Sequence E Reporting Information				
M	15E	New Sequence	Empty field	57
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence E1 Reporting Parties				
M	22L	Reporting Jurisdiction	35x	58
O	91a	Reporting Party	A, D, or J	59
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence E1a Unique Transaction Identifier				
M	22M	UTI Namespace/Issuer Code	30x	60
M	22N	Transaction Identifier	32x	61
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence E1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier				
M	22P	PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code	30x	62
M	22R	Prior Transaction Identifier	32x	63
-----| End of Subsequence E1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier				
-----| End of Subsequence E1a Unique Transaction Identifier				

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----| End of Subsequence E1 Reporting Parties				
O	81a	Central Counterparty Clearing House (CCP)	A, D, or J	64
O	89a	Clearing Broker	A, D, or J	65
O	96a	Clearing Exception Party	A, D, or J	66
----->				
O	22S	Clearing Broker Identification	1!a/35x	67
-----|				
O	22T	Cleared Product Identification	35x	68
O	17E	Clearing Threshold Indicator	1!a	69
O	22U	Underlying Product Identifier	6a	70
O	35B	Identification of Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	71
O	17H	Allocation Indicator	1!a	72
O	17P	Collateralisation Indicator	1!a	73
O	22V	Execution Venue	35x	74
O	98D	Execution Timestamp	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	75
O	17W	Non Standard Flag	1!a	76
O	22W	Link Swap Identification	42x	77
O	17Y	Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator	1!a	78
O	17Z	Collateral Portfolio Indicator	1!a	79
O	22Q	Collateral Portfolio Code	10x	80
O	17L	Portfolio Compression Indicator	1!a	81
O	17M	Corporate Sector Indicator	1!a	82
O	17Q	Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator	1!a	83
O	17S	Intragroup Trade Indicator	1!a	84
O	17X	Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator	1!a	85
O	98G	Confirmation Timestamp	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	86
O	98H	Clearing Timestamp	6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	87

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->				
O	34C	Commission and Fees	4!c/[N]3!a15d	88
-----|				
O	77A	Additional Reporting Information	20*35x	89
End of Sequence E Reporting Information				
Optional Sequence F Post-Trade Events				
M	15F	New Sequence	Empty field	90
M	21H	Event Type and Reference	4!c/16x	91
O	21F	Underlying Liability Reference	16x	92
O	30F	Profit and Loss Settlement Date	8!n	93
O	32H	Profit and Loss Settlement Amount	[N]3!a15d	94
O	33E	Outstanding Settlement Amount	3!a15d	95
End of Sequence F Post-Trade Events				
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

MT 300 Network Validated Rules

C1 In sequence A, the presence of field 21 depends on field 22A as follows (Error code(s): D70):

Sequence A if field 22A is ...	Sequence A then field 21 is ...
AMND	Mandatory
CANC	Mandatory
DUPL	Optional
EXOP	Optional
NEWT	Optional

C2 The presence of fields 88a and 71F in sequence C and therefore, the presence of sequence C itself, depends on field 94A in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D74):

Sequence A if field 94A is ...	Then sequence C is ...	Sequence C and field 88a is ...	Sequence C and field 71F is ...
Not present	Optional	Optional	Not allowed
AGNT	Optional	Optional	Not allowed
BILA	Optional	Optional	Not allowed
BROK	Mandatory	Mandatory	Optional

C3 The presence of sequence D depends on field 17U in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D76):

Sequence A if field 17U is ...	Then sequence D is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Y	Mandatory
N	Not allowed

C4 In all optional sequences and subsequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence or subsequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

C5 In sequence E, if field 15E is present then at least one of the other fields of sequence E must be present (Error code(s): C98).

C6 In sequence E, when field 17Z is "Y" then 22Q must be present (Error code(s): C56).

C7 In sequence A, if field 17F is present and contains "Y", then field 17O must also be present, otherwise field 17O is not allowed (Error code(s): C87):

Sequence A if field 17F is ...	Sequence A then field 17O is ...
Y	Mandatory
N	Not allowed
Not present	Not allowed

C8 In sequence A, if field 17O is present and contains "Y", then fields 32E, 30U, and at least one occurrence of 14S must also be present, field 26K is optional and field 21A is not allowed. If 17O is present and contains "N", then field 21A must be present and fields 32E, 30U, 14S, and 26K are not allowed. If field 17O is not present, then fields 32E, 30U, 14S, 26K, and 21A are not allowed (Error code(s): C87):

Sequence A if field 17O is ...	Sequence A then fields 32E, 30U and 14S are ...	Sequence A and field 21A is ...	Sequence A and field 26K is ...
Y	Mandatory	Not allowed	Optional
N	Not allowed	Mandatory	Not allowed
Not present	Not allowed	Not allowed	Not allowed

C9 In sequence B, field 35C may only be present if field 17F in sequence A is present and contains "Y" and the currency in either field 32B or field 33B in sequence B contains "XXX" (Error code(s): C87):

Sequence A if field 17F is ...	Subsequence B1 and if subfield 1 of field 32B is ...	Subsequence B2 and if subfield 1 of field 33B is ...	Sequence B then field 35C is ...
Not present	Any value	Any value	Not allowed
N	Any value	Any value	Not allowed
Y	Not XXX	Not XXX	Not allowed
Y	XXX	Any value	Optional
Y	Any value	XXX	Optional

MT 300 Usage Rules

The following rules apply when sending/exchanging an MT300:

- For the actual transfer of funds or the confirmation of credits and debits, other messages outside Category 3 are available, such as the MTs 202/203/205, Financial Institution Transfer messages and the MTs 900/910/950, Confirmation of Debit/Credit and Statement, respectively.

  In all cases, the common reference of the MT 300 must be quoted in the relevant reference field, that is, field 21 of the MTs 202, 203, 205. When an MT 202 covers the deal, the party identification fields 56a, 57a and 58a of the MT 300 directly map onto the same fields in the MT 202 with the exception of the account number, as the account number indicated in the party identification fields 56a and 57a of the MT 300 is serviced (not owned) by the party indicated in the same field.
- The MT 300, split settlement is used when an amount is too big to be settled as a whole because of certain limits. The beneficiary is the same for each part.
- When cancelling a previously sent message (field 22A is CANC) using MT 300:
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be cancelled;
  - the cancellation message must contain a copy of at least the mandatory fields of the general information and transaction details sequences.
- Sending an MT 300 with code CANC in field 22A, cancels both the underlying contract and the previously sent confirmation message as referred to in field 21 Related Reference.

- To amend a previously sent message (field 22A is AMND):
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be amended;
  - the amendment message must contain both the unchanged and the changed/new fields of the original message;
  - the amendment message replaces the original message.
- When the MT 300 is used to confirm the exercise of a foreign currency option, that is, when the preceding message was an MT 305 or an MT 306, field 21 should contain the contents of field 20 of the related MT 305 or MT 306.
- For NDF reminders, an MT 399 should be used.

Industry Requirements

- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) (the "FX Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement, are incorporated into this confirmation unless field 14C states another version of the FX Definitions.
- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement and Party A and Party B are parties to an ISDA Master Agreement or an Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Agreement (each an Agreement), this Confirmation constitutes a Confirmation as referred to in, and supplements, forms a part of, and is subject to that Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into any ISDA Master Agreement or other master agreement, Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver an agreement in the form of a 2002 ISDA Master Agreement (the "ISDA Form"), with such modifications as Party A and Party B will in good faith agree. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If field 77H specifies DERV as the type of master agreement and if Party A and Party B are parties to a Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte (the German Master Agreement), this Transaction is subject to the terms and conditions of that German Master Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into a German Master Agreement ("Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte"), Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver a German Master Agreement. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If field 77H specifies ISDACS as the type of master agreement, then the transaction is governed by the master agreement executed between the parties. In addition, the FX Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled FX Forwards and Currency Options will apply to the transaction.
- If some of the standard definitions linked to the agreement specified in field 77H do not apply to the confirmation of a trade under that agreement, a long form confirmation must be sent.

MT 300 Guidelines

- **Cancellation of a Message**

An MT 392 can be used for cancellation. The following issues however, have to be considered:

- Acknowledgement: by sending the MT 392, the sender requests the receiver to cancel the confirmation previously sent. The receiver must acknowledge the request by sending an MT 396 back to the sender of the MT 392.
- Routing: the MT 392 might not be routed to the same destination as the MT 300 to be cancelled.
- Repetition of the original message: in the MT 392, only the sender's reference of the previous message is mandatory, all other fields are optional. When an MT 300 with CANC is used, the fields to be copied are mandated by the standard.

• **Settlement Details**

The table below shows how the different settlement parties involved in the deal can be identified. **The table is presented from party A's point of view.**

For matching purposes, option A must be used to identify institutions when possible. Option J must only be used when the party cannot be identified solely with a BIC and account number.

Normally, the beneficiary is party A for the amount bought and party B for the amount sold. If party A or party B forwards the funds to an ultimate beneficiary institution, this institution is included in field 58a of the amount sold.

- Party A services account of party B. No separate settlement messages are sent.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party A will debit party B's account.	Party A will credit party B's account
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party B] party A	:57a:[/account no of party B] party A

- Party B services account of party A. No separate settlement messages are sent.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party B will credit party A's account	Party B will debit party A's account
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party A] party B	57a:[/account no of party A] party B

- Beneficiary's account serviced by a financial institution other than party A or party B. The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent which will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of the payee. The correspondent can be a branch of the party.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Credit to party A's account with that financial institution	Credit to party B's account with that financial institution
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party A] correspondent of party A	:57a:[/account no of party B] correspondent of party B

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x).

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of BANK x, that is, CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 56a identifies where BANK x will receive the funds.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
BANK A will receive the funds for party A	BANK B will receive the funds for party B
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:56a:[/account no of BANK A] CORR A	:56a:[/account no of BANK B] CORR B
:57a:[/account no of party A] BANK A	:57a: [/account no of party B] BANK B

- Beneficiary to receive the funds directly through a clearing system.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 202 the payee.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party A will receive the funds through clearing	Party B will receive the funds through clearing
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/CLRC/Clearing system code of party A	:57J:/CLRC/Clearing system code of party B

- The counterparties use their standing settlement instructions.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:57J:/NOSI/SSIS	:57J:/NOSI/SSIS

- The payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/NOSI/NETS	:57J:/NOSI/NETS

- There is no payment (amount is zero) or the settlement details are irrelevant.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/NOSI/NONE	:57J:/NOSI/NONE

- The settlement details are not known at the time the confirmation is issued.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/NOSI/UKWN	:57J:/NOSI/UKWN

Note *It is only necessary to quote an account number when multiple accounts are serviced for the same institution.*

MT 300 Field Specifications

MT 300 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

Format

Option A `Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 300 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

Format

```
16x
```

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the reference number assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

The reference assigned to a message is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as following MT 300s and statement messages, as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original MT 300 sent that this reference is unique.

MT 300 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

Format

```
16x
```

Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains the identification of the message to which the current message is related, that is, the sender's reference in field 20 of the previous message which is to be amended or cancelled by this message.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

When used, this field must contain field 20 Sender's Reference of the previous message, or the reference of the telex/fax of the original confirmation.

MT 300 - 4. Field 22A: Type of Operation

Format

Option A	4!c	(Type)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the function of the message.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

AMND	Amendment	Replaces a previously sent confirmation with the amended one contained in this message. Used to add settlement agents to an MT 300 previously sent or to correct error(s) in an MT 300 previously sent.
CANC	Cancellation	Cancels a previously sent confirmation. Used to cancel an MT 300 previously sent or to cancel an MT 300 which contains erroneous information.
DUPL	Duplicate	Duplicates a previously sent confirmation. Used to inform the Receiver that a confirmation was already sent by telex, fax or SWIFT
EXOP	Option Exercise	Confirms the mutually agreed exercise of an option.
NEWT	New Confirmation	Used to send a confirmation for the first time or to send a corrected MT 300 when the erroneous one was cancelled using an MT 300 with function CANC.

Usage Rules

An amendment or cancellation always refers to the previous confirmation identified in field 21 of this message.

MT 300 - 5. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

Format

Option A	4!c	(Scope)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the role of the Sender and the Receiver of the message in the execution of the confirmed trade.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

AGNT	Sender/Receiver is sending/receiving the message on behalf of a third party.
BILA	Bilateral confirmation, that is, the Sender and the Receiver are the principals.
BROK	The confirmation is sent by a money broker.

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the Sender and the Receiver are principals, that is, Scope is BILA.

AGNT is used when the confirmation has been sent or received on behalf of a separate legal party and that party has done the deal.

MT 300 - 6. Field 22C: Common Reference

Format

Option C	4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c	(Party Prefix 1)(Party Suffix 1) (Reference Code)(Party Prefix 2) (Party Suffix 2)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains a reference common to both the Sender and the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

This field consists of two codes, a Sender's code and a Receiver's code, separated by a four-digit number.

The codes are made up from the party prefix and party suffix of the Sender's and Receiver's BICs, that is, their BIC without the country code (Error code(s): T95). These codes must appear in alphabetical order, with letters taking precedence over numbers (Error code(s): T96).

The four-digit number must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of field 36 in sequence B, preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled (Error code(s): T22).

Example

From IVMAUS33 to GOLDUS33

```
:22C:GOLD330218IVMA33
:36:102,18
```

MT 300 - 7. Field 17T: Block Trade Indicator

Format

Option T	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies whether or not the confirmed deal is a block trade.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

N	This is not a block trade.
Y	This is a block trade.

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that it is a normal trade (Indicator is N).

MT 300 - 8. Field 17U: Split Settlement Indicator

Format

Option U	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C3) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies whether the amount is to be settled as a whole or in several parts.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

N	The settlement of the amount as a whole
Y	Split settlements

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the amount will be settled as a whole (Indicator is N).

MT 300 - 9. Field 17I: Payment versus Payment Settlement Indicator

Format

Option I	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies if the FX transaction is PVP settlement.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The FX transaction is not PVP
Y	The FX transaction is PVP

Usage Rules

Payment versus payment (PvP) settlement arrangement allows for two currencies in a foreign exchange (FX) contract to exchange simultaneously on a central settlement platform to eliminate the settlement risk. To apply PvP, the two parties in the FX contract need to have a pre-agreement with the central settlement platform, for example, USD/MYR FX deals require both parties to have an agreement to settle via HK Interbank Clearing Ltd settlement platform.

This field must not be used for trades that settle in CLS.

MT 300 - 10. Field 82a: Party A

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies party A.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code

LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

Party A is either the sender `:94A:BILA`, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is sent `:94A:AGNT`, except when the Sender is a money broker `:94A:BROK`.

When the Sender is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)

PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Scope for this MT.

Example

```
:82J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

MT 300 - 11. Field 87a: Party B

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies party B.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code

LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

Party B is either the Receiver `:94A:BILA`, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is received `:94A:AGNT`, except when the Sender is a money broker `:94A:BROK`.

When the Receiver is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)

PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Scope for this MT.

Example

```
:87J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

MT 300 - 12. Field 83a: Fund or Beneficiary Customer

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the fund or beneficiary customer.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code

LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
SVBY	4!a	Fund or beneficiary servicing party
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

If code SVBY is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these party codes (Error code(s): `D26`):

PTYA	Party A	Fund or beneficiary is serviced by Party A.
PTYB	Party B	Fund or beneficiary is serviced by Party B.

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

When the message is sent or received by a fund manager, this field specifies the fund. The fund manager is specified respectively in either field 82a or field 87a.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)

IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

MT 300 - 13. Field 77H: Type, Date, Version of the Agreement

Format

Option H `6a[/8!n][//4!n]` `(Type of Agreement)(Date)(Version)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the type of the agreement covering the transaction. It is followed by the date on which the agreement was signed and the version of the agreement.

Codes

Type of Agreement must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T47`):

AFB	AFB Master Agreement
DERV	Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte
FBF	Fédération Bancaire Française Master Agreement
FEOMA	FEOMA Master Agreement
ICOM	ICOM Master Agreement
IFEMA	IFEMA Master Agreement
ISDA	ISDA Master Agreement

ISDACN	ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY Transaction
ISDACS	ISDA Master Agreement Plus Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled Forwards and Options (CSF, CSO) in Deliverable Currencies
OTHER	Another type of bilateral agreement signed up front between party A and party B. The agreement must be specified in field 77D.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Version must be a valid year expressed as YYYY (Error code(s): `T50`).

Usage Rules

In a DERV and ISDA agreement, the absence of the second and third subfield means either that the information is not available or that the agreement is under negotiation.

When ICOM terms are used and when there is no signed agreement, the type should contain ICOM and both the date and the version should not be used.

In another agreement, Date and Version are optional.

The code OTHER must not be used in the case of an AFB, DERV, FEOMA, ICOM, IFEMA or ISDA Master Agreement.

Quoting the code ISDACN represents the contracts are bound by ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY transaction. In addition, the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions requires certain details to be provided in a confirmation. For the purpose of the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions, "Offshore CNY Centre" is the place of settlement or in the absence of any specific statement, Hong Kong. "Calculation Agent" referred to in the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions is, unless otherwise specified in the applicable confirmation or in any separate written agreement between the parties, the Calculation Agent specified in the master agreement executed between the parties. In the absence of specific terms in the confirmation, any separate written agreement or the master agreement, (a) where each party in a transaction is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), or neither party is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement, both parties shall be Calculation Agents; or (b) in all other circumstances, only the party that is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant) to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement shall be the Calculation Agent. If both parties are Calculation Agents and they are unable to agree on a determination, each party agrees to be bound by the determination of an independent leading dealer in the relevant type of transaction mutually selected by the parties, who shall act as the substitute Calculation Agent, with the fees and expenses of such substitute Calculation Agent (if any) to be met equally by the two parties. If the two parties are unable to agree on an independent leading dealer to act as substitute Calculation Agent, each party shall select an independent leading dealer, and such independent leading dealers shall agree on an independent third party that shall be deemed to be the substitute Calculation Agent.

When ISDACS is selected as the type of agreement, the parties agree that the transaction is subject to the ISDA Master Agreement executed between the parties, and that the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled Forwards and Currency Options (the "Additional Provisions") are incorporated to the transaction. The Additional Provisions can only be incorporated into FX forwards and currency options traded in deliverable currency pairs to which cash settlement applies.

MT 300 - 14. Field 77D: Terms and Conditions

Format

Option D	6*35x	(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the underlying legal agreement.

Network Validated Rules

/FIX/, /SETC/, /SRCE/ or /VALD/ must not be present at the start of any line (Error code(s): T70).

Usage Rules

This field may refer to master agreements which have been put in place on a bilateral basis. It may also refer to local regulations or to specific conditions applicable to the trade.

When structured format is used for bilaterally agreed codes, each code must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line. Each character in a code must be in upper case.

MT 300 - 15. Field 14C: Year of Definitions

Format

Option C	4!n	(Year)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the year of the version of the Agreement's Definitions applicable to the MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmation.

Usage Rules

The default value is 1998, that is, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) (the "FX Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement.

MT 300 - 16. Field 17F: Non-Deliverable Indicator

Format

Option F	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rules C7 and C9) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies whether or not the confirmation is for a non-deliverable or cash-settled trade.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	A deliverable trade
Y	A non-deliverable trade, that is the deal will be cash-settled

Usage Rules

For a non-deliverable or cash-settled trade, this field must be present and contain "Y".

The absence of this field means that it is a deliverable trade.

MT 300 - 17. Field 17O: NDF Open Indicator

Format

Option O	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C7, also referenced in rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

For a non-deliverable or cash-settled trade, this field specifies whether or not the confirmation is for an opening instruction.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The valuation confirmation
Y	The opening confirmation

Usage Rules

For a non-deliverable or cash-settled opening confirmation, this field must contain "Y".

For a non-deliverable or cash-settled valuation (also known as fixing) confirmation this field must contain "N".

MT 300 - 18. Field 32E: Settlement Currency

Format

Option E	3!a	(Currency)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the settlement currency of the non-deliverable or cash-settled trade.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

MT 300 - 19. Field 30U: Valuation Date

Format

Option U	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the valuation date for a non-deliverable or cash-settled trade.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 300 - 20. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

Format

Option S	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	(Rate Source)(Time and Location)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the rate source for the settlement of the non-deliverable or cash-settled trade and includes an optional time and location for the settlement.

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

A maximum of two occurrences of this field is allowed (Error code(s): T10).

Usage Rules

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Rate Source field must be populated with "EMT00" in order to designate the Settlement Rate Option and incorporate all other terms of the current EMTA Template Terms for NDFs for the relevant currency pair.

For cross currency trades, two separate settlement rate sources may be quoted, in which case the fields must appear in order of reference currency rate source followed by settlement currency rate source.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two-character ISO country code and a two-character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

Example

The following are some frequently used location codes:

City	Code
Frankfurt	DEFR
Hong Kong	HKHK
Kuala Lumpur	MYKL
London	GBLO
New York	USNY
Paris	FRPA
Singapore	SGSI

Example rate sources are:

Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

Or, for a currency that is governed by an EMTA template:

```
:14S:EMT00
```

MT 300 - 21. Field 26K: Calculation Agent

Format

Option K	4!c	(Calculation Agent)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

The party that will act as calculation agent for a cash-settled trade.

Codes

Calculation Agent must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

ISDA	ISDA	The calculation agent is as defined in the ISDA Master Agreement.
JOIN	Joint	Parties A and B will jointly act as calculation agent.
PTYA	Party A	Party A will act as calculation agent.
PTYB	Party B	Party B will act as calculation agent.

MT 300 - 22. Field 21A: Reference to Opening Confirmation

Format

Option A	`16x`	

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains the identification of the non-deliverable or cash-settled opening confirmation message to which the current valuation message is related, that is, the sender's reference in field 20 of the opening confirmation.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

MT 300 - 23. Field 14E: Clearing or Settlement Session

Format

Option E	`35x`	`(Reference)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

The session or service in which a market infrastructure should process a trade for clearing, settlement or other purposes.

Usage Rules

A market infrastructure may define proprietary codes that its members may use in this field.

MT 300 - 24. Field 15B: New Sequence

Format

Option B	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Transaction Details.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 300 - 25. Field 30T: Trade Date

Format

Option T	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the date the transaction was agreed between party A and party B.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

The trade date remains the same when a confirmation is amended (corrected/completed) unilaterally. When the terms of the deal are renegotiated on a bilateral basis, the trade date reflects the date of renegotiation in the amend message.

MT 300 - 26. Field 30V: Value Date

Format

Option V	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the value date of the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 300 - 27. Field 36: Exchange Rate

Format

12d		(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the agreed exchange rate of the transaction. It is the rate as the deal was struck.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 300 - 28. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

Format

Option M	2!a	(Country Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Definition

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

MT 300 - 29. Field 35C: Digital Token Identifier

Format

Option C	9x[/30x]	(Digital Token Identifier) (Description)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C9) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

Usage Rules

This field is used to specify a digital token identifier (DTI), for a non-deliverable trade between an ISO 4217 currency and a digital token. The DTI may be an ISO 24165 identifier. A description of the DTI may optionally be included.

MT 300 - 30. Field 32B: Currency, Amount

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C9) in mandatory subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the currency and amount bought by party A.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 300 - 31. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the amount bought.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number

GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 300 - 32. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code

ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong

IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 300 - 33. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the amount bought.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address

ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
NOSI	4!a	No settlement instructions
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): `D26`):

CLRD	Cleared	The trade will be cleared through a CCP.
NDFS	Non-deliverable	The currency is the non-settled leg of an NDF or other cash-settled trade.
NETS	Netted	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement.
NONE	No Settlement	The trade will not be settled.
SSIS	Standing Settlement Instructions	Standing settlement instructions are to be used.
UKWN	Unknown	Settlement details are unknown.

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

Party Identifier in option A may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl

CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 300 - 34. Field 33B: Currency, Amount

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C9) in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the currency and amount sold by party A.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 300 - 35. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the amount sold.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country

CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code

NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 300 - 36. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field identifies the intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code

LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)

PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 300 - 37. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the amount sold.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name

NOSI	4!a	No settlement instructions
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): D26):

CLRD	Cleared	The trade will be cleared through a CCP.
NDFS	Non-deliverable	The currency is the non-settled leg of an NDF or other cash-settled trade.
NETS	Netted	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement.
NONE	No Settlement	The trade will not be settled.
SSIS	Standing Settlement Instructions	Standing settlement instructions are to be used.
UKWN	Unknown	Settlement details are unknown.

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used where possible.

Party Identifier in option A may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier

ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 300 - 38. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when a valid BIC is available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number

GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 300 - 39. Field 15C: New Sequence

Format

Option C `Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence C Optional General Information.

Usage Rules

This field may only be used when at least one other field in the optional sequence C is present and is otherwise not allowed.

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 300 - 40. Field 29A: Contact Information

Format

Option A	4*35x	(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the name and/or telephone number of the person the Receiver may contact for any queries concerning this transaction.

Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes:

DEPT	followed by the name of the department
FAXT	followed by fax number
NAME	followed by the name of the contact person
PHON	followed by the telephone number
TELX	followed by the telex number

Usage Rules

The codes do not need to be put on separate lines. It is the '/' at the beginning of a code and not the end-of-line that marks the end of the information behind the previous code.

Example

```
:29A:/NAME/Jones/DEPT/FX Back Office
```

MT 300 - 41. Field 24D: Dealing Method

Format

Option D	4!c[/35x]	(Method)(Additional Information)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

Definition

This field specifies how the deal was agreed.

Codes

Method must contain one of the following codes, optionally followed with Additional Information (Error code(s): T68):

BROK	Deal arranged by a voice broker
ELEC	Deal made via an electronic system (Reuters, EBS etc.)
FAXT	Deal agreed by fax
PHON	Deal agreed on the phone
TELX	Deal agreed by telex

Usage Rules

For voice brokers this field contains the code BROK. If the broker needs to be identified explicitly, field 88a must be used.

Example

```
:24D:ELEC/EBS
```

MT 300 - 42. Field 84a: Dealing Branch Party A

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the branch of party A with which the deal was done.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)

[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that party A is the dealing branch.

MT 300 - 43. Field 85a: Dealing Branch Party B

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Identifier Code)`
Option B	`[/1!a][/34x]` `[35x]`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Location)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4*35x`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the branch of party B with which the deal was done.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that party B is the dealing branch.

MT 300 - 44. Field 88a: Broker Identification

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4*35x`	`(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the broker which arranged the deal between party A and party B or, when two money brokers are involved, between party A and the other money broker.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

This field is only used to identify voice brokers. Electronic brokerage systems must be identified in field 24D Dealing Method.

MT 300 - 45. Field 71F: Broker's Commission

Format

Option F	`3!a15d`	`(Currency)(Amount)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the brokerage fee for a broker confirmation.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): `C08`).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

MT 300 - 46. Field 26H: Counterparty's Reference

Format

Option H	16x

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the counterparty's reference, if known.

MT 300 - 47. Field 21G: Broker's Reference

Format

Option G	16x

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the broker's reference of the trade.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. (Error code(s): T26).

MT 300 - 48. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

Format

6*35x	(Narrative)	

The following line format must be used:

Line 1	/8c/[additional information]	(Code)(Narrative)
Lines 2-6	[//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	(Narrative) or (Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence C

Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver and applies to the whole message.

Codes

Bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field. The following codes may be used in Code if required.

TIME	When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified.
VENU	When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported.

Network Validated Rules

Code must not be UTI, PUTI, USI or PUSI (Error code(s): `T49`).

Code must not be FIX, SETC, SRCE or VALD (Error code(s): `T70`).

Usage Rules

The structured format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

MT 300 - 49. Field 15D: New Sequence

Format

Option D	`Empty field`	

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence D Split Settlement Details.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 300 - 50. Field 17A: Buy (Sell) Indicator

Format

Option A	`1!a`	`(Indicator)`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies whether party A receives or pays the amount specified in field 32B Currency, Amount of sequence D.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

N	Party A pays the amount
Y	Party A receives the amount

MT 300 - 51. Field 32B: Currency, Amount

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies an amount to be settled when there is a split settlement.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 300 - 52. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the amount specified in field 32B Currency, Amount of sequence D.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 300 - 53. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 300 - 54. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the amount specified in field 32B Currency, Amount in sequence D.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place
NONE	When no settlement is taking place
SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 300 - 55. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the institution or corporate in favour of which the payment is made.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 300 - 56. Field 16A: Number of Settlements

Format

Option A	`5n`	`(Number)`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the total number of settlements to be done and serves as an end-of-split settlements to indicate the end of the repetitions.

Network Validated Rules

Number must equal the number of repetitions within sequence D (Error code(s): `D96`).

MT 300 - 57. Field 15E: New Sequence

Format

Option E	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence E Reporting Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

This sequence is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

MT 300 - 58. Field 22L: Reporting Jurisdiction

Format

Option L	35x	(Reporting Jurisdiction)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1

Definition

This field specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

ASIC	Australian Securities and Investments Commission (AU)
BankOfRussia	Central Bank of Russian Federation (RU)
CAABASC	Alberta
CABCBCSC	British Columbia
CAMBMSC	Manitoba Securities Commission (CA-MB)
CANBFCSC	New Brunswick
CANLDSS	Newfoundland and Labrador
CANSNSSC	Nova Scotia
CANTNTSO	Northwest Territories
CANUNSO	Nunavut
CAONOSC	Ontario Securities Commission (CA-ON)
CAPEIOSS	Prince Edward Island
CAQCAMF	Autorité des Marchés Financiers (CA-QC)
CASKFCAA	Saskatchewan
CAYTOSS	Yukon
CFTC	Commodities Futures Trading Commission (US)
ESMA	European Securities and Markets Authority (EU)
FCA	Financial Conduct Authority (UK)
FMIA	Financial Market Infrastructure Act (CH)
FSC	Financial Services Commission (KR)

HKMA	Hong Kong Monetary Authority (HK)
JFSA	Japanese Financial Services Agency (JP)
MAS	Monetary Authority of Singapore (SG)
OTHR	Other
SEC	Securities and Exchange Commission (US)

Usage Rules

If the code OTHR is used, the reporting jurisdiction must be identified in field 77A Additional Reporting Information.

MT 300 - 59. Field 91a: Reporting Party

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4*35x`	(Name and Address)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence E1

Definition

This field identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

MT 300 - 60. Field 22M: UTI Namespace/Issuer Code

Format

Option M	30x	(Namespace)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1a

Definition

This field specifies a unique code that identifies the registered entity creating the unique transaction identifier.

Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

MT 300 - 61. Field 22N: Transaction Identifier

Format

Option N	32x

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1a

Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the unique transaction identifier to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life.

Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). The UTI is a combination of Namespace and Transaction Identifier.

The UTI is also called USI (Unique SWAP Identifier).

MT 300 - 62. Field 22P: PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code

Format

Option P	30x	(Namespace)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1a1

Definition

This field specifies the registered entity that created the previous unique transaction identifier at the time the transaction was executed.

Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

MT 300 - 63. Field 22R: Prior Transaction Identifier

Format

Option R	`32x`	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence E1a1

Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the previous unique transaction identifier that was created at the time a transaction was executed.

Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Prior Unique Transaction Identifier (PUTI). The PUTI is a combination of Namespace and Prior Transaction Identifier.

This field might be required when there is an allocation, novation or clearing trade.

The Prior UTI is also called Prior USI (Prior Unique SWAP Identifier).

MT 300 - 64. Field 81a: Central Counterparty Clearing House (CCP)

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Identifier Code)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4*35x`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field identifies an agency or separate corporation of a futures exchange responsible for settling and clearing trades, collecting and maintaining margins, regulating delivery and reporting trade data.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

The field is only to be used when the non deliverable forward has to be cleared.

MT 300 - 65. Field 89a: Clearing Broker

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Identifier Code)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4*35x`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the party that is a member of the clearing house (CCP) and that acts as a liaison between the investor and the CCP.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

The field is only to be used in case the Non Deliverable Forward has to be cleared.

Example

```
:89J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

MT 300 - 66. Field 96a: Clearing Exception Party

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

Certain end users may be exempt from mandatory clearing if the requirements described by the regulator are fulfilled.

MT 300 - 67. Field 22S: Clearing Broker Identification

Format

Option S	1!a/35x	(Side Indicator)(Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the identification for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the identification for the client leg of the transaction.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used in Side Indicator (Error code(s): T36):

C	The clearing broker identification is for the client leg.
P	The clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg.

MT 300 - 68. Field 22T: Cleared Product Identification

Format

Option T	35x	(Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the product identification assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

MT 300 - 69. Field 17E: Clearing Threshold Indicator

Format

Option E	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

N	The contract is below the clearing threshold.
Y	The contract is above the clearing threshold.

Usage Rules

This field is only required for a non-financial counterparty (as per European Markets Infrastructure Regulation).

MT 300 - 70. Field 22U: Underlying Product Identifier

Format

Option U	`6a`	`(Product Identifier)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the underlying product type.

Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

FXFORW	Foreign Exchange Forward
FXNDFO	Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Forward
FXSPOT	Foreign Exchange Spot
FXSWAP	Foreign Exchange SWAP

Usage Rules

These product codes must be in line with the ISDA Product Taxonomy.

MT 300 - 71. Field 35B: Identification of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	`[ISIN1!e12!c]`	`(Identification of Instrument)`
	`[4*35x]`	`(Description of Instrument)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

The ISIN or other identifier for the instrument that was traded.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of Instrument or Description of Instrument must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

Identification of Instrument must start with the code ISIN (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

Certain derivative trades must be assigned an ISIN for regulatory purposes. This field can be used to notify the Receiver of this ISIN.

An alternative identifier may be included in Description of Instrument, in addition to, or instead of an ISIN.

If bilaterally agreed codes are used in Description of Instrument, then they must be placed between slashes '/'.

MT 300 - 72. Field 17H: Allocation Indicator

Format

Option H	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies whether the trade is a pre-allocation or a post-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

A	Post-allocation
P	Pre-allocation
U	Unallocated

MT 300 - 73. Field 17P: Collateralisation Indicator

Format

Option P	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

F	Fully collateralised
O	One-way collateralised
P	Partially collateralised
U	Uncollateralised

MT 300 - 74. Field 22V: Execution Venue

Format

Option V	35x

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

Usage Rules

Execution Venue may contain a BIC, Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) or Market Identifier Code (MIC - ISO 10383).

MT 300 - 75. Field 98D: Execution Timestamp

Format

Option D	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 300 - 76. Field 17W: Non Standard Flag

Format

Option W	1!a	(Flag)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

Codes

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T36):

Y	The transaction is non-standard.

Usage Rules

This field is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories.

This field is only to be used in the case the transaction is non-standard as per the definition above.

MT 300 - 77. Field 22W: Link Swap Identification

Format

Option W	42x	(Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the common reference or correlation identification for a swap transaction where the near and far leg are confirmed separately.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

The Link Swap Identification is only to be used for swap transactions.

MT 300 - 78. Field 17Y: Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator

Format

Option Y	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This indicator specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

F	The party is a financial counterparty
N	The party is a non-financial counterparty

MT 300 - 79. Field 17Z: Collateral Portfolio Indicator

Format

Option Z	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C6) in optional sequence E

Definition

This indicator specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The collateral is posted on a trade by trade basis
Y	The collateral is posted at a portfolio level

MT 300 - 80. Field 22Q: Collateral Portfolio Code

Format

Option Q	10x	(Portfolio)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C6) in optional sequence E

Definition

The field identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

Usage Rules

This field should be used when the Collateral Portfolio Indicator is "Y".

MT 300 - 81. Field 17L: Portfolio Compression Indicator

Format

Option L	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The trade is not the result of a portfolio compression exercise.
Y	The trade is the result of a portfolio compression exercise.

MT 300 - 82. Field 17M: Corporate Sector Indicator

Format

Option M	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

Codes

Indicator may contain one of the following codes:

A	Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2002/83/EC.
C	Credit institution authorised in accordance with Directive 2006/48/EC.
F	Investment firm in accordance with Directive 2004/39/EC.
I	Insurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 72/239/EEC.

L	Alternative investment fund managed by AIFMs authorised or registered in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU.
O	Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of Directive 2003/41/EC.
R	Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2005/68/EC.
U	UCITS and its management company, authorised in accordance with Directive 2009/65/EC.

Usage Rules

These codes are as defined by ESMA.

MT 300 - 83. Field 17Q: Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator

Format

Option Q	`1!a`	`(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-EEA counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T36`):

N	No, the counterparty is domiciled inside the EEA.
Y	Yes, the counterparty is domiciled outside the EEA.

MT 300 - 84. Field 17S: Intragroup Trade Indicator

Format

Option S	`1!a`	`(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

To indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by ESMA in the Technical Standards.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	No, the reported trade does not fall under the definition of an intragroup transaction.
Y	Yes, the reported trade falls under the definition of an intragroup transaction.

MT 300 - 85. Field 17X: Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator

Format

Option X	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	No, the contract is not directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.
Y	Yes, the contract is directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

MT 300 - 86. Field 98G: Confirmation Timestamp

Format

Option G	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the confirmation of the trade in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is zero (Error code(s): T14).

MT 300 - 87. Field 98H: Clearing Timestamp

Format

Option H	6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the time at which the CCP has legally taken on the clearing of the trade in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is zero (Error code(s): T14).

MT 300 - 88. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

Format

Option C	4!c/[N]3!a15d	(Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

Codes

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount
AKTI	Aktiengewinn
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount
BAKL	Backload Fees Amount
CBCH	Correspondent Bank Charges
CHAR	Charges/Fees
COAX	Consumption Tax

COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax
CREB	Rebate/Bonification
DEAL	Trade Amount
DSCA	Discount Amount
ENTF	Entrance Fees Amount
EQUL	Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit
ERFE	Early Redemption Fee Amount
EUTR	EU Tax Retention Amount
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission
HDGE	Hedging cost
ISDI	Issue Discount/Allowance
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax
LIDT	Local Tax (Country specific 2)
LOCL	Local Tax
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission
LOTE	Local Tax (Country specific 3)
LYDT	Local Tax (Country specific 4)
MACO	Matching/Confirmation Fee
MARG	Margin Amount
OCMT	Original Currency Amount
OTHR	Other Amount
OTMG	On top Margin
PRDF	Difference in Price
PRMA	Premium Amount
PRWI	Partial Redemption Withholding Amount
REFD	Expected Refund
REGF	Regulatory Fees

REMU	Remuneration Amount
RESU	Resulting Amount
RSCH	Research fees
SAMG	Sales Margin
SETT	Settlement Amount
SHIP	Shipping Amount
SPCN	Special Concessions
STAM	Stamp Duty
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax
SUBS	Subscription Interest
TOTL	Total value of all commissions
TRAN	Transfer Tax
TRAX	Transaction Tax
VATA	Value-Added Tax
WITH	Withholding Tax
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn

Network Validated Rules

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): `T52`).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

MT 300 - 89. Field 77A: Additional Reporting Information

Format

Option A	20*35x	(Narrative)

The following line format may be used:

Line 1	/8a/[additional information]	(Code)(Narrative)
Lines 2-20	[//continuation of additional information] or [/8a/[additional information]]	(Narrative) or (Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

Codes

The following codes may be used in Code:

CFTC	The additional information is required by CFTC (US).
ESMA	The additional information is required by ESMA (EU).
HKMA	The additional information is required by HKMA (HK).
SEC	The additional information is required by SEC (US).

Usage Rules

More regulator codes will be added as required.

Use of the structured format is recommended to facilitate straight through processing.

Field 77A must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

MT 300 - 90. Field 15F: New Sequence

Format

Option F	Empty field	

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence F Post-Trade Events.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 300 - 91. Field 21H: Event Type and Reference

Format

Option H	4!c/16x	(Event Type)(Reference of Previous Confirmation)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

The type of post-trade event being confirmed and a reference to the original trade to which it relates.

Codes

Event Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

EAMT	Early delivery	The trade will be settled early.
PEAM	Partial early delivery	The trade will be partially settled early.
PRUR	Partial unwind rollover	Part of the trade will be settled on its original date and the remainder will rollover.
PRUW	Partial unwind	Part of the trade will not be settled.
ROLL	Rollover	This is a rollover of a previous trade.
UNWD	Unwind	The trade will not be settled.
UNWR	Unwind rollover	The original trade will not settle on its original date, but will be rolled over.

Network Validated Rules

Reference of Previous Confirmation must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Reference of Previous Confirmation contains the identification of the message to which the current message is related, that is, the sender's reference in field 20 of the previous MT 300 that is subject to the post-trade event.

MT 300 - 92. Field 21F: Underlying Liability Reference

Format

Option F	16x

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Definition

A reference to the related underlying liability, for example a commercial trade.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 300 - 93. Field 30F: Profit and Loss Settlement Date

Format

Option F	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Definition

The date on which any profit or loss arising from the post-trade event will be settled.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

Where profit or loss that results from a post-trade event will be settled on a date other than the value date of the trade, this field specifies that date.

MT 300 - 94. Field 32H: Profit and Loss Settlement Amount

Format

Option H	[N]3!a15d	(Sign)(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the amount of profit or loss that is actually to be settled, after any adjustments have taken place.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

If Amount is positive (Sign is not present), the amount is to be paid by party A; if Amount is negative (Sign is present), the amount is to be received by party A.

MT 300 - 95. Field 33E: Outstanding Settlement Amount

Format

Option E	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Definition

If a trade is partially delivered early or partially unwound, this field contains the amount that remains to be settled, in the specified currency.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Usage Rules

Currency must be either the bought or sold currency of the trade.

MT 300 Examples

Example 1a: Spot Deal between two banks - Settlement through an Agent

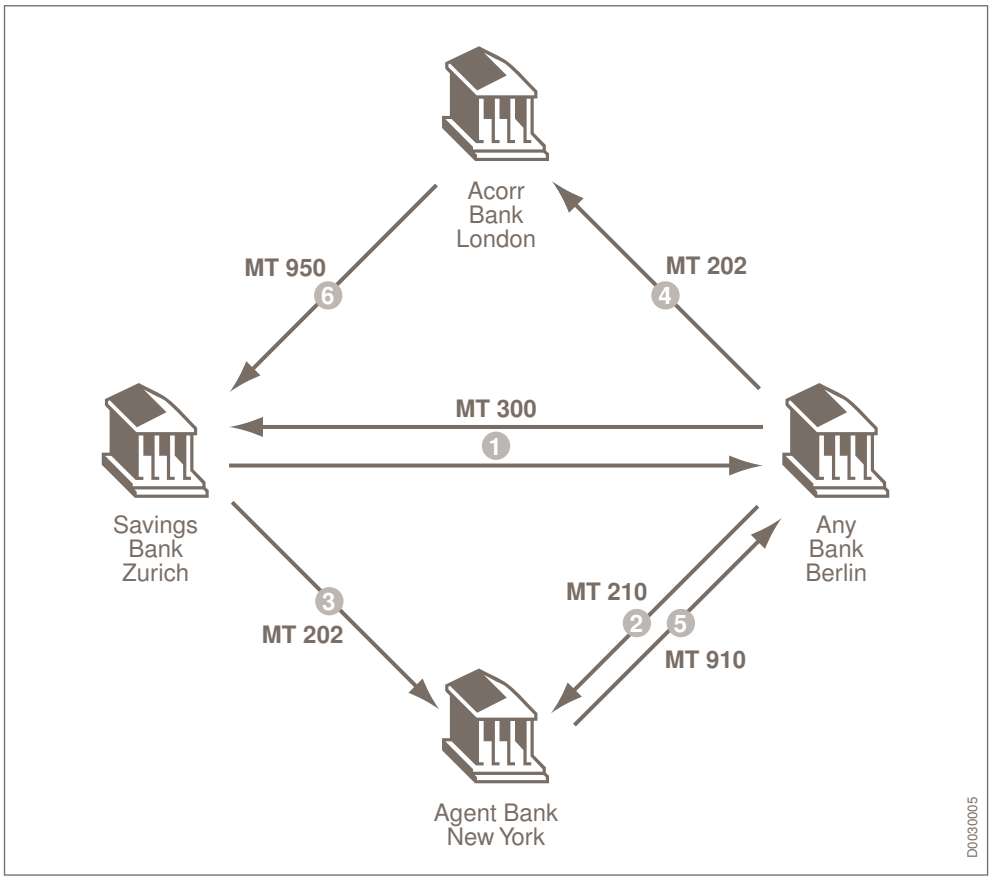
Narrative

On 5 April 2016, Savings Bank, Zürich buys 100,000 GBP against USD from Any Bank, Berlin. The rate is 1,4475. The deal is agreed via telephone.

On 7 April 2016, Any Bank will transfer the GBP to Savings Bank's account with Acorr Bank, London.

Savings Bank will transfer the USD to Any Bank's account with Agent Bank, New York.

Information Flow



Message 1: FX Confirmation

Savings Bank sends a message to Any Bank confirming the deal.

Explanation	Format
Sender	SAVECHZZ
Receiver	ANYBDEBB
Message Type	300
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:REF1A
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ
Party A	:82A:SAVECHZZ
Party B	:87A:ANYBDEBB

Explanation	Format
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20160405
Value Date	:30V:20160407
Exchange Rate	:36:1,4475
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:GBP100000,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:ACORGB22
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:USD144750,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:/3458245-223 AGTBUS33

Any Bank sends a message to Savings Bank confirming the deal.

Explanation	Format
Sender	ANYBDEBB
Receiver	SAVECHZZ
Message Type	300
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:REF1B
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ
Party A	:82A:ANYBDEBB
Party B	:87A:SAVECHZZ
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20160405
Value Date	:30V:20160407
Exchange Rate	:36:1,4475

Explanation	Format
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:USD144750,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:AGTBUS33
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:GBP100000,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:ACORGB22

Message 2: Notice to Receive

Any Bank sends an MT 210 Notice to Receive to Agent Bank, providing notification of the amount which is to be received from Savings Bank in settlement of the deal.

Explanation	Format
Sender	ANYBDEBB
Receiver	AGTBUS33
Message Type	210
Sender's Reference	:20:REF2
Value Date	:30:160407
Related Reference	:21:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ
Currency and Amount	:32B:USD144750,00
Ordering Institution	:52A:SAVECHZZ

Message 3: General Financial Institution Transfer

Savings Bank will request Agent Bank to credit Any Bank with the funds, value 7 April 2016.

Explanation	Format
Sender	SAVECHZZ
Receiver	AGTBUS33
Message Type	202
Unique End-to-end Transaction Reference	121:011d2a5d-c03d-4296-a6d6-a9ca765823c0
Sender's Reference	:20:REF3
Related Reference	:21:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ

Explanation	Format
Value Date, Currency and Amount	:32A:160407USD144750,00
Beneficiary Institution	:58A:/3458245-223 ANYBDEBB

Message 4: General Financial Institution Transfer

Any Bank will request Acorr Bank to credit Savings Bank with the funds, value 7 April 2016.

Explanation	Format
Sender	ANYBDEBB
Receiver	ACORGB22
Message Type	202
Unique End-to-end Transaction Reference	121:e5493d8b-b4c3-47ad-8979-fea51f6f20e5
Sender's Reference	:20:REF4
Related Reference	:21:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ
Value Date, Currency and Amount	:32A:160407GBP100000,00
Beneficiary Institution	:58A:SAVECHZZ

Message 5: Statement of Account/Confirmation of Credit

On 7 April 2016, Agent Bank credits Any Bank with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows on the MT 950 Statement Message for the account:

```
:61:160407C144750,00S910ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ//REF5
```

In addition, Agent Bank, prior to the statement, may send an MT 910 Confirmation of Credit, as shown below:

Explanation	Format
Sender	AGTBUS33
Receiver	ANYBDEBB
Message Type	910
Sender's Reference	:20:REF5
Related Reference	:21:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ
Account Identification	:25:3458245-223

Explanation	Format
Value Date, Currency and Amount	:32A:160407USD144750,00
Ordering Institution	:52A:SAVECHZZ

Message 6: Statement of Account/Confirmation of Credit

On 7 April 2016, Acorr Bank credits Savings Bank with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows on the MT 950 Statement Message for the account:

```
:61:160407C100000,00S910ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ//REF6
```

In addition, Acorr Bank, prior to the statement, may send an MT 910 Confirmation of Credit, as shown below:

Explanation	Format
Sender	ACORGB22
Receiver	SAVECHZZ
Message Type	910
Sender's Reference	:20:REF6
Related Reference	:21:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ
Account Identification	:25:H4736-11234
Value Date, Currency and Amount	:32A:160407GBP100000,00
Ordering Institution	:52A:ANYBDEBB

Example 1b: Spot Deal between a bank and a corporate - Settlement through an Agent

Narrative

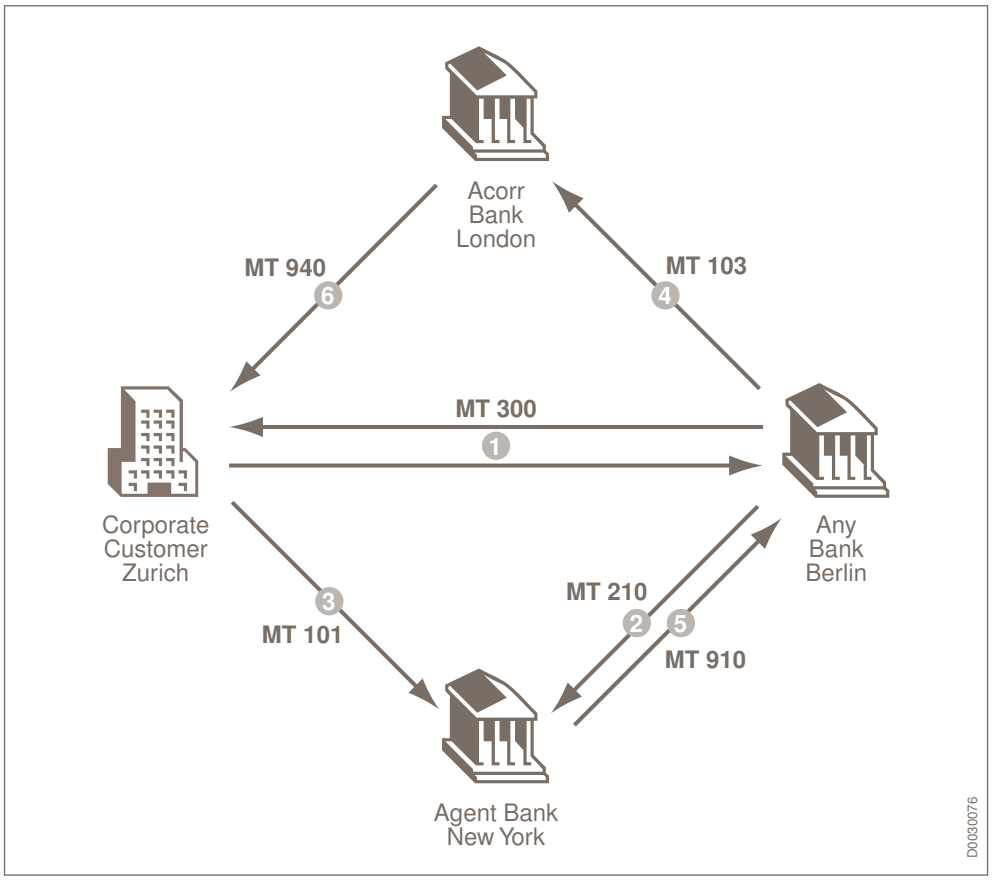
The deal in this example is a copy of the deal in example 1a but in this case a corporate customer is one of the parties to the deal and, as a result, the message flow will change (message 3 is an MT 101, message 4 is an MT 103 and message 6 is an MT 940).

On 5 April 2016, Corporate Customer, Zürich buys 100,000 GBP against USD from Any Bank, Berlin. The rate is 1,4475. The deal is agreed via telephone.

On 7 April 2016, Any Bank will transfer the GBP to Corporate Customer's account with Acorr Bank, London.

Corporate Customer will transfer the USD to Any Bank's account with Agent Bank, New York.

Information Flow



Message 1: FX Confirmation

Corporate Customer sends a message to Any Bank confirming the deal.

Explanation	Format
Sender	CORPCHZZ
Receiver	ANYBDEBB
Message Type	300
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:REF1A
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:ANYBBB4475CORPZZ
Party A	:82A:CORPCHZZ
Party B	:87A:ANYBDEBB

Explanation	Format
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20160405
Value Date	:30V:20160407
Exchange Rate	:36:1,4475
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:GBP100000,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:ACORGB22
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:USD144750,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:/3458245-223 AGTBUS33

Any Bank sends a message to Corporate Customer confirming the deal.

Explanation	Format
Sender	ANYBDEBB
Receiver	CORPCHZZ
Message Type	300
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:REF1B
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:ANYBBB4475CORPZZ
Party A	:82A:ANYBDEBB
Party B	:87A:CORPCHZZ
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20160405
Value Date	:30V:20160407
Exchange Rate	:36:1,4475

Explanation	Format
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:USD144750,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:AGTBUS33
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:GBP100000,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:ACORGB22

Message 2: Notice to Receive

Any Bank sends an MT 210 Notice to Receive to Agent Bank, providing notification of the amount which is to be received from Corporate Customer in settlement of the deal.

Explanation	Format
Sender	ANYBDEBB
Receiver	AGTBUS33
Message Type	210
Sender's Reference	:20:REF2
Value Date	:30:160407
Related Reference	:21:ANYBBB4475CORPZZ
Currency and Amount	:32B:USD144750,00
Ordering Customer	:50A:CORPCHZZ

Message 3: Request For Transfer

Corporate Customer will request Agent Bank to credit Any Bank with the funds, value 7 April 2016.

Explanation	Format
Sender	CORPCHZZ
Receiver	AGTBUS33
Message Type	101
Sender's Reference	:20:REF3
Message Index/total	:28D:1/1
Ordering Customer	:50G:CORPCHZZ

Explanation	Format
Requested Execution Date	:30:160407
Transaction Reference	:21:REFTRANS3
F/X Deal Reference	:21F:ANYBBB4475CORPZZ
Currency/Transaction Amount	:32B:USD144750,00
Beneficiary	:59A:/3458245-223
Details Of Charges	:71A:SHA

Message 4: Single Customer Credit Transfer

Any Bank will request Acorr Bank to credit Corporate Customer with the funds, value 7 April 2016.

Explanation	Format
Sender	ANYBDEBB
Receiver	ACORGB22
Message Type	103
Unique End-to-end Transaction Reference	121:d70044fe-ef81-40a3-8746-17798ed7ad8b
Sender's Reference	:20:REF4
Bank Operation Code	:23B:CRED
Value Date/Currency/Interbank Settled Amount	:32A:160407GBP100000,00
Ordering Customer	:50A:ANYBDEBB
Beneficiary Customer	:59A:CORPCHZZ
Remittance Information	:70:/RFB/ANYBB4475CORPZZ
Details of Charges	:71A:SHA

Message 5: Statement of Account/Confirmation of Credit

On 7 April 2016, Agent Bank credits Any Bank with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows on the MT 950 Statement Message for the account:

```
:61:160407C144750,00S910ANYBBB4475CORPZZ//REF5
```

In addition, Agent Bank, prior to the statement, may send an MT 910 Confirmation of Credit, as shown below:

Explanation	Format
Sender	AGTBUS33
Receiver	ANYBDEBB
Message Type	910
Sender's Reference	:20:REF5
Related Reference	:21:ANYBBB4475CORPZZ
Account Identification	:25:3458245-223
Value Date, Currency and Amount	:32A:160407USD144750,00
Ordering Customer	:50A:CORPCHZZ

Message 6: Customer Statement Message/Confirmation of Credit

On 7 April 2016, Acorr Bank credits Corporate Customer with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows on the MT 940 Customer Statement Message for the account:

```
:61:160407C100000,00S910ANYBBB4475CORPZZ//REF6
```

In addition, Acorr Bank, prior to the statement, may send an MT 910 Confirmation of Credit, as shown below:

Explanation	Format
Sender	ACORGB22
Receiver	CORPCHZZ
Message Type	910
Sender's Reference	:20:REF6
Related Reference	:21:ANYBBB4475CORPZZ
Account Identification	:25:H4736-11234
Value Date, Currency and Amount	:32A:160407GBP100000,00
Ordering Institution	:52A:ANYBDEBB

Example 2: FX Swap Deal - Settlement through an Intermediary

Narrative

On 25 January 2010, Savings Bank, Zürich and Any Bank, Berlin agree on an FX swap deal. Savings Bank buys 100,000 GBP against USD at a rate of 1.4475 and a value date of 27 January. Savings Bank sells 100,000 GBP against USD at a rate of 1,3785 and a value date of 27 April.

Savings Bank will receive the GBP at Acorr Bank, London and the USD through Savings Bank International, New York at their account 12345/852 with Savings Bank Global Information Branch.

Any Bank will receive the GBP at their London branch and the USD at Agent Bank, New York.

Message 1: Spot Confirmation from Party A

Savings Bank, Zürich sends a message to Any bank, Berlin confirming the spot leg of the swap deal.

Explanation	Format
Sender	SAVECHZZ
Receiver	ANYBDEBB
Message Type	300
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:REF1A
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:ANYBBB4475SAVEZZ
Party A	:82A:SAVECHZZ
Party B	:87A:ANYBDEBB
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20100125
Value Date	:30V:20100127
Exchange Rate	:36:1,4475
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:GBP100000,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:ACORGB22
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:USD144750,
Receiving Agent	:57A:AGTBUS33

Message 2: Forward Confirmation from Party A

Savings Bank, Zürich sends a message to Any bank, Berlin confirming the forward leg of the swap deal.

Explanation	Format
Sender	SAVECHZZ
Receiver	ANYBDEBB
Message Type	300
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:REF1B
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:ANYBBB3785SAVEZZ
Party A	:82A:SAVECHZZ
Party B	:87A:ANYBDEBB
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20100125
Value Date	:30V:20100427
Exchange Rate	:36:1,3785
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:USD13785,
Intermediary	:56A:SAVEUS33ITL
Receiving Agent	:57A:/12345/852 SAVEUS33GIB
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:GBP10000,
Receiving Agent	:57A:ANYBGB2L

Example 3: Forex transaction arranged via a money broker, the broker confirms to both parties

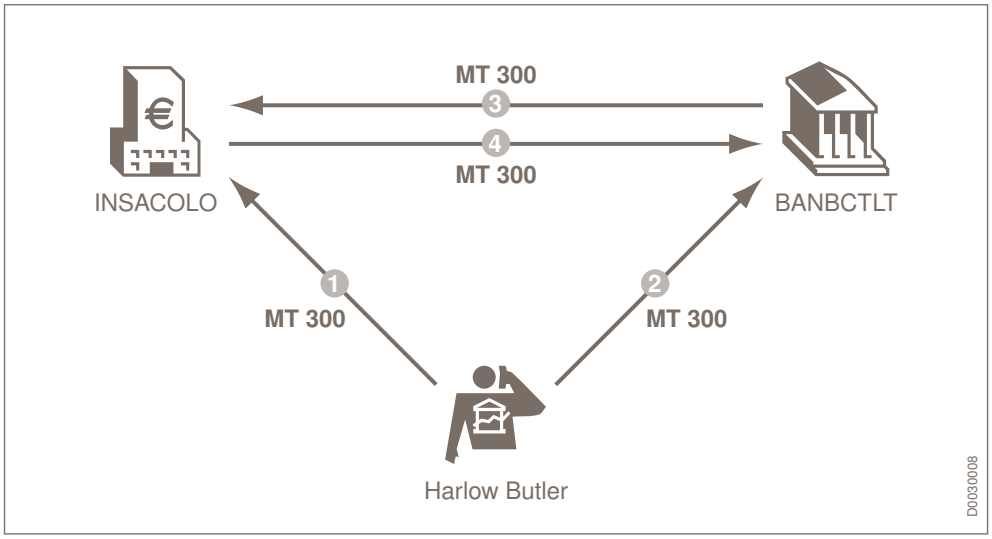
Narrative

On 9 October 2008, the Money Broker Harlow Butler Hong Kong, (HBUTHKHH) arranges the following deal between INSACOLO and BANBCTLT.

The terms of the deal are:

- INSACOLO buys 10,000,000 GBP against USD
- Rate: 1.4431
- BANBCTLT buys the USD
- Value date: 13 October 2008
- INSACOLO will transfer the USD to BANB's account at Chase Manhattan Bank, New York
- BANBCTLT will transfer the GBP to INSA's account at Midland Bank, London

Information Flow



Message 1: FX Confirmation

Harlow Butler sends a message to INSACOLO to confirm the deal with BANBCTLT.

Explanation	Format
Sender	HBUTHKHH
Receiver	INSACOLO
Message Type	300
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:BR9981
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Scope of Operation	:94A:BROK
Common Reference	:22C:HBUTHH4431INSALO
Party A	:82A:INSACOLO

Explanation	Format
Party B	:87A:BANBCTLT
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20081009
Value Date	:30V:20081013
Exchange Rate	:36:1,4431
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:GBP10000000,
Receiving Agent	:57A:MIDLGB22
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:USD144310000,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:CHASUS33
Optional General Information	:15C:
Dealing Method	:24D:BROK
Broker Identification	:88A:HBUTHKHH
Broker's Commission	:71F:GBP200,

Harlow Butler sends a message to BANBCTLT to confirm the deal with INSACOLO.

Explanation	Format
Sender	HBUTHKHH
Receiver	BANBCTLT
Message Type	300
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:BR3551
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Scope of Operation	:94A:BROK
Common Reference	:22C:BANBLT4431HBUTHH
Party A	:82A:BANBCTLT

Explanation	Format
Party B	:87A:INSACOLO
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20081009
Value Date	:30V:20081013
Exchange Rate	:36:1,4431
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:USD14431000,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:CHASUS33
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:GBP10000000,
Receiving Agent	:57A:MIDLGB22
Optional General Information	:15C:
Dealing Method	:24D:BROK
Broker Identification	:88A:HBUTHKHH
Broker's Commission	:71F:GBP200,

INSACOLO sends a message to BANBCTLT to confirm the deal.

Explanation	Format
Sender	INSACOLO
Receiver	BANBCTLT
Message Type	300
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:ABC122
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:BANBLT4431INSALO
Party A	:82A:INSACOLO
Party B	:87A:BANBCTLT

Explanation	Format
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20081009
Value Date	:30V:20081013
Exchange Rate	:36:1,4431
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:GBP10000000,
Receiving Agent	:57A:MIDLGB22
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:USD14431000,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:CHASUS33
Optional General Information	:15C:
Dealing Method	:24D:BROK
Broker Identification	:88A:HBUTHKHH

BANBCTLT sends a message to INSACOLO to confirm the deal.

Explanation	Format
Sender	BANBCTLT
Receiver	INSACOLO
Message Type	300
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:882LP
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:BANBLT4431INSALO
Party A	:82A:BANBCTLT
Party B	:87A:INSACOLO
Transaction Details	:15B:

Explanation	Format
Trade Date	:30T:20081009
Value Date	:30V:20081013
Exchange Rate	:36:1,4431
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:USD14431000,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:CHASUS33
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:GBP10000000,
Receiving Agent	:57A:MIDLGB22
Optional General Information	:15C:
Dealing Method	:24D:BROK
Broker Identification	:88A:HBUTHKHH

Example 4: Forward deal with split settlement

Narrative

On 24 January 2008, Crédit Suisse, Zürich buys 100,000 GBP against CAD from Berliner Bank, Berlin. The rate is 2,2171. The deal is agreed via telex.

On 26 February 2008 Berliner Bank will transfer the pounds to Crédit Suisse's account with Midland Bank, London.

Crédit Suisse will transfer the Canadian dollars in two parts from its account at Bank of Montréal to Berliner Bank's account with:

- Bank of Nova Scotia, Montréal for the amount of 100,000 CAD
- Royal bank of Montréal for the amount of 121,710 CAD.

Message 1: SWIFT Message from Crédit Suisse, Zürich

Explanation	Format
Sender	CRESCHZZ
Receiver	BEBEDEBB
Message Type	300
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:REF1A

Explanation	Format
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:BEBEBB2171CRESZZ
Split Settlement Indicator	:17U:Y
Party A	:82A:CRESCHZZ
Party B	:87A:BEBEDEBB
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20080124
Value Date	:30V:20080226
Exchange Rate	:36:2,2171
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:GBP100000,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:MIDLGB22
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:CAD221710,00
Receiving Agent	:57J:/NOSI/NONE
Optional General Information	:15C:
Dealing Method	:24D:TELX
Split Settlement Details	:15D:
Buy (Sell) Indicator	:17A:N
Currency, Amount	:32B:CAD100000,00
Delivery Agent	:53A:BOFMCAM2
Receiving Agent	:57A:NOSCCATTMTL
Buy (Sell) Indicator	:17A:N
Currency, Amount	:32B:CAD121710,00
Delivery Agent	:53A:BOFMCAM2
Receiving Agent	:57A:ROYCCAT2MIC

Explanation	Format
Number of Settlements	:16A:2

Berliner Bank sends a message to Crédit Suisse confirming the deal.

Explanation	Format
Sender	BEBEDEBB
Receiver	CRESCHZZ
Message Type	300
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:REF1B
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:BEBEBB9571CRESZZ
Split Settlement Indicator	:17U:Y
Party A	:82A:BEBEDEBB
Party B	:87A:CRESCHZZ
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20080124
Value Date	:30V:20080226
Exchange Rate	:36:1,9571
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:CAD195710,00
Receiving Agent	:57J:/NOSI/NONE
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:GBP100000,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:MIDLGB22
Optional General Information	:15C:
Dealing Method	:24D:TELX

Explanation	Format
Split Settlement Details	:15D:
Buy (Sell) Indicator	:17A:Y
Currency, Amount	:32B:CAD100000,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:NOSCCATTMTL
Buy (Sell) Indicator	:17A:Y
Currency, Amount	:32B:CAD95710,00
Receiving Agent	:57A:ROYCCAT2MIC
Number of Settlements	:16A:2

Example 5: Non Deliverable Forward Trade

Narrative

On November 21, 2016 BIG CARS Company in Frankfurt agrees on a Non Deliverable Forward trade with Bank A in London. BIG CARS buys 27,181,000 USD and sells 100,000,000 BRL for value date January 18, 2017. The correspondent in USD of BIG CARS is Bank D in New York, while Bank A uses its branch in New York for USD settlement. The valuation date for the Non Deliverable trade is January 16, 2017. The terms of the NDF are governed by an EMTA template.

Message 1: NDF Opening Confirmation

Explanation	Format
Sender	BIGCDEFF
Receiver	BANAGB2L
Message Type	300
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:456
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:BANA2L7181BIGCFF
Party A	:82A:BIGCDEFF
Party B	:87A:BANAGB2L
Non-Deliverable Indicator	:17F:Y
NDF Open Indicator	:17O:Y

Explanation	Format
Settlement Currency	:32E:USD
Valuation Date	:30U:20170116
Settlement Rate Source	:14S:EMT00
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20161121
Value Date	:30V:20170118
Exchange Rate	:36:0,27181
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:USD27181000,
Receiving Agent	:57A:BANDUS33
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:BRL100000000,
Receiving Agent	:57J:/NOSI/NDFS

Message 2: NDF Valuation Confirmation

On January 16, 2017 the parties determine the settlement amount of the Non Deliverable Forward trade, by using the valuation rate of 0.28235 that was taken from the agreed rate source. Settlement will take place on January 18, 2017.

Explanation	Format
Sender	BIGCDEFF
Receiver	BANAGB2L
Message Type	300
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:789
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:BANA2L8235BIGCFF
Party A	:82A:BIGCDEFF
Party B	:87A:BANAGB2L
Non-Deliverable Indicator	:17F:Y

Explanation	Format
NDF Open Indicator	:17O:N
Reference to Opening Confirmation	:21A:456
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20170116
Value Date	:30V:20170118
Exchange Rate	:36:0,28235
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:BRL100000000,
Receiving Agent	:57J:/NOSI/NDFS
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:USD28235000,
Delivery Agent	:53A:BANDUS33
Receiving Agent	:57A:BANAUS33

MT 304 Advice/Instruction of a Third Party Deal

Note *The use of this message type requires Message User Group (MUG) registration.*

MT 304 Scope

This message is sent by a fund manager to a custodian bank or other interested party as an advice of/instruction to settle a third party foreign exchange deal.

The definition of third party must be agreed up front between the fund manager and the custodian relative to deals executed by the custodians' treasury area on behalf of the fund manager.

It is used to:

- provide details about a new deal
- provide a settlement notification
- amend a previously sent message
- cancel a previously sent message

This message may also be sent to the member of a centralised settlement system or directly to the centralised settlement system.

MT 304 Format Specifications

The MT 304 consists of five sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the transaction.
- Sequence B Forex Transaction Details contains information about the foreign exchange transaction.
- Sequence C Optional General Information contains additional information about the transaction.
- Sequence D Accounting Information provides information needed for accounting purposes.
- Sequence E Net Amount to be Settled provides information related to the net amount to be settled.

MT 304 Advice/Instruction of a Third Party Deal

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandatory Sequence A General Information				
M	15A	New Sequence	Empty field	1
M	20	Sender's Reference	16x	2
O	21	Related Reference	16x	3
M	22A	Type of Operation	4!c	4
M	94A	Scope of Operation	4!c	5
O	17O	Open Indicator	1!a	6
O	17F	Final Close Indicator	1!a	7

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	17N	Net Settlement Indicator	1!a	8
M	83a	Fund	A or J	9
M	82a	Fund Manager	A or J	10
M	87a	Executing Broker	A or J	11
O	81a	Central Counterparty Clearing House (CCP)	A, D, or J	12
O	89a	Clearing Broker	A, D, or J	13
O	17I	Payment versus Payment Settlement Indicator	1!a	14
O	77H	Type, Date, Version of the Agreement	6a[/8!n][//4!n]	15
O	14C	Year of Definitions	4!n	16
O	32E	Settlement Currency	3!a	17
O	30U	Valuation Date	8!n	18
---->				
O	14S	Settlement Rate Source	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	19
-----|				
O	26K	Calculation Agent	4!c	20
O	21A	Reference to Opening Instruction	16x	21
O	14E	Clearing or Settlement Session	35x	22
End of Sequence A General Information				
Mandatory Sequence B Forex Transaction Details				
M	15B	New Sequence	Empty field	23
M	30T	Trade Date	8!n	24
M	30V	Value Date	8!n	25
M	36	Exchange Rate	12d	26
O	39M	Payment Clearing Centre	2!a	27
O	35C	Digital Token Identifier	9x[/30x]	28
Mandatory Subsequence B1 Amount Bought				
M	32B	Currency, Amount Bought	3!a15d	29

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	53a	Delivery Agent	A or J	30
O	56a	Intermediary	A or J	31
O	57a	Receiving Agent	A or J	32
End of Subsequence B1 Amount Bought				
Mandatory Subsequence B2 Amount Sold				
M	33B	Currency, Amount Sold	3!a15d	33
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A or J	34
O	56a	Intermediary	A or J	35
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A or J	36
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A or J	37
End of Subsequence B2 Amount Sold				
End of Sequence B Forex Transaction Details				
Optional Sequence C Optional General Information				
M	15C	New Sequence	Empty field	38
O	21A	Reference to the Associated Trade	16x	39
O	21G	Executing Broker's Reference	16x	40
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1 Unique Transaction Identifier				
M	22L	Reporting Jurisdiction	35x	41
M	22M	UTI Namespace/Issuer Code	30x	42
M	22N	Transaction Identifier	32x	43
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1a Prior Unique Transaction Identifier				
M	22P	PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code	30x	44
M	22R	Prior Transaction Identifier	32x	45
-----| End of Subsequence C1a Prior Unique Transaction Identifier				
-----| End of Subsequence C1 Unique Transaction Identifier				
O	22U	Underlying Product Identifier	6a	46
O	35B	Identification of Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	47

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	22V	Execution Venue	35x	48
O	98D	Execution Timestamp	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	49
O	98G	Confirmation Timestamp	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	50
O	98H	Clearing Timestamp	6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	51
O	29A	Contact Information	4*35x	52
----->				
O	34C	Commission and Fees	4!c/[N]3!a15d	53
-----|				
O	72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	54
End of Sequence C Optional General Information				
Optional Sequence D Accounting Information				
M	15D	New Sequence	Empty field	55
----->				
O	21P	Reference to Previous Deals	16x	56
-----|				
O	17G	Gain (Loss) Indicator	1!a	57
O	32G	Currency, Amount	3!a15d	58
O	34B	Commission and Fees - Currency and Amount	3!a15d	59
O	30F	Commission and Fees - Settlement Date	8!n	60
End of Sequence D Accounting Information				
Optional Sequence E Net Amount to be Settled				
M	15E	New Sequence	Empty field	61
M	17G	Gain (Loss) Indicator	1!a	62
M	32G	Currency, Amount	3!a15d	63
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	64
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	65
O	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	66

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A, D, or J	67
End of Sequence E Net Amount to be Settled				
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

MT 304 Network Validated Rules

C1 In sequence A, the presence of field 21 depends on field 22A as follows (Error code(s): D02):

Sequence A if field 22A is ...	Sequence A then field 21 is ...
AMND, CAMN	Mandatory
CANC, CCAN	Mandatory
CNEW, NEWT	Optional
DUPL	Optional

C2 In sequence A, the presence of fields 17O and 17N depends on field 94A as follows (Error code(s): D03):

Sequence A if field 94A is ...	Sequence A then field 17O is ...	Sequence A and field 17N is ...
AFWD	Mandatory	Mandatory
ANDF	Mandatory	Not allowed
ASET	Not allowed	Not allowed

C3 In sequence A, the presence of field 17F depends on field 17O as follows (Error code(s): D04):

Sequence A if field 17O is ...	Sequence A then field 17F is ...
Y	Not allowed
N	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C4 The presence of sequence D and fields 21P, 17G, and 32G in sequence D depends on fields 94A and 17O as follows (Error code(s): D23):

Sequence A if field 94A is ...	Sequence A and if field 17O is ...	Then sequence D is ...	Sequence D and fields 21P, 17G, and 32G are ...
AFWD	N	Mandatory	Mandatory
AFWD	Y	Optional	Not allowed
ANDF	N	Optional	Optional
ANDF	Y	Optional	Optional
ASET	Not applicable	Optional	Not allowed

C5 The presence of sequence E depends on fields 17F and 17N as follows (Error code(s): D29):

Sequence A if field 17F is ...	Sequence A and field 17N is ...	Then sequence E is ...
Y	Y	Mandatory
Y	N	Not allowed
Y	Not present	Optional
N	Y or N or not present	Not allowed
Not present	Y or N or not present	Not allowed

C6 In all optional sequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

C7 In sequence D, field 30F may only be present if field 34B is present (Error code(s): C20).

C8 In sequence A, if field 94A contains "ANDF", then fields 32E, 14S, 26K, and 21A are optional and field 30U is mandatory, otherwise fields 32E, 14S, 26K, 21A, and 30U are not allowed (Error code(s): C87):

Sequence A if field 94A is ...	Sequence A then fields 32E, 14S, 26K, and 21A are ...	Sequence A and field 30U is ...
ANDF	Optional	Mandatory
AFWD, ASET	Not allowed	Not allowed

C9 In sequence D, if field 15D is present then at least one of the other fields of sequence D must be present (Error code(s): C98).

C10 In sequence B, field 35C may only be present if field 94A in sequence A contains "ANDF" and the currency in either field 32B or field 33B in sequence B contains "XXX" (Error code(s): C87):

Sequence A if field 94A is ...	Subsequence B1 and if subfield 1 of field 32B is ...	Subsequence B2 and if subfield 1 of field 33B is ...	Sequence B then field 35C is ...
AFWD, ASET	Any value	Any value	Not allowed
ANDF	Not XXX	Not XXX	Not allowed
ANDF	XXX	Any value	Optional
ANDF	Any value	XXX	Optional

MT 304 Usage Rules

The following rules apply when sending an MT 304:

- The MT 304 is used to send a new instruction, but it can also be used to amend or cancel a previously sent MT 304.
- When cancelling a previously sent message using MT 304:
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be cancelled
  - the cancellation message must contain a copy of at least the mandatory fields of the original message
- To amend a previously sent message:
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be amended
  - the amendment message must contain both the unchanged and the changed/new fields of the original message
  - the amendment message replaces the original message
- The code /NETS/ in fields 53J, 56J and 57J must not be used in Sequence E Net Amount to be Settled.
- Should a registered user receive an MT 304 without having a bilateral agreement with the fund manager, the Receiver ought to query the message according to normal banking practice.
- When an MT 202 is sent by the receiver of the MT 304 to settle the amount sold, the MT 202 should be sent to the first party indicated in the party identification fields (that is field 53 if present or else field 56 if present or field 57). The content of the next party identification fields 56a and/or 57a and/or 58a of subsequence B2 of the MT 304 directly map onto the same fields in the MT 202. The account number indicated in the party identification fields 56a and 57a of the MT 304 is owned by the party indicated in the same field.

Industry Requirements

- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time are incorporated into this confirmation unless field 14C states another version of the above mentioned FX definitions.

- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement and Party A and Party B are parties to an ISDA Master Agreement or an Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Agreement (each an Agreement), this Confirmation constitutes a Confirmation as referred to in, and supplements, forms a part of, and is subject to that Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into any ISDA Master Agreement or other master agreement, Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver an agreement in the form of a 2002 ISDA Master Agreement (the "ISDA Form"), with such modifications as Party A and Party B will in good faith agree. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If field 77H specifies DERV as the type of master agreement and if Party A and Party B are parties to a Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte (the German Master Agreement), this Transaction is subject to the terms and conditions of that German Master Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into a German Master Agreement ("Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte"), Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver a German Master Agreement. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If field 77H specifies ISDACS as the type of master agreement, then the transaction is governed by the master agreement executed between the parties. In addition, the FX Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled FX Forwards and Currency Options will apply to the transaction.
- If some of the standard definitions linked to the agreement specified in field 77H do not apply to the confirmation of a trade under that agreement, a long form confirmation must be sent.

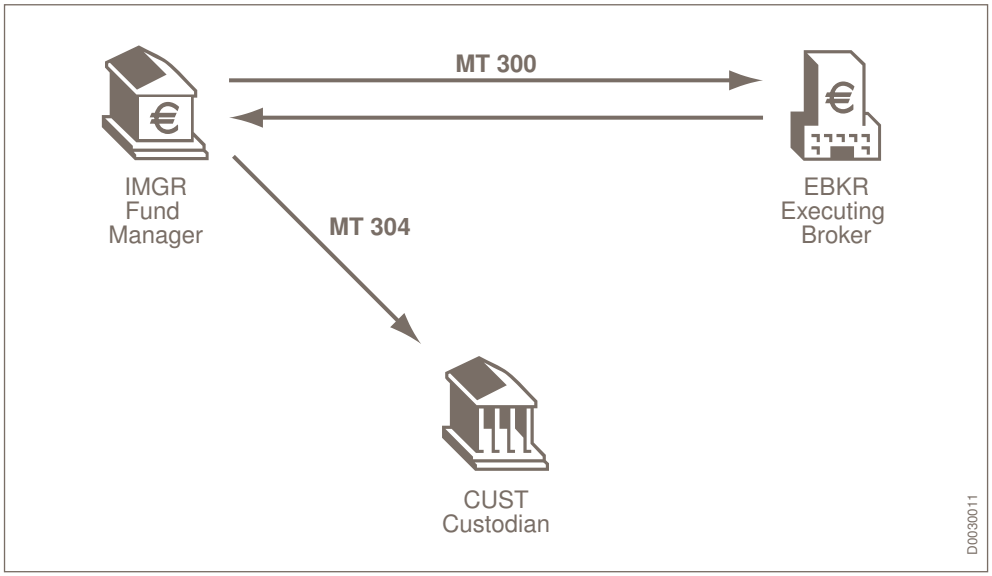
MT 304 Guidelines

To cover securities transactions, fund managers may need to buy and sell currencies. The term 'fund managers' includes investment managers, investment advisors, advisors and managers.

The fund manager arranges these deals either with an independent (third party) forex institution, the executing broker, or with the treasury department of its custodian. Having exchanged and matched the confirmation with the third party, the fund manager informs the custodian about the deal. This is done for accounting as well as for settlement purposes.

The aim of the MT 304 is to automate the information flow between the fund manager and the custodian and other interested third-parties, such as a fund administrator or fund accountant. The confirmation of

the forex deal with the executing broker is still done through the exchange and matching of the MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmations:



Subsequently, the fund manager generates the MT 304 and sends it to the global custody department of its custodian bank for settlement and accounting.

This implies that when the MT 304 is sent, the settlement instructions have been checked between the fund manager and the executing broker. Consequently, the MT 304 only needs to specify where the custodian is expecting the money from (delivery agent for the amount bought) and who it has to pay (receiving agent for the amount sold).

If the deal was agreed with the treasury department of the custodian, an MT 304 is not always needed as the message confirming the forex deal covers the purpose of sending an MT 304.

The custodian bank enters the instruction into its accounting systems for reporting and valuation. It is also entered into its payment system to effect payment depending on the type of settlement. For a spot foreign exchange an MT 202 or MT 210 may be generated; for a forward currency contract this may be the settlement of a gain or loss via a separate currency payment.

Because the message constitutes a settlement instruction, the MT 304 must be authenticated.

In the case of block trades, the fund manager groups several currency requirements into one deal. In this case a separate MT 304 is sent for each individual allocation.

Regarding an MT 304 cancellation, the MT 392 can still be used instead of an MT 304 with CANC in Type of Operation. The following issues, however, have to be considered:

- Acknowledgement: By sending the MT 392, the sender requests the receiver to cancel the confirmation previously sent. The receiver must acknowledge the request by sending an MT 396 back to the sender of the MT 392.
- Routing: an MT 304 with CANC is easily routed to the same department as the original MT 304. MT 392s are usually routed like other MTs 3nn to the forex back office instead of to the custody department.
- Authentication: in the SWIFT context, the 392 is not authenticated. Using the MT 392 to cancel an authenticated MT 304 instruction means that a non-authenticated message cancels an authenticated one.
- Repetition of the original message: in the MT 392 only the Sender's Reference of the previous message is mandatory, all other fields are optional. When an MT 304 with CANC is used, the fields to be copied are mandated by the standard.

MT 304 Field Specifications

MT 304 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

Format

Option A `Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 304 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

Format

`16x`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the reference number assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the instruction, that is, the number uniquely identifying the deal to the fund manager.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

The reference assigned to an instruction is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as following MT 304s and statement messages, as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original MT 304 sent that this reference be unique.

MT 304 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

Format

`16x`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains the identification of the instruction to which the current message is related.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

When used, this field must contain the content of field 20 Sender's Reference of the previous MT 304 which is to be amended or cancelled by this message, or the reference of the telex/fax of the original confirmation.

MT 304 - 4. Field 22A: Type of Operation

Format

Option A	4!c	(Function)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

AMND	Amendment	Replaces a previously sent instruction with the amended one contained in this message. Used to add settlement agents to an MT 304 previously sent or to correct error(s) in an MT 304 previously sent or to add optional sequences/fields to an MT 304 previously sent.
CAMN	Copy Amendment	Used to send a copy of an amendment to a third party.
CANC	Cancellation	Cancels a previously sent instruction. Used to cancel an MT 304 previously sent or to cancel an MT 304 which contains erroneous information.
CCAN	Copy Cancellation	Used to send a copy of a cancellation to a third party.
CNEW	Copy New	Used to send a copy of a new advice/instruction to a third party.
DUPL	Duplicate	Duplicates a previously sent instruction. Used to inform the custodian that an instruction was already sent by telex, fax or SWIFT.
NEWT	New Advice/ Instruction	Used to send an instruction for the first time or to send a corrected MT 304 when the erroneous one was cancelled using an MT 304 with function CANC.

MT 304 - 5. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

Format

Option A	4!c	(Scope)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C2, C4, C8, and C10) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the scope of the message, that is, the type of foreign exchange contract.

Codes

Scope must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

AFWD	Forward Currency Contract (FCC) or Hedge	Indicates that the foreign exchange is a forward/hedge executed for a future date at a set price. The contract is opened and closed for the same value date resulting in a gain or loss. The result can be settled by netting the local base or both currencies, or by settling the gross/principal amounts.
ANDF	Non-Deliverable Forward	Indicates that the foreign exchange is a non-deliverable forward (NDF) or other cash-settled trade. The trade will be cash-settled in the agreed settlement currency.
ASET	Settlement Contract	Indicates that the foreign exchange is a physical settlement in which both the buy and sell currencies will move on the settlement (value) day.

MT 304 - 6. Field 17O: Open Indicator

Format

Option O	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C2, also referenced in rules C3 and C4) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies whether the instruction is for the opening of an FCC or NDF or for the closing of an FCC or valuation of an NDF.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The partial or final close of an FCC or the valuation of an NDF
Y	The opening of an FCC or of an NDF

MT 304 - 7. Field 17F: Final Close Indicator

Format

Option F	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C3, also referenced in rule C5) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies whether the instruction is for the final close or the partial close of an FCC or NDF.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The partial close of an FCC or NDF
Y	The final close of an FCC or NDF

MT 304 - 8. Field 17N: Net Settlement Indicator

Format

Option N	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C2, also referenced in rule C5) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies whether the total amount is settled net or gross.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	Gross settlement of an FCC
Y	Net settlement of an FCC

MT 304 - 9. Field 83a: Fund

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the fund, that is, the client for which the transaction was executed.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

Usage Rules

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier

ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

MT 304 - 10. Field 82a: Fund Manager

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the fund manager.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)

IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

Example

```
:82J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

MT 304 - 11. Field 87a: Executing Broker

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the executing broker.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address

CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code

RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

Example

```
:87J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

MT 304 - 12. Field 81a: Central Counterparty Clearing House (CCP)

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies an agency or separate corporation of a futures exchange responsible for settling and clearing trades, collecting and maintaining margins, regulating delivery and reporting trade data.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

The field is only to be used in case the Non Deliverable Forward has to be cleared.

Example

```
:81J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

MT 304 - 13. Field 89a: Clearing Broker

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the party that is a member of the clearing house (CCP) and that acts as a liaison between the investor and the CCP.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

The field is only to be used in case the Non Deliverable Forward has to be cleared.

Example

```
:89J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

MT 304 - 14. Field 17I: Payment versus Payment Settlement Indicator

Format

Option I	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies if the FX transaction is PVP settlement.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The FX transaction is not PVP
Y	The FX transaction is PVP

Usage Rules

Payment versus payment (PvP) settlement arrangement allows for two currencies in a foreign exchange (FX) contract to exchange simultaneously on a Central Settlement platform to eliminate the settlement risk. To apply PvP, the two parties in the FX contract need to have a pre-agreement with the Central Settlement platform, for example, USD/MYR FX deals require both parties to have an agreement to settle via HK Interbank Clearing Ltd settlement platform.

MT 304 - 15. Field 77H: Type, Date, Version of the Agreement

Format

Option H	6a[/8!n][//4!n]	(Type of Agreement)(Date)(Version)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the type of the agreement covering the transaction. It is followed by the date on which the agreement was signed and the version of the agreement.

Codes

Type of Agreement must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T47):

AFB	AFB Master Agreement

DERV	Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte
FBF	Fédération Bancaire Française Master Agreement
FEOMA	FEOMA Master Agreement
ICOM	ICOM Master Agreement
IFEMA	IFEMA Master Agreement
ISDA	ISDA Master Agreement
ISDACN	ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY Transaction
ISDACS	ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Provisions for cash-settled forwards and options (CSF, CSO) in deliverable currencies
OTHER	Another type of bilateral agreement signed up front between party A and party B. The agreement must be specified in field 72.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Version must be a valid year expressed as YYYY (Error code(s): `T50`).

Usage Rules

In a DERV and ISDA agreement, the absence of the second and third subfield means either that the information is not available or that the agreement is under negotiation.

When ICOM terms are used and when there is no signed agreement, the type should contain ICOM and both the date and the version should not be used.

In another agreement, Date and Version are optional.

The code OTHER must not be used in the case of an AFB, DERV, FEOMA, ICOM, IFEMA or ISDA Master Agreement.

Quoting the code ISDACN represents the contracts are bound by ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY transaction. In addition, the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions requires certain details to be provided in a confirmation. For the purpose of the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions, "Offshore CNY Centre" is the place of settlement or in the absence of any specific statement, Hong Kong. "Calculation Agent" referred to in the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions is, unless otherwise specified in the applicable confirmation or in any separate written agreement between the parties, the Calculation Agent specified in the master agreement executed between the parties. In the absence of specific terms in the confirmation, any separate written agreement or the master agreement, (a) where each party in a transaction is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), or neither party is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement, both parties shall be Calculation Agents; or (b) in all other circumstances, only the party that is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant) to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement shall be the Calculation Agent. If both parties are Calculation Agents and they are unable to agree on a determination, each party agrees to be bound by the determination of an independent leading dealer in the relevant type of transaction mutually selected by the parties, who shall act as the substitute Calculation Agent, with the fees and expenses of such substitute Calculation Agent (if any) to be met equally by the two parties. If the two parties are unable to agree on an independent leading dealer to act as substitute Calculation Agent,

each party shall select an independent leading dealer, and such independent leading dealers shall agree on an independent third party that shall be deemed to be the substitute Calculation Agent.

When ISDACS is selected as the type of agreement, the parties agree that the transaction is subject to the ISDA Master Agreement executed between the parties, and that the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled Forwards and Currency Options (the "Additional Provisions") are incorporated to the transaction. The Additional Provisions can only be incorporated into FX forwards and currency options traded in deliverable currency pairs to which cash settlement applies.

MT 304 - 16. Field 14C: Year of Definitions

Format

Option C	`4!n`	`(Year)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the year of the version of the Agreement's Definitions applicable to the MT 304 Advice/ Instruction of a Third Party Deal.

Usage Rules

The default value is 1998, that is, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) (the "FX Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement.

MT 304 - 17. Field 32E: Settlement Currency

Format

Option E	`3!a`	`(Currency)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the settlement currency of the non-deliverable or cash-settled trade.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): `C08`).

MT 304 - 18. Field 30U: Valuation Date

Format

Option U	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the valuation date for a non-deliverable or cash-settled trade.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 304 - 19. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

Format

Option S	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	(Rate Source)(Time and Location)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the rate source for the settlement of the non-deliverable or cash-settled trade and includes an optional time and location for the settlement.

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

A maximum of two occurrences of this field is allowed (Error code(s): T10).

Usage Rules

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Rate Source field must be populated with "EMT00" in order to designate the Settlement Rate Option and incorporate all other terms of the current EMTA Template Terms for NDFs for the relevant currency pair.

For cross currency trades, two separate settlement rate sources may be quoted, in which case the fields must appear in order of reference currency rate source followed by settlement currency rate source.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two-character ISO country code and a two-character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

Example

The following are some frequently used location codes:

City	Code
Frankfurt	DEFR
Hong Kong	HKHK
Kuala Lumpur	MYKL
London	GBLO
New York	USNY
Paris	FRPA
Singapore	SGSI

Example rate sources are:

Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

Or, for a currency that is governed by an EMTA template:

```
:14S:EMT00
```

MT 304 - 20. Field 26K: Calculation Agent

Format

Option K	4!c	(Calculation Agent)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

The party that will act as calculation agent for a cash-settled trade.

Codes

Calculation Agent must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

ISDA	ISDA	The calculation agent is as defined in the ISDA Master Agreement.
JOIN	Joint	Parties A and B will jointly act as calculation agent.
PTYA	Party A	Party A will act as calculation agent.
PTYB	Party B	Party B will act as calculation agent.

MT 304 - 21. Field 21A: Reference to Opening Instruction

Format

Option A	`16x`	

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains the identification of the non-deliverable or cash-settled opening instruction, to which the current valuation message is related, that is, the sender's reference in field 20 of the opening confirmation.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

MT 304 - 22. Field 14E: Clearing or Settlement Session

Format

Option E	`35x`	`(Reference)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

The session or service in which a market infrastructure should process a trade for clearing, settlement or other purposes.

Usage Rules

A market infrastructure may define proprietary codes that its members may use in this field.

MT 304 - 23. Field 15B: New Sequence

Format

Option B	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Forex Transaction Details.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 304 - 24. Field 30T: Trade Date

Format

Option T	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the date the transaction was agreed between the fund manager and the executing broker.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 304 - 25. Field 30V: Value Date

Format

Option V	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the value date of the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 304 - 26. Field 36: Exchange Rate

Format

12d	(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the agreed exchange rate of the transaction. It is the rate as the deal was struck.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 304 - 27. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

Format

Option M	2!a	(Country Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Definition

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

MT 304 - 28. Field 35C: Digital Token Identifier

Format

Option C	9x[/30x]	(Digital Token Identifier) (Description)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

Usage Rules

This field is used to specify a digital token identifier (DTI), for a non-deliverable trade between an ISO 4217 currency and a digital token. The DTI may be an ISO 24165 identifier. A description of the DTI may optionally be included.

MT 304 - 29. Field 32B: Currency, Amount Bought

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C10) in mandatory subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the currency and amount bought.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 304 - 30. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the amount bought.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
NOSI	4!a	No settlement instructions
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): D26):

CLRD	Cleared	The trade will be cleared through a CCP.
NDFS	Non-deliverable	The currency is the non-settled leg of an NDF or other cash-settled trade.
NETS	Netted	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement.
NONE	No Settlement	The trade will not be settled.
SSIS	Standing Settlement Instructions	Standing settlement instructions are to be used.
UKWN	Unknown	Settlement details are unknown.

Usage Rules

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)

IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

MT 304 - 31. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

Definition

This field identifies the intermediary for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country

CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)

PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

MT 304 - 32. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the amount bought.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)

SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 304 - 33. Field 33B: Currency, Amount Sold

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C10) in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the currency and amount sold.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 304 - 34. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the amount sold.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

When this field is present and an MT 202 is sent by the receiver of the MT 304 to settle the contract, the MT 202 should be addressed to the party indicated in field 53a. The party identification fields 56a (when present), 57a and 58a (when present) of the same subsequence directly map onto the same fields in the MT 202. The account number indicated in the party identification fields 56a and 57a of the MT 304 is owned by the party indicated in the same field.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier

ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

MT 304 - 35. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field identifies the intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

When an MT 202 is sent by the receiver of the MT 304 to settle the contract, the party identification fields 56a, 57a and 58a of subsequence B2 of the MT 304 directly map onto the same fields in the MT 202. The account number indicated in the party identification fields 56a and 57a of the MT 304 is owned by the party indicated in the same field.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number

GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

MT 304 - 36. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the amount sold.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number

ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
NOSI	4!a	No settlement instructions
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): `D26`):

CLRD	Cleared	The trade will be cleared through a CCP.
NDFS	Non-deliverable	The currency is the non-settled leg of an NDF or other cash-settled trade.
NETS	Netted	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement.
NONE	No Settlement	The trade will not be settled.
SSIS	Standing Settlement Instructions	Standing settlement instructions are to be used.
UKWN	Unknown	Settlement details are unknown.

Usage Rules

When an MT 202 is sent by the receiver of the MT 304 to settle the contract, the party identification fields 56a, 57a and 58a of subsequence B2 of the MT 304 directly map onto the same fields in the MT 202. The account number indicated in the party identification fields 56a and 57a of the MT 304 is owned by the party indicated in the same field.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code

BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 304 - 37. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field identifies the institution in favour of which the payment is done.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

Usage Rules

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl

CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

MT 304 - 38. Field 15C: New Sequence

Format

Option C `Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence C Optional General Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 304 - 39. Field 21A: Reference to the Associated Trade

Format

Option A	16x	

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the reference to the underlying securities deal, that is, the identification of the securities transaction at the origin of the hedge.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 304 - 40. Field 21G: Executing Broker's Reference

Format

Option G	16x	

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the broker's reference, that is, the reference number given by the executing broker to the trade.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 304 - 41. Field 22L: Reporting Jurisdiction

Format

Option L	35x	(Reporting Jurisdiction)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the supervisory party for which the UTI was created or to which the trade needs to be reported.

Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

ASIC	Australian Securities and Investments Commission (AU)
BankOfRussia	Central Bank of Russian Federation (RU)
CAABASC	Alberta
CABCBCSC	British Columbia
CAMBMSC	Manitoba Securities Commission (CA-MB)
CANBFCSC	New Brunswick
CANLDSS	Newfoundland and Labrador
CANSNSSC	Nova Scotia
CANTNTSO	Northwest Territories
CANUNSO	Nunavut
CAONOSC	Ontario Securities Commission (CA-ON)
CAPEIOSS	Prince Edward Island
CAQCAMF	Autorité des Marchés Financiers (CA-QC)
CASKFCAA	Saskatchewan
CAYTOSS	Yukon
CFTC	Commodities Futures Trading Commission (US)
ESMA	European Securities and Markets Authority (EU)
FCA	Financial Conduct Authority (UK)
FMIA	Financial Market Infrastructure Act (CH)
FSC	Financial Services Commission (KR)
HKMA	Hong Kong Monetary Authority (HK)
JFSA	Japanese Financial Services Agency (JP)
MAS	Monetary Authority of Singapore (SG)
OTHR	Other

SEC	Securities and Exchange Commission (US)

Usage Rules

If the code OTHR is used, the reporting jurisdiction must be identified in field 72 Sender to Receiver Information.

MT 304 - 42. Field 22M: UTI Namespace/Issuer Code

Format

Option M	30x	(Namespace)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies a unique code that identifies the registered entity creating the unique transaction identifier.

Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

MT 304 - 43. Field 22N: Transaction Identifier

Format

Option N	32x

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the unique transaction identifier to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life.

Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). The UTI is a combination of Namespace and Transaction Identifier.

The UTI is also called USI (Unique SWAP Identifier).

MT 304 - 44. Field 22P: PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code

Format

Option P	30x	(Namespace)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1a

Definition

This field specifies the registered entity that created the previous unique transaction identifier at the time the transaction was executed.

Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

MT 304 - 45. Field 22R: Prior Transaction Identifier

Format

Option R	`32x`	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1a

Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the previous unique transaction identifier that was created at the time a transaction was executed.

Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Prior Unique Transaction Identifier (PUTI). The PUTI is a combination of Namespace and Prior Transaction Identifier.

This field might be required when there is an allocation, novation or clearing trade.

The Prior UTI is also called Prior USI (Prior Unique SWAP Identifier).

MT 304 - 46. Field 22U: Underlying Product Identifier

Format

Option U	`6a`	`(Product Identifier)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the underlying product type.

Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

FXFORW	Foreign Exchange Forward
FXNDFO	Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Forward

FXSPOT	Foreign Exchange Spot
FXSWAP	Foreign Exchange Swap

Usage Rules

These product codes must be in line with the ISDA Product Taxonomy.

MT 304 - 47. Field 35B: Identification of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	`[ISIN1!e12!c]`	`(Identification of Instrument)`
	`[4*35x]`	`(Description of Instrument)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Definition

The ISIN or other identifier for the instrument that was traded.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of Instrument or Description of Instrument must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): `T17`).

Identification of Instrument must start with the code ISIN (Error code(s): `T12`).

Usage Rules

Certain derivative trades must be assigned an ISIN for regulatory purposes. This field can be used to notify the Receiver of this ISIN.

An alternative identifier may be included in Description of Instrument, in addition to, or instead of an ISIN.

If bilaterally agreed codes are used in Description of Instrument, then they must be placed between slashes '/'.

MT 304 - 48. Field 22V: Execution Venue

Format

Option V	`35x`	`(Execution Venue)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

Usage Rules

Execution Venue may contain a BIC, Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) or Market Identifier Code (MIC - ISO 10383).

MT 304 - 49. Field 98D: Execution Timestamp

Format

Option D	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 304 - 50. Field 98G: Confirmation Timestamp

Format

Option G	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the confirmation of the trade in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 304 - 51. Field 98H: Clearing Timestamp

Format

Option H	6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the time at which the CCP has legally taken on the clearing of the trade in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 304 - 52. Field 29A: Contact Information

Format

Option A	4*35x	(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the contact name and/or telephone number the Receiver may contact for any queries concerning this transaction.

Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes:

DEPT	followed by the name of the department
FAXT	followed by fax number
NAME	followed by the name of the contact person
PHON	followed by the telephone number
TELX	followed by the telex number

Usage Rules

The codes do not need to be put on separate lines. It is the '/' at the beginning of a code and not the end-of-line that marks the end of the information behind the previous code.

MT 304 - 53. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

Format

Option C	4!c/[N]3!a15d	(Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

Codes

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount
AKTI	Aktiengewinn
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount
BAKL	Backload Fees Amount
CBCH	Correspondent Bank Charges
CHAR	Charges/Fees
COAX	Consumption Tax
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax
CREB	Rebate/Bonification
DEAL	Trade Amount
DSCA	Discount Amount
ENTF	Entrance Fees Amount
EQUL	Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit
ERFE	Early Redemption Fee Amount
EUTR	EU Tax Retention Amount
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission
HDGE	Hedging cost
ISDI	Issue Discount/Allowance
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax
LIDT	Local Tax (Country specific 2)
LOCL	Local Tax

LOCO	Local Broker's Commission
LOTE	Local Tax (Country specific 3)
LYDT	Local Tax (Country specific 4)
MACO	Matching/Confirmation Fee
MARG	Margin Amount
OCMT	Original Currency Amount
OTHR	Other Amount
OTMG	On top Margin
PRDF	Difference in Price
PRMA	Premium Amount
PRWI	Partial Redemption Withholding Amount
REFD	Expected Refund
REGF	Regulatory Fees
REMU	Remuneration Amount
RESU	Resulting Amount
RSCH	Research fees
SAMG	Sales Margin
SETT	Settlement Amount
SHIP	Shipping Amount
SPCN	Special Concessions
STAM	Stamp Duty
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax
SUBS	Subscription Interest
TOTL	Total value of all commissions
TRAN	Transfer Tax
TRAX	Transaction Tax
VATA	Value-Added Tax
WITH	Withholding Tax

ZWIS	Zwischengewinn

Network Validated Rules

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

MT 304 - 54. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

Format

```
6*35x                (Narrative)
```

The following line format must be used:

Line 1	/8c/[additional information]	(Code)(Narrative)
Lines 2-6	[//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	(Narrative) or (Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver and applies to the whole message.

Codes

One of the following codes, or bilaterally agreed codes, may be used in Code:

BROKER	Identification of the broker negotiating the contract on behalf of one of the parties.
ELEC	The deal has been arranged via an electronic means. This code may be followed by an indication of the specific electronic means used for arranging the deal.
FXCR	Followed by the common reference indicated in the Foreign Exchange confirmation.

PHON	The deal was arranged by telephone.
TELEX	The deal was arranged by telex.
TIME	When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified.
VENU	When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported.

Network Validated Rules

Code must not be UTI, PUTI, USI or PUSI (Error code(s): `T49`).

Code must not be FIX, SETC, SRCE or VALD (Error code(s): `T70`).

Usage Rules

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

MT 304 - 55. Field 15D: New Sequence

Format

Option D	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence D Accounting Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 304 - 56. Field 21P: Reference to Previous Deals

Format

Option P	`16x`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C4) in conditional (see rule C4) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the reference of the deals closed by this MT 304, that is, it contains the reference of the original transactions (Open(s), Partial Close(s)) leading to this instruction.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 304 - 57. Field 17G: Gain (Loss) Indicator

Format

Option G	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C4) in conditional (see rule C4) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies whether the close represents a gain or a loss.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

N	Loss/Amount paid
Y	Gain/Amount received

MT 304 - 58. Field 32G: Currency, Amount

Format

Option G	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C4) in conditional (see rule C4) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the gain or loss currency and amount at a partial or final close.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 304 - 59. Field 34B: Commission and Fees - Currency and Amount

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C7) in conditional (see rule C4) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the amount of any non-settlement related commission or fees associated with the trade, for example resulting from central clearing.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 304 - 60. Field 30F: Commission and Fees - Settlement Date

Format

Option F	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C7) in conditional (see rule C4) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the date on which commission and fees that are specified in field 34B must be settled.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 304 - 61. Field 15E: New Sequence

Format

Option E	Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C5) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence E Net Amount to be Settled.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 304 - 62. Field 17G: Gain (Loss) Indicator

Format

Option G	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C5) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies whether the net amount represents a gain (amount received) or a loss (amount to be paid).

Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

N	Loss/Amount paid
Y	Gain/Amount received

MT 304 - 63. Field 32G: Currency, Amount

Format

Option G	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C5) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the net currency and amount to be settled.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 304 - 64. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C5) sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the net amount to be settled.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

MT 304 - 65. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C5) sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the intermediary institution for transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)

[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

MT 304 - 66. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C5) sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the net amount to be settled.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place
NONE	When no settlement is taking place
SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 304 - 67. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C5) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is done.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)

[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

MT 304 Examples

Example 1: Settlement Contract

Narrative

On 10 January 2008, Rothschild Asset Management (Fund Manager) and LLoyd Treasury, London (Executing Broker) agree on a forex deal with the following terms:

Rothschild buys 2,157,022.75 AUD against GBP at the rate of 2.7461. The value date is 9 July 2008. The amount in GBP is 785,485.87.

Rothschild advises its custodian, State Street, London of this deal and instructs them to settle it.

Rothschild executes this deal on behalf of fund XYZ with account number: AUSQ7B9. The AUD are expected from Westpac in Sydney and the GBP will be paid to Lloyds Treasury in London.

Message 1: SWIFT Message from Rothschild Asset Management

Explanation	Format
Sender	`ROTHGB2A`
Receiver	`SBOSGB2X`
Message Type	`304`
General Information	`:15A:`
Sender's Reference	`:20:000159`
Type of Operation	`:22A:NEWT`
Scope of Operation	`:94A:ASET`
Fund	`:83J:/ACCT/AUSQ7B9` `/NAME/Fund XYZ`
Fund Manager	`:82J:/ABIC/ROTHGB2A` `/NAME/Rothschild Asset Management`

Explanation	Format
Executing Broker	:87J:/ABIC/LOYDGB22TSY /NAME/Lloyd Treasury
Forex Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20080110
Value Date	:30V:20080709
Exchange Rate	:36:2,7461
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:AUD2157022,75
Delivery Agent	:53J:/ABIC/WPACAU2S /NAME/Westpac, Sydney /ACCT/LLY0001978
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:GBP785485,87
Receiving Agent	:57J:/ABIC/LOYDGB22TSY /NAME/Lloyds Treasury /GBSC/301557
Beneficiary Institution	:58J:/ABIC/LOYDGB22TSY /NAME/Lloyds Treasury /ACCT/00001933
Optional General Information	:15C:
Contact Information	:29A:/NAME/Sara-Jane/PHON/634-2596

Example 2: Forward Contract

Narrative

FUMAUS33, a fund manager, arranged three foreign exchange contracts with Morgan Guaranty New York (executing broker). All three trades are to settle on 24 March 2008. Instead of making three individual payments to Morgan, the fund manager has netted the three trades and instructed the custodian to pay the difference. The GBP amounts net to zero and the custodian is instructed to pay 13,023.25 USD to Morgan.

The fund manager is acting on behalf of ABC fund with account number 12345.

First Deal

The first deal was agreed on 18 February 2008. FUMA sells 6,017,543.00 GBP against USD at the rate of 1.48. The USD amount is 8,905,963.64.

Explanation	Format
Sender	FUMAUS33
Receiver	CUSTUS33
Message Type	304
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:1
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Scope of Operation	:94A:AFWD
Open Indicator	:17O:Y
Net Settlement Indicator	:17N:Y
Fund	:83J:/ACCT/12345 /NAME/ABC Fund
Fund Manager	:82J:/ABIC/FUMAUS33 /NAME/F.M.
Executing Broker	:87J:/ABIC/MGTCUS33 /NAME/Morgan Guaranty /CLRC/FW124578123
Forex Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20080218
Value Date	:30V:20080324
Exchange Rate	:36:1,48
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:USD8905963,64
Delivery Agent	:53J:/NOSI/NETS
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:GBP6017543,00
Receiving Agent	:57J:/NOSI/NETS
Optional General Information	:15C:
Contact Information	:29A:/NAME/Rich Jones/PHON/212-1234567

Second Deal

The second deal was agreed on 4 March 2008. FUMA sells 6,299,876.00 GBP against USD at the rate of 1.475. The USD amount is 9,292,317.10.

Explanation	Format
Sender	FUMAUS33
Receiver	CUSTUS33
Message Type	304
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:2
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Scope of Operation	:94A:AFWD
Open Indicator	:17O:Y
Net Settlement Indicator	:17N:Y
Fund	:83J:/ACCT/12345 /NAME/ABC Fund
Fund Manager	:82J:/ABIC/FUMAUS33 /NAME/F.M.
Executing Broker	:87J:/ABIC/MGTCUS33 /NAME/Morgan Guaranty /CLRC/FW124578123
Forex Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20080304
Value Date	:30V:20080324
Exchange Rate	:36:1,475
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:USD9292317,10
Delivery Agent	:53J:/NOSI/NETS
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:GBP6299876,00
Receiving Agent	:57J:/NOSI/NETS
Optional General Information	:15C:

Explanation	Format
Contact Information	:29A:/NAME/Rich Jones/PHON/212-1234567

Third Deal

The third deal is the closing of the two other deals. It was agreed on 20 March 2008. FUMA buys 12,317,419.00 GBP against USD at the rate of 1.4785. The USD amount is 18,211,303.99.

The payments of the three deals are netted. This results in a GBP amount of zero and a USD amount of 13,023.25 to be paid to Morgan.

Explanation	Format
Sender	FUMAUS33
Receiver	CUSTUS33
Message Type	304
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:3
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Scope of Operation	:94A:AFWD
Open Indicator	:17O:N
Final Close Indicator	:17F:Y
Net Settlement Indicator	:17N:Y
Fund	:83J:/ACCT/12345 /NAME/ABC Fund
Fund Manager	:82J:/ABIC/FUMAUS33 /NAME/F.M.
Executing Broker	:87J:/ABIC/MGTCUS33 /NAME/Morgan Guaranty /CLRC/FW124578123
Forex Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20080320
Value Date	:30V:20080324
Exchange Rate	:36:1,4785

Explanation	Format
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:GBP12317419,
Delivery Agent	:53J:/NOSI/NETS
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:USD18211303,99
Receiving Agent	:57J:/NOSI/NETS
Optional General Information	:15C:
Contact Information	:29A:/NAME/Rich Jones/PHON/212-1234567
Reference to Previous messages	:15D:
Reference to Previous Deal	:21P:1
Reference to Previous Deal	:21P:2
Gain (Loss) Indicator	:17G:N
Currency, Amount	:32G:USD13023,25
Net Amount to be settled	:15E:
Gain (Loss) Indicator	:17G:N
Currency, Amount	:32G:USD13023,25
Receiving Agent	:57J:/ABIC/MGTCUS33 /NAME/Morgan Guaranty /CLRC/ABA-021000238
Beneficiary Institution	:58J:/ABIC/FUMAUS33 /NAME/F.M.

Example 3: Spot Contract

Narrative

On 15 May 2008, FUMAUS33, a fund manager, arranged one foreign exchange contract with BANAGB22, Bank A London (executing broker).

The fund manager is acting on behalf of ABC fund with account number 12345.

FUMAUS33 sends an MT 304 to the custodian CUSTUS33

The contract is to settle on 19 May 2008. FUMA buys 100,000,000 USD and sells 782,080,000 HKD. Bank A wants to receive the HKD in its account 2436 at its branch in Hong Kong BANAHKHH which in turn holds account (AS8794) with INTEHKHH.

The USD have to be transferred from BANAUS33 to CUSTUS33.

CUSTUS33 will then send an MT 202 to its correspondent in Hong Kong asking them to debit its account id 444719.

Message 1: Instruction Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	FUMAUS33
Receiver	CUSTUS33
Message Type	304
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:45871
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Scope of Operation	:94A:ASET
Fund	:83J:/ACCT/12345 /NAME/Fund ABC
Fund Manager	:82J:/ABIC/FUMAUS33 /NAME/Fund Manager A
Executing Broker	:87J:/ABIC/BANAGB22 /NAME/Bank A /CITY/London
Forex Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20080515
Value Date	:30V:20080519
Exchange Rate	:36:7,8208
Currency, Amount Bought	:32B:USD100000000,
Delivery Agent	:53J:/ABIC/BANAUS33 /NAME/Bank A /CITY/New York
Currency, Amount Sold	:33B:HKD782080000,
Delivery Agent	:53J:/ABIC/CUSTHKKK /NAME/Cust Services /CITY/Hong Kong
Intermediary	:56J:/ABIC/INTEHKHH /NAME/Intermediary Bank

Explanation	Format
Receiving Agent	:57J:/ABIC/BANAHKHH /NAME/Bank A /CITY/Hong Kong /ACCT/AS8794
Beneficiary Institution	:58J:/ABIC/BANAGB22 /NAME/Bank A /CITY/London /ACCT/2436

Message 2: Settlement of Amount Sold

Explanation	Format
Sender	CUSTUS33
Receiver	CUSTHKHH
Message Type	202
Unique End-to-end Transaction Reference	121:18e6d029-a451-41b4-8c15-d6bc3c7ef09c
Transaction Reference Number	:20:21304/887
Related Reference	:21:45871
Value Date, Currency Code, Amount	:32A:080519HKD782080000,
Intermediary	:56A:INTEHKHH
Account with Institution	:57A:/AS8794 BANAHKHH
Beneficiary Institution	:58A:/2436 BANAGB22

MT 305 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation

MT 305 Scope

This message type is exchanged by or on behalf of the institutions or corporate customers, party A and party B, which have agreed to a foreign currency option contract.

It is used to confirm the details of:

- a new contract between the parties
- an amendment to a previously agreed contract
- the cancellation of a confirmation
- the surrender of an option by the buyer (holder) to the seller (grantor) for compensation

It may also be used to report the details of a contract to a trade repository.

MT 305 Format Specifications

The MT 305 consists of two sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the option as well as about the confirmation itself.
- Sequence B Reporting Information provides transaction information that must be reported to a trade repository. This sequence is optional and is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

MT 305 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information				
M	15A	New Sequence	Empty field	1
M	20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	2
M	21	Related Reference	16x	3
M	22	Code/Common Reference	8a/4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c	4
M	23	Further Identification	16x	5
O	94A	Scope of Operation	4!c	6
M	82a	Party A	A or J	7
M	87a	Party B	A or J	8
O	83a	Fund or Beneficiary Customer	A or J	9
M	30	Date Contract Agreed/Amended	6!n	10

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	31C	Earliest Exercise Date	6!n	11
M	31G	Expiry Details	6!n/4!n/12a	12
M	31E	Final Settlement Date	6!n	13
M	26F	Settlement Type	9a	14
O	39M	Payment Clearing Centre	2!a	15
O	17F	Non-Deliverable Indicator	1!a	16
----->				
O	14S	Settlement Rate Source	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	17
-----|				
O	32E	Settlement Currency	3!a	18
O	35C	Digital Token Identifier	9x[/30x]	19
O	26K	Calculation Agent	4!c	20
M	32B	Underlying Currency and Amount	3!a15d	21
M	36	Strike Price	12d	22
M	33B	Counter Currency and Amount	3!a15d	23
M	37K	Premium Price	3!a12d	24
M	34a	Premium Payment	P or R	25
O	53a	Sender's Correspondent	A or J	26
O	56a	Intermediary	A or J	27
M	57a	Account With Institution	A or J	28
O	77H	Type, Date, Version of the Agreement	6a[/8!n][//4!n]	29
O	14C	Year of Definitions	4!n	30
O	72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	31
End of Sequence A General Information				
Optional Sequence B Reporting Information				
M	15B	New Sequence	Empty field	32
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1 Reporting Parties				

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	22L	Reporting Jurisdiction	35x	33
O	91a	Reporting Party	A, D, or J	34
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1a Unique Transaction Identifier				
M	22M	UTI Namespace/Issuer Code	30x	35
M	22N	Transaction Identifier	32x	36
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier				
M	22P	PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code	30x	37
M	22R	Prior Transaction Identifier	32x	38
-----| End of Subsequence B1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier				
-----| End of Subsequence B1a Unique Transaction Identifier				
-----| End of Subsequence B1 Reporting Parties				
O	81a	Central Counterparty Clearing House (CCP)	A, D, or J	39
O	89a	Clearing Broker	A, D, or J	40
O	96a	Clearing Exception Party	A, D, or J	41
----->				
O	22S	Clearing Broker Identification	1!a/35x	42
-----|				
O	22T	Cleared Product Identification	35x	43
O	17E	Clearing Threshold Indicator	1!a	44
O	22U	Underlying Product Identifier	6a	45
O	35B	Identification of Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	46
O	17H	Allocation Indicator	1!a	47
O	17P	Collateralisation Indicator	1!a	48
O	22V	Execution Venue	35x	49
O	98D	Execution Timestamp	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	50
O	17W	Non Standard Flag	1!a	51
O	17Y	Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator	1!a	52

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	17Z	Collateral Portfolio Indicator	1!a	53
O	22Q	Collateral Portfolio Code	10x	54
O	17L	Portfolio Compression Indicator	1!a	55
O	17M	Corporate Sector Indicator	1!a	56
O	17Q	Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator	1!a	57
O	17S	Intragroup Trade Indicator	1!a	58
O	17X	Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator	1!a	59
---->				
O	34C	Commission and Fees	4!c/[N]3!a15d	60
-----|				
O	77A	Additional Reporting Information	20*35x	61
End of Sequence B Reporting Information				
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

MT 305 Network Validated Rules

C1 Field 31C may only be present when field 23 specifies an American style option (Error code(s): C79).

C2 The currency code in field 23 must be the same as the currency code in field 32B (Error code(s): C88).

C3 In sequence B, if field 15B is present then at least one of the other fields of sequence B must be present (Error code(s): C98).

C4 In all optional sequences and subsequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence or subsequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

C5 In sequence B, when field 17Z is "Y" then 22Q must be present (Error code(s): C56).

C6 In sequence A, if field 17F is present and contains "Y", then field 32E and at least one occurrence of field 14S is mandatory and field 26K is optional, otherwise fields 32E and 26K are not allowed and field 14S is optional (Error code(s): C87).

Sequence A if field 17F is ...	Sequence A then field 32E is ...	Sequence A and field 14S is ...	Sequence A and field 26K is ...
Y	Mandatory	Mandatory	Optional
N	Not allowed	Optional	Not allowed
Not present	Not allowed	Optional	Not allowed

C7 In sequence A, field 35C may only be present if field 17F in sequence A is present and contains "Y" and the currency in either field 32B or field 33B in sequence A contains "XXX" (Error code(s): C87):

Sequence A if field 17F is ...	Sequence A and if subfield 1 of field 32B is ...	Sequence A and if subfield 1 of field 33B is ...	Sequence A then field 35C is ...
Not present	Any value	Any value	Not allowed
N	Any value	Any value	Not allowed
Y	Not XXX	Not XXX	Not allowed
Y	XXX	Any value	Optional
Y	Any value	XXX	Optional

MT 305 Usage Rules

- If the underlying contract is amended/cancelled on a bilateral basis, this should be agreed upon by a bilateral exchange of confirmations with either code AMEND or CANCEL, respectively.
- Changes to the amount, and/or strike price, and/or premium price, and/or exercise date and/or settlement information require another confirmation.
- Some users have bilaterally agreed to confirm Non Deliverable and cash-settled Options in an MT 305 instead of an MT 306. This usage is based on bilateral agreements.
- When there is optional early termination that applies to the confirmation of the transactions, the MT 306 should be used.
- This message should not be used for commodities. For confirmations of commodities options the MT 601 should be used.

Industry requirements

- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) (the "FX Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement, are incorporated into this confirmation unless field 14C states another version of the FX Definitions.
- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement and Party A and Party B are parties to an ISDA Master Agreement or an Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Agreement (each an

Agreement), this Confirmation constitutes a Confirmation as referred to in, and supplements, forms a part of, and is subject to that Agreement.

If Party A and Party B have not entered into any ISDA Master Agreement or other master agreement, Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver an agreement in the form of a 2002 ISDA Master Agreement (the "ISDA Form"), with such modifications as Party A and Party B will in good faith agree. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.

- If field 77H specifies DERV as the type of master agreement and if Party A and Party B are parties to a Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte (the German Master Agreement), this Transaction is subject to the terms and conditions of that German Master Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into a German Master Agreement ("Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte"), Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver a German Master Agreement. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If field 77H specifies ISDACS as the type of master agreement, then the transaction is governed by the master agreement executed between the parties. In addition, the FX Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled FX Forwards and Currency Options will apply to the transaction.
- If some of the standard definitions linked to the agreement specified in field 77H do not apply to the confirmation of a trade under that agreement, a long form confirmation must be sent.

MT 305 Guidelines

- An option on a foreign exchange deal may be exercised by the buyer. To confirm the settlement of the exercise of a foreign currency option, an MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmation may be used, with the function code EXOP in field 22A and field 21 containing the TRN of the related MT 305.
- This message handles only the contract part of a foreign currency option. For the actual transfer of funds or the confirmation of credits and debits relative to the premium payment, other messages outside Category 3 are available, such as an MT 202, 203, 205 and MT 900, 910, 950, respectively.

  In all cases, the common reference of the MT 305 must be quoted in the relevant reference field, that is, field 21 of the MTs 202, 203, 205, 900, 910 and field 61, subfield 7 of the MT 950, except in the case of netting agreements when an agreed alternative reference may be used.

Settlement Details

The table below shows how the different settlement parties involved in the deal can be identified.

Party A is the sender and party B is the receiver.

For matching purposes, option A must be used to identify institutions when possible. Option J must only be used when the party cannot be identified solely with a BIC and account number.

The beneficiary is the seller of the premium. It is party A when receiving the premium (34R) and party B when paying the premium (34P).

- Party A services account of party B. No separate settlement messages are sent.

Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B	Party A will PAY the premium to Party B
Party A will debit party B's account.	Party A will credit party B's account
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party B] party A	:57a:[/account no of party B] party A

- Party B services account of party A. No separate settlement messages are sent.

Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B	Party A will PAY the premium to Party B
Party B will credit party A's account	Party B will debit party A's account
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party A] party B	57a:[/account no of party A] party B

- Beneficiary's account serviced by a financial institution other than party A or party B. The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of the payee.

  The correspondent can be a branch of the party.

Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B	Party A will PAY the premium to Party B
Credit to party A's account with that financial institution	Credit to party B's account with that financial institution
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party A] correspondent of party A	:57a:[/account no of party B] correspondent of party B

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x).

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of BANK x, that is, CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 56a identifies where BANK x will receive the funds.

Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B	Party A will PAY the premium to Party B
BANK A will receive the funds for party A	BANK B will receive the funds for party B

Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B	Party A will PAY the premium to Party B
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:56a:[/account no of BANK A] CORR A	:56a:[/account no of BANK B] CORR B
:57a:[/account no of party A] BANK A	:57a:[/account no of party B] BANK B

- Beneficiary to receive the funds directly through a clearing system.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 202 the payee.

Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B	Party A will PAY the premium to Party B
Party A will receive the funds through clearing	Party B will receive the funds through clearing
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/CLRC/ party A	:57J:/CLRC/ party B

- The counterparties use their standing settlement instructions.

Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B	Party A will PAY the premium to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/NOSI/SSIS	:57J:/NOSI/SSIS

- The payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement.

Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B	Party A will PAY the premium to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/NOSI/NETS	:57J:/NOSI/NETS

- There is no payment (amount is zero) or the settlement details are irrelevant.

Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B	Party A will PAY the premium to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used

Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B	Party A will PAY the premium to Party B
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/NOSI/NONE	:57J:/NOSI/NONE

- The settlement details are not known at the time the confirmation is issued.

Party A will RECEIVE the premium from Party B	Party A will PAY the premium to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/NOSI/UKWN	:57J:/NOSI/UKWN

Note *It is only necessary to quote an account number when multiple accounts are serviced for the same institution.*

MT 305 Field Specifications

MT 305 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

Format

Option A `Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 305 - 2. Field 20: Transaction Reference Number

Format

`16x`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the reference number assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify this confirmation.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

The reference assigned to the confirmation is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as the following MT 305, MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmation and statement messages as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original MT 305 sent that the reference be unique.

MT 305 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

Format

```
16x
```

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains the identification of the confirmation to which the current message is related, that is, field 20 Transaction Reference Number of the previous confirmation to be amended, cancelled or closed out by this message.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In a new contract, this field must contain the code NEW.

In all other cases, this field must contain the TRN of the previous MT 305.

The content of field 21, when other than NEW, will normally be a reference meaningful to the Sender rather than the Receiver. This is the case because the Sender will normally include the content of field 20 from the MT 305 previously transmitted rather than received.

MT 305 - 4. Field 22: Code/Common Reference

Format

```
8a/4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c    (Code)(Common Reference)
```

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the function of the message followed by a reference which is common to both the Sender and the Receiver.

Codes

Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T47):

AMEND	Amendment	Confirmation of mutually agreed changes to a deal which has been previously confirmed. Correction of error(s) in a previously sent message. Complementary information, for example, in those cases where the previous confirmation contained the code UNKNOWN in field 57a.
CANCEL	Cancellation	Confirmation of a mutually agreed cancellation of a contract. Cancellation of an erroneously sent message.
CLOSEOUT	Close Out	Confirmation of the mutually agreed surrender of the option by the buyer (holder) to the seller (grantor) for compensation.
NEW	New Contract	Confirmation of a new contract.

Network Validated Rules

Common Reference consists of two codes, a Sender's code and a Receiver's code, separated by a four-digit number.

The codes are made up from the party prefix and party suffix of the Sender's and Receiver's BICs, that is, their BIC without the country code (Error code(s): T95). These codes must appear in alphabetical order, with letters taking precedence over numbers (Error code(s): T96).

The four-digit number must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of field 36, preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled (Error code(s): T22).

MT 305 - 5. Field 23: Further Identification

Format

```
16x
```

Must be formatted as:

```
4a/4a/1!a/3!a                    (Code 1)(Code 2)(Code 3)
                                 (Currency)
```

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies whether, from the Sender's point of view, the option is sold or bought, is a put or call, and indicates the style and the underlying currency.

Codes

Code 1 must contain one of the following codes:

BUY	The Sender is confirming an option bought
SELL	The Sender is confirming an option sold

Codes

Code 2 must contain one of the following codes:

CALL	The Sender is confirming a call option
PUT	The Sender is confirming a put option

Codes

Code 3 must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T09`):

A	This is an American style option
E	This is a European style option

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

MT 305 - 6. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

Format

Option A	`4!c`	(Scope)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the role of the Sender and the Receiver of the message in the execution of the confirmed trade.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): `T36`):

AGNT	Sender/Receiver is sending/receiving the message on behalf of a third party.
BILA	Bilateral confirmation, that is, the Sender and the Receiver are the principals.
BROK	The confirmation is sent by a money broker.

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the Sender and the Receiver are principals, that is, Scope is BILA.

AGNT is used when the confirmation has been sent or received on behalf of a separate legal party and that party has done the deal.

MT 305 - 7. Field 82a: Party A

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies party A.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party A is either the sender, or the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is sent.

When the sender is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

Example

```
:82J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

MT 305 - 8. Field 87a: Party B

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies party B.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party B is either the Receiver, or the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is received.

When the Receiver is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

Example

```
:87J/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

MT 305 - 9. Field 83a: Fund or Beneficiary Customer

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the fund or beneficiary customer.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
SVBY	4!a	Fund or beneficiary servicing party
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

If code SVBY is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these party codes (Error code(s): D26):

PTYA	Party A	Fund or beneficiary is serviced by Party A.
PTYB	Party B	Fund or beneficiary is serviced by Party B.

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available. When the message is sent or received by a fund manager, this field specifies the fund. The fund manager is specified respectively in either field 82a or field 87a.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

MT 305 - 10. Field 30: Date Contract Agreed/Amended

Format

	6!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the date when a contract, or a mutually agreed change to the contract, was agreed between the dealers.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

The trade date remains the same when a confirmation is amended (corrected/completed) unilaterally. When the terms of the deal are renegotiated on a bilateral basis, the trade date reflects the date of renegotiation in the amend message

MT 305 - 11. Field 31C: Earliest Exercise Date

Format

Option C	6!n	(Date)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the earliest date the exercise of the option may be requested.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

This field must only be used for American style options.

MT 305 - 12. Field 31G: Expiry Details

Format

Option G	6!n/4!n/12a	(Date)(Time)(Location)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the date, time and location at which the option expires. If the message is for a non-deliverable or cash-settled option, the date in this field is also the valuation date for the option.

Codes

One of the following codes can be used in Location:

ARBA	Buenos Aires
ATVI	Vienna
AUME	Melbourne
AUSY	Sydney
BEBR	Brussels
BRSP	São Paulo
CAMO	Montreal
CATO	Toronto
CHGE	Geneva
CHZU	Zurich
CLSA	Santiago
CNBE	Beijing
CZPR	Prague
DECB	European Central Bank
DEFR	Frankfurt
DKCO	Copenhagen
EETA	Tallinn
ESMA	Madrid
EUTA	Target
FIHE	Helsinki
FRPA	Paris
GBLO	London
GRAT	Athens
HKHK	Hong Kong

HUBU	Budapest
IDJA	Jakarta
IEDU	Dublin
ILTA	Tel Aviv
INMU	Mumbai
ITMI	Milan
ITRO	Rome
JPTO	Tokyo
KRSE	Seoul
LBBE	Beirut
LKCO	Colombo
LULU	Luxembourg
MXMC	Mexico City
MYKL	Kuala Lumpur
NLAM	Amsterdam
NOOS	Oslo
NYFD	New York Fed
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange
NZAU	Auckland
NZWE	Wellington
PAPC	Panama City
PHMA	Manila
PLWA	Warsaw
PTLI	Lisbon
ROBU	Bucharest
RUMO	Moscow
SARI	Riyadh
SEST	Stockholm

SGSI	Singapore
SKBR	Bratislava
THBA	Bangkok
TRAN	Ankara
TRIS	Istanbul
TWTA	Taipei
USCH	Chicago
USGS	U.S. Government Securities
USLA	Los Angeles
USNY	New York
VNHA	Hanoi
ZAJO	Johannesburg

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

Usage Rules

The codes are based on the ISO country code and the English name of the location.

Additional location codes must be built as follows: the first 2 characters represent the ISO country code, the next two characters represent 1) if the location name is one word, the first two letters of the location 2) if the location name consists of at least two words, the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word.

MT 305 - 13. Field 31E: Final Settlement Date

Format

Option E	6!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the (latest) value date of the foreign exchange deal in which the option may result.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 305 - 14. Field 26F: Settlement Type

Format

Option F	9a	(Type)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field indicates how settlement is to be effected.

Codes

Type must be one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

NETCASH	The underlying amount of the option is to be compensated against a foreign exchange deal and the seller of the option will settle the difference, in the counter currency, with the buyer.
PRINCIPAL	The underlying currency amount and the counter currency amount are exchanged at the exercise of the option.

MT 305 - 15. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

Format

Option M	2!a	(Country Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

MT 305 - 16. Field 17F: Non-Deliverable Indicator

Format

Option F	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rules C6 and C7) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies whether or not the confirmation is for a non-deliverable or cash-settled option.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	A deliverable option
Y	A non-deliverable or cash-settled option, that is, the option seller will pay the option buyer the in-the-money amount, if positive, on settlement date

Usage Rules

For a non-deliverable or cash-settled trade, this field must be present and contain "Y".

The absence of this field means that it is a deliverable trade.

MT 305 - 17. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

Format

Option S	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	(Rate Source)(Time and Location)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the rate source for physically-fixed deliverable options and for cash-settled and non-deliverable options and includes an optional time and location for sampling the rate source.

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

A maximum of two occurrences of this field is allowed (Error code(s): T10).

Usage Rules

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Time and Location should only be populated if different from Time and Location in field 31G.

Rate Source field must be populated with "EMT00" in order to designate the Settlement Rate Option and incorporate all other terms of the current EMTA Template Terms for NDOs for the relevant currency pair.

For cross currency trades, two separate settlement rate sources may be quoted, in which case the fields must appear in order of reference currency rate source followed by settlement currency rate source.

Subfield Location consists of a two-character ISO country code and a two-character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

Example

The following are some frequently used location codes:

City	Code
Frankfurt	DEFR
Hong Kong	HKHK
Kuala Lumpur	MYKL
London	GBLO
New York	USNY
Paris	FRPA
Singapore	SGSI

Example rate sources are:

Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

Or, for a currency that is governed by an EMTA template:

```
:14S:EMT00
```

MT 305 - 18. Field 32E: Settlement Currency

Format

Option E	3!a	(Currency)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the settlement currency of the non-deliverable or cash-settled option.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

MT 305 - 19. Field 35C: Digital Token Identifier

Format

Option C	9x[/30x]	(Digital Token Identifier) (Description)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C7) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

Usage Rules

This field is used to specify a digital token identifier (DTI), for a non-deliverable trade between an ISO 4217 currency and a digital token. The DTI may be an ISO 24165 identifier. A description of the DTI may optionally be included.

MT 305 - 20. Field 26K: Calculation Agent

Format

Option K	4!c	(Calculation Agent)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

The party that will act as calculation agent for a cash-settled trade.

Codes

Calculation Agent must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

ISDA	ISDA	The calculation agent is as defined in the ISDA Master Agreement.
JOIN	Joint	Parties A and B will jointly act as calculation agent.
PTYA	Party A	Party A will act as calculation agent.
PTYB	Party B	Party B will act as calculation agent.

MT 305 - 21. Field 32B: Underlying Currency and Amount

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C2 and C7) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the underlying currency, that is, the currency specified in field 23, and amount. The underlying currency is the currency which is to be exchanged for the counter currency.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 305 - 22. Field 36: Strike Price

Format

12d	(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the rate at which the underlying currency will be exchanged for the counter currency.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 305 - 23. Field 33B: Counter Currency and Amount

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C7) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the counter currency and amount. The counter currency is the currency which is to be exchanged for the underlying currency.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length, The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 305 - 24. Field 37K: Premium Price

Format

Option K	3!a12d	(Currency)(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies either the currency and amount of the premium price or the rate which is used to calculate the premium amount.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Usage Rules

Rate can be expressed in the form of a percentage or in the form of points per unit of either currency amount. When the rate is expressed in the form of a percentage, Currency must contain PCT. When the rate is expressed in the form of points per unit of either currency amount, the currency code must be specified in Currency.

MT 305 - 25. Field 34a: Premium Payment

Format

Option P	6!n3!a15d	(Date)(Currency)(Amount)
Option R	6!n3!a15d	(Date)(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the value date, currency code and premium amount which the buyer (holder) pays to the seller (grantor) for the option.

The option letter indicates the direction of the payment of the premium from the Sender's point of view:

P	Paid, that is, the Sender has bought the option.
R	Received, that is, the Sender has sold the option.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Usage Rules

When the code CLOSEOUT appears in field 22, this field is used to specify the surrender premium.

MT 305 - 26. Field 53a: Sender's Correspondent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the premium amount specified in field 34P to the account with institution.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address

ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

This field is used when the premium is to be paid by the Sender of the message.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)

IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 305 - 27. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address

CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code

NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

MT 305 - 28. Field 57a: Account With Institution

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the premium.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier

NAME	34x	Party's name
NOSI	4!a	No settlement instructions
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): D26):

CLRD	Cleared	The trade will be cleared through a CCP.
NETS	Netted	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement.
NONE	No Settlement	The trade will not be settled.
SSIS	Standing Settlement Instructions	Standing settlement instructions are to be used.
UKWN	Unknown	Settlement details are unknown.

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in option A may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', followed by the code CH and 6 digits.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code

FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 305 - 29. Field 77H: Type, Date, Version of the Agreement

Format

Option H	`6a[/8!n][//4!n]`	`(Type of Agreement)(Date)(Version)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the type of the agreement covering the transaction. It is followed by the date on which the agreement was signed and the version of the agreement.

Codes

Type of Agreement must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T47`):

AFB	AFB Master Agreement
DERV	Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte
FBF	Fédération Bancaire Française Master Agreement
FEOMA	FEOMA Master Agreement
ICOM	ICOM Master Agreement
IFEMA	IFEMA Master Agreement
ISDA	ISDA Master Agreement
ISDACN	ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY Transaction
ISDACS	ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Provisions for cash-settled forwards and options (CSF, CSO) in deliverable currencies
OTHER	Another type of bilateral agreement signed up front between party A and party B. The agreement must be specified in field 72.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Version must be a valid year expressed as YYYY (Error code(s): `T50`).

Usage Rules

In a DERV and ISDA agreement, the absence of the second and third subfield means either that the information is not available or that the agreement is under negotiation.

When ICOM terms are used and when there is no signed agreement, the type should contain ICOM and both the date and the version should not be used.

In another agreement, Date and Version are optional.

The code OTHER must not be used in the case of an AFB, DERV, FEOMA, ICOM, IFEMA or ISDA Master Agreement.

Quoting the code ISDACN represents the contracts are bound by ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY transaction. In addition, the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions requires certain details to be provided in a confirmation. For the purpose of the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions, "Offshore CNY Centre" is the place of settlement or in the absence of any specific statement, Hong Kong. "Calculation Agent" referred to in the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions is, unless otherwise specified in the applicable confirmation or in any separate written agreement between the parties, the Calculation Agent specified in the master agreement executed between the parties. In the absence of specific terms in the confirmation, any separate written agreement or the master agreement, (a) where each party in a transaction is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), or neither party is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement, both parties shall be Calculation Agents; or (b) in all other circumstances, only the party that is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant) to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement shall be the Calculation Agent. If both parties are Calculation Agents and they are unable to agree on a determination, each party agrees to be bound by the determination of an independent leading dealer in the relevant type of transaction mutually selected by the parties, who shall act as the substitute Calculation Agent, with the

fees and expenses of such substitute Calculation Agent (if any) to be met equally by the two parties. If the two parties are unable to agree on an independent leading dealer to act as substitute Calculation Agent, each party shall select an independent leading dealer, and such independent leading dealers shall agree on an independent third party that shall be deemed to be the substitute Calculation Agent.

When ISDACS is selected as the type of agreement, the parties agree that the transaction is subject to the ISDA Master Agreement executed between the parties, and that the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled Forwards and Currency Options (the "Additional Provisions") are incorporated to the transaction. The Additional Provisions can only be incorporated into FX forwards and currency options traded in deliverable currency pairs to which cash settlement applies.

MT 305 - 30. Field 14C: Year of Definitions

Format

Option C	`4!n`	(Year)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the year of the version of the Agreement's Definitions applicable to the MT 305 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation.

Usage Rules

The default value is 1998, that is, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) (the "FX Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement.

MT 305 - 31. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

Format

`6*35x`	(Narrative)	

The following line format must be used:

Line 1	`/8c/[additional information]`	(Code)(Narrative)

Lines 2-6	`[//continuation of additional information]`
	or
	`[/8c/[additional information]]`
		(Narrative)
		or
		(Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver.

Codes

One of the following codes, or bilaterally agreed codes, may be used in Code:

BROKER	Identification of the broker negotiating the contract on behalf of one of the parties.
ELEC	The deal has been arranged via an electronic means. This code may be followed by an indication of the specific electronic means used for arranging the deal.
PHON	The deal was arranged by telephone.
TELEX	The deal was arranged by telex.
TIME	When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified.
VENU	When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported.

Network Validated Rules

Code must not be UTI, PUTI, USI or PUSI (Error code(s): `T49`).

Code must not be SETC or VALD (Error code(s): `T70`).

Usage Rules

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

MT 305 - 32. Field 15B: New Sequence

Format

Option B	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence B Reporting Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

Sequence B is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

MT 305 - 33. Field 22L: Reporting Jurisdiction

Format

Option L	35x	(Reporting Jurisdiction)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

ASIC	Australian Securities and Investments Commission (AU)
BankOfRussia	Central Bank of Russian Federation (RU)
CAABASC	Alberta
CABCBCSC	British Columbia
CAMBMSC	Manitoba Securities Commission (CA-MB)
CANBFCSC	New Brunswick
CANLDSS	Newfoundland and Labrador
CANSNSSC	Nova Scotia
CANTNTSO	Northwest Territories
CANUNSO	Nunavut
CAONOSC	Ontario Securities Commission (CA-ON)
CAPEIOSS	Prince Edward Island
CAQCAMF	Autorité des Marchés Financiers (CA-QC)
CASKFCAA	Saskatchewan
CAYTOSS	Yukon
CFTC	Commodities Futures Trading Commission (US)
ESMA	European Securities and Markets Authority (EU)
FCA	Financial Conduct Authority (UK)
FMIA	Financial Market Infrastructure Act (CH)
FSC	Financial Services Commission (KR)

HKMA	Hong Kong Monetary Authority (HK)
JFSA	Japanese Financial Services Agency (JP)
MAS	Monetary Authority of Singapore (SG)
OTHR	Other
SEC	Securities and Exchange Commission (US)

Usage Rules

If the code OTHR is used, the reporting jurisdiction must be identified in field 77A Additional Reporting Information.

MT 305 - 34. Field 91a: Reporting Party

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4*35x`	`(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

MT 305 - 35. Field 22M: UTI Namespace/Issuer Code

Format

Option M	30x	(Namespace)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a

Definition

This field specifies a unique code that identifies the registered entity creating the unique transaction identifier.

Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

MT 305 - 36. Field 22N: Transaction Identifier

Format

Option N	32x

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a

Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the unique transaction identifier to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life.

Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). The UTI is a combination of Namespace and Transaction Identifier.

The UTI is also called USI (Unique SWAP Identifier).

MT 305 - 37. Field 22P: PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code

Format

Option P	30x	(Namespace)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a1

Definition

This field specifies the registered entity that created the previous unique transaction identifier at the time the transaction was executed.

Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

MT 305 - 38. Field 22R: Prior Transaction Identifier

Format

Option R	`32x`	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a1

Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the previous unique transaction identifier that was created at the time a transaction was executed.

Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Prior Unique Transaction Identifier (PUTI). The PUTI is a combination of Namespace and Prior Transaction Identifier.

This field might be required when there is an allocation, novation or clearing trade.

The Prior UTI is also called Prior USI (Prior Unique SWAP Identifier).

MT 305 - 39. Field 81a: Central Counterparty Clearing House (CCP)

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4*35x`	(Name and Address)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field identifies an agency or separate corporation of a futures exchange responsible for settling and clearing trades, collecting and maintaining margins, regulating delivery and reporting trade data.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

The field is only to be used in case the non deliverable option has to be cleared.

MT 305 - 40. Field 89a: Clearing Broker

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Identifier Code)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4*35x`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field identifies the party that is a member of the clearing house (CCP) and that acts as a liaison between the investor and the CCP.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

The field is only to be used in case the Non Deliverable Option has to be cleared.

Example

```
:89J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

MT 305 - 41. Field 96a: Clearing Exception Party

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

Certain end users may be exempt from mandatory clearing if the requirements described by the regulator are fulfilled.

MT 305 - 42. Field 22S: Clearing Broker Identification

Format

Option S	1!a/35x	(Side Indicator)(Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the identification for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the identification for the client leg of the transaction.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used in Side Indicator (Error code(s): T36):

C	The clearing broker identification is for the client leg.
P	The clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg.

MT 305 - 43. Field 22T: Cleared Product Identification

Format

Option T	35x	(Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the product identification assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

MT 305 - 44. Field 17E: Clearing Threshold Indicator

Format

Option E	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

N	The contract is below the clearing threshold.
Y	The contract is above the clearing threshold.

Usage Rules

This field is only required for a non-financial counterparty (as per European Markets Infrastructure Regulation).

MT 305 - 45. Field 22U: Underlying Product Identifier

Format

Option U	`6a`	`(Product Identifier)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the underlying product type.

Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

FXNDOP	Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Option
FXVAOP	Foreign Exchange Vanilla Option

Usage Rules

These product codes must be in line with the ISDA Product Taxonomy.

MT 305 - 46. Field 35B: Identification of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	`[ISIN1!e12!c]`	`(Identification of Instrument)`
	`[4*35x]`	`(Description of Instrument)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

The ISIN or other identifier for the instrument that was traded.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of Instrument or Description of Instrument must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): `T17`).

Identification of Instrument must start with the code ISIN (Error code(s): `T12`).

Usage Rules

Certain derivative trades must be assigned an ISIN for regulatory purposes. This field can be used to notify the Receiver of this ISIN.

An alternative identifier may be included in Description of Instrument, in addition to, or instead of an ISIN.

If bilaterally agreed codes are used in Description of Instrument, then they must be placed between slashes '/'.

MT 305 - 47. Field 17H: Allocation Indicator

Format

Option H	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies whether the trade is a pre-allocation or a post-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

A	Post-allocation
P	Pre-allocation
U	Unallocated

MT 305 - 48. Field 17P: Collateralisation Indicator

Format

Option P	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

F	Fully collateralised
O	One-way collateralised

P	Partially collateralised
U	Uncollateralised

MT 305 - 49. Field 22V: Execution Venue

Format

Option V	`35x`	

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

Usage Rules

Execution Venue may contain a Business Identifier Code (BIC), Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) or Market Identifier Code (MIC - ISO 10383).

MT 305 - 50. Field 98D: Execution Timestamp

Format

Option D	`8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]`	(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): `T39`).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): `T14`).

MT 305 - 51. Field 17W: Non Standard Flag

Format

Option W	`1!a`	(Flag)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

Codes

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T36):

Y	The transaction is non-standard.

Usage Rules

This field is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories.

This field is only to be used in the case the transaction is non-standard as per the definition above.

MT 305 - 52. Field 17Y: Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator

Format

Option Y	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This indicator specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

F	The party is a financial counterparty
N	The party is a non-financial counterparty

MT 305 - 53. Field 17Z: Collateral Portfolio Indicator

Format

Option Z	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C5) in optional sequence B

Definition

This indicator specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The collateral is posted on a trade by trade basis
Y	The collateral is posted at a portfolio level

MT 305 - 54. Field 22Q: Collateral Portfolio Code

Format

Option Q	10x	(Portfolio)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C5) in optional sequence B

Definition

The field identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

Usage Rules

This field should be used when the Collateral Portfolio Indicator is "Y".

MT 305 - 55. Field 17L: Portfolio Compression Indicator

Format

Option L	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The trade is not the result of a portfolio compression exercise.
Y	The trade is the result of a portfolio compression exercise.

MT 305 - 56. Field 17M: Corporate Sector Indicator

Format

Option M	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

Codes

Indicator may contain one of the following codes:

A	Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2002/83/EC.
C	Credit institution authorised in accordance with Directive 2006/48/EC.
F	Investment firm in accordance with Directive 2004/39/EC.
I	Insurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 72/239/EEC.
L	Alternative investment fund managed by AIFMs authorised or registered in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU.
O	Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of Directive 2003/41/EC.
R	Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2005/68/EC.
U	UCITS and its management company, authorised in accordance with Directive 2009/65/EC.

Usage Rules

These codes are as defined by ESMA.

MT 305 - 57. Field 17Q: Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator

Format

Option Q	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-EEA counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	No, the counterparty is domiciled inside the EEA.
Y	Yes, the counterparty is domiciled outside the EEA.

MT 305 - 58. Field 17S: Intragroup Trade Indicator

Format

Option S	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

To indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by ESMA in the Technical Standards.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	No, the reported trade does not fall under the definition of an intragroup transaction.
Y	Yes, the reported trade falls under the definition of an intragroup transaction.

MT 305 - 59. Field 17X: Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator

Format

Option X	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	No, the contract is not directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

Y	Yes, the contract is directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

MT 305 - 60. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

Format

Option C	`4!c/[N]3!a15d`	`(Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

Codes

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount
AKTI	Aktiengewinn
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount
BAKL	Backload Fees Amount
CBCH	Correspondent Bank Charges
CHAR	Charges/Fees
COAX	Consumption Tax
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax
CREB	Rebate/Bonification
DEAL	Trade Amount
DSCA	Discount Amount
ENTF	Entrance Fees Amount
EQUL	Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit
ERFE	Early Redemption Fee Amount
EUTR	EU Tax Retention Amount

EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission
HDGE	Hedging cost
ISDI	Issue Discount/Allowance
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax
LIDT	Local Tax (Country specific 2)
LOCL	Local Tax
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission
LOTE	Local Tax (Country specific 3)
LYDT	Local Tax (Country specific 4)
MACO	Matching/Confirmation Fee
MARG	Margin Amount
OCMT	Original Currency Amount
OTHR	Other Amount
OTMG	On top Margin
PRDF	Difference in Price
PRMA	Premium Amount
PRWI	Partial Redemption Withholding Amount
REFD	Expected Refund
REGF	Regulatory Fees
REMU	Remuneration Amount
RESU	Resulting Amount
RSCH	Research fees
SAMG	Sales Margin
SETT	Settlement Amount
SHIP	Shipping Amount
SPCN	Special Concessions
STAM	Stamp Duty

STEX	Stock Exchange Tax
SUBS	Subscription Interest
TOTL	Total value of all commissions
TRAN	Transfer Tax
TRAX	Transaction Tax
VATA	Value-Added Tax
WITH	Withholding Tax
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn

Network Validated Rules

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): `T52`).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

MT 305 - 61. Field 77A: Additional Reporting Information

Format

Option A	`20*35x`	`(Narrative)`

The following line format may be used:

Line 1	`/8a/[additional information]`	`(Code)(Narrative)`

Lines 2-20	`[//continuation of additional information]`
	`or`
	`[/8a/[additional information]]`
		`(Narrative)`
		`or`
		`(Code)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

Codes

The following codes may be used in Code:

CFTC	The additional information is required by CFTC (US).
ESMA	The additional information is required by ESMA (EU).
HKMA	The additional information is required by HKMA (HK).
SEC	The additional information is required by SEC (US).

Usage Rules

More regulator codes will be added as required.

Use of the structured format is recommended to facilitate straight through processing.

Field 77A must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

MT 305 Examples

Example 1: Foreign Currency Option Confirmation

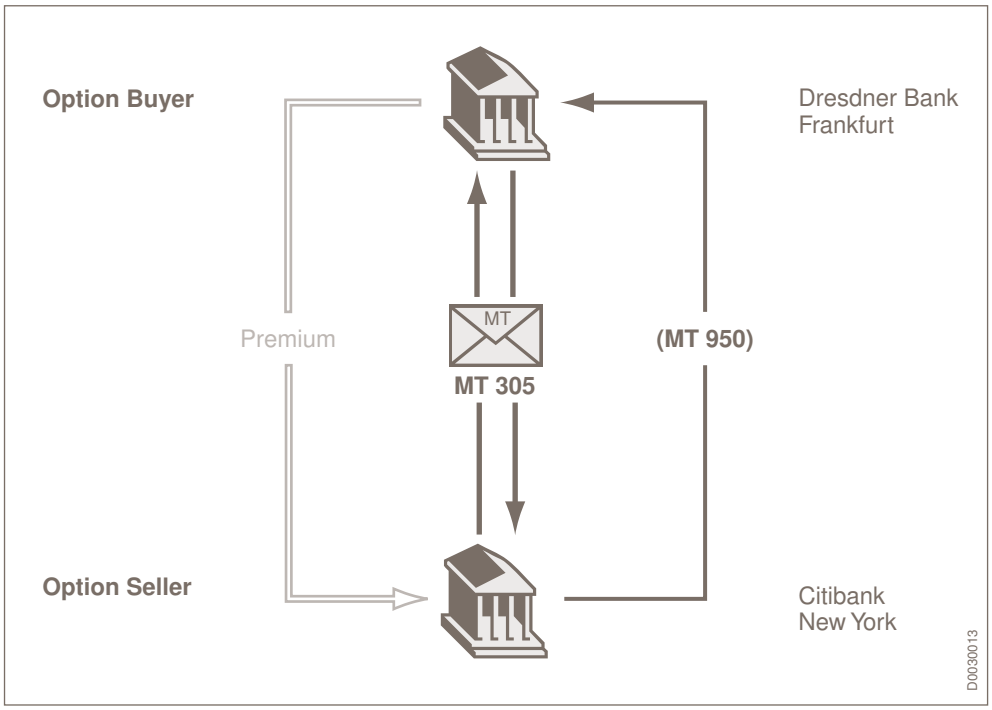
Narrative

A German exporter is expecting to receive USD 100,000 in mid-March 2009. At the time when it decides to hedge the transaction, on 26 November 2009, the spot rate is 0.9246 EUR/USD. Due to the uncertainty relative to the rate in the future, the exporter decides to hedge the transaction to secure the future EUR amount. Feeling that the price of the dollar might go down, the German exporter decides to buy a put option, that is, acquires the right, but not the obligation, to sell USD against EUR at a predetermined price.

The German exporter buys, on 26 November 2008, a USD 100,000 OTC (over-the-counter) put option from Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, at a strike price of 0.9446 expiring on 17 March 2009 at 4.00 p.m.

In turn, to hedge its now open option position, Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, buys, on the same day a EUR/USD put from Citibank, New York, for the same underlying amount of USD 100,000. In this way, Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, limits the profits or losses to the purchase price of the option. The premium price of the EUR/USD put purchased by Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, is equal to 2.25% of the underlying currency and amount. The deal expiring on 17 March 2009 has a strike price of 0.9346.

Information Flow



Message 1: SWIFT Message from Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt

Explanation	Format
Sender	DRESDEFF
Message Type	305
Receiver	CITIUS33
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Transaction Reference Number	:20:FX4567
Related Reference	:21:NEW
Code/Common Reference	:22:NEW/CITI339346DRESFF
Further Identification (1)	:23:BUY/PUT/E/USD
Party A	:82A:DRESDEFF
Party B	:87A:CITIUS33
Date Contract Agreed	:30:081126
Expiry Details	:31G:090317/1600/CHICAGO
Final Settlement Date	:31E:090319

Explanation	Format
Settlement Type	:26F:PRINCIPAL
Underlying Currency and Amount	:32B:USD100000,
Strike Price	:36:0,9346
Counter Currency and Amount	:33B:EUR93460,
Premium Price	:37K:PCT2,25
Premium Payment (2)	:34P:081128USD2250,
Account With Institution	:57A:CITIUS33
End of Message Text/Trailer	

(1) Specifies, from the Sender's point of view, whether the option is bought or sold, put or call, indicates the style and the underlying currency.
(2) The letter option indicates, from the Sender's point of view, the direction of the premium payment. It consists of the value date, the currency code and the amount of the premium payment.

Message 2: SWIFT Message from Citibank, New York

Explanation	Format
Sender	CITIUS33
Message Type	305
Receiver	DRESDEFF
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Transaction Reference Number	:20:FOR17864
Related Reference	:21:NEW
Code/Common Reference	:22:NEW/CITI339346DRESFF
Further Identification (1)	:23:SELL/PUT/E/USD
Party A	:82A:CITIUS33
Party B	:87A:DRESDEFF
Date Contract Agreed	:30:081126
Expiry Details	:31G:090317/1600/CHICAGO
Final Settlement Date	:31E:090319
Settlement Type	:26F:PRINCIPAL

Explanation	Format
Underlying Currency and Amount	:32B:USD100000,
Strike Price	:36:0,9346
Counter Currency and Amount	:33B:EUR93460,
Premium Price	:37K:PCT2,25
Premium Payment (2)	:34R:081128USD2250,
Account With Institution	:57A:CITIUS33
End of Message Text/Trailer	

(1) Specifies, from the Sender's point of view, whether the option is bought or sold, put or call, indicates the style and the underlying currency.
(2) The letter option indicates, from the Sender's point of view, the direction of the premium payment. It consists of the value date, the currency code and the amount of the premium payment.

Message 3: Statement of Account from Citibank, New York

On 28 November 2008, Citibank, New York, debits the account of Dresdner Bank AG, Frankfurt with the premium amount.

This transaction will appear as follows in the statement of account (MT 950):

```
:61:081128D2250,S305CITI339346DRESFF//FOR17864
```

Example 2: Exercise of an Option (MT 300)

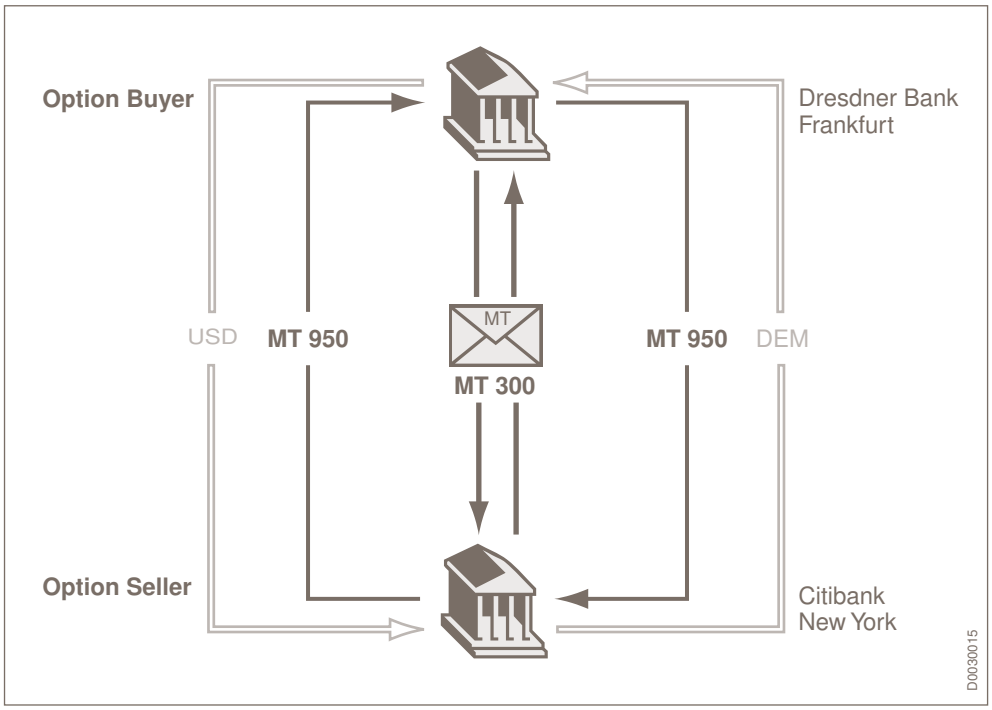
Narrative

Based on the previous example, it will be assumed that the EUR/USD spot rate is 0.9140 on 17 March 2009. Thus, Dresdner Bank AG, Frankfurt, will exercise the put option it bought. This is the case since it can make a profit from exercising the option, that is, selling USD at 0.9346 and buying the USD in the market at 0.9140.

To confirm the settlement of the exercise of the foreign currency option, Dresdner Bank AG, Frankfurt, and Citibank, New York, exchange MT 300 Foreign Exchange Confirmations.

Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, and Citibank, New York, service accounts for each other in the currencies of the contract. At maturity, these accounts will be debited for the amounts of the contract.

Information Flow



Message 1: SWIFT Message from Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt

Explanation	Format
Sender	DRESDEFF
Message Type	300
Receiver	CITIUS33
Message text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:FX7456
Related Reference	:21:FX4567
Type of Operation	:22A:EXOP
Common Reference (1)	:22C:CITI339346DRESFF
Party A	:82A:DRESDEFF
Party B	:87A:CITIUS33
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20090317
Value Date	:30V:20090319

Explanation	Format
Exchange Rate	:36:0,9346
Currency/Amount	:32B:EUR93460,
Receiving Agent (2)	:57A:DRESDEFF
Currency/Amount	:33B:USD100000,
Receiving Agent (3)	:57A:CITIUS33
End of message text/trailer	

(1) When exercised by the buyer, an MT 300 may be used to confirm the settlement of the exercise of the foreign currency option, using code EXOP in field 22A.
(2) The financial institution where the Sender wishes to receive the funds specified in field 32B.
(3) The financial institution where the Sender will transfer the funds specified in field 33B.

Message 2: SWIFT Message from Citibank, New York

Explanation	Format
Sender	CITIUS33
Message Type	300
Receiver	DRESDEFF
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:FOR5775
Related Reference	:21:FOR17864
Type of Operation	:22A:EXOP
Common Reference (1)	:22C:CITI339346DRESFF
Party A	:82A:CITIUS33
Party B	:87A:DRESDEFF
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20090317
Value Date	:30V:20090319
Exchange Rate	:36:0,9346
Currency/Amount	:32B:USD100000,
Receiving Agent (2)	:57A:CITIUS33

Explanation	Format
Currency/Amount	:33B:EUR93460,
Receiving Agent (3)	:57A:DRESDEFF
End of message text/trailer	

(1) When exercised by the buyer, an MT 300 may be used to confirm the settlement of the exercise of the foreign currency option, using code EXOP in field 22A.
(2) The financial institution where the Sender wishes to receive the funds specified in field 32B.
(3) The financial institution where the Sender will transfer the funds specified in field 33B.

Message 3: Statement of Account from Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt

On 19 March 2009, Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, debits the EUR account it services for Citibank, New York, with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows on the statement of account (MT 950):

```
:61:090319D93460,0075S300CITI339346DRESFF//FX7456
```

Message 4: Statement of Account from Citybank, New York

On 19 March 2009, Citibank, New York, debits the account it services for Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows on the statement of account (MT 950):

```
:61:090319D100000,S300CITI339346DRESFF//FOR5775
```

MT 306 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation

Important The meaning of the terms as defined in this chapter applies to the use of the MT 306 only.

This message does not cover plain vanilla options as long as the MT 305 exists, that is, the network validated rule C1 will apply as long as the MT 305 is live on the network.

MT 306 Scope

This message is exchanged to confirm a foreign currency option contract.

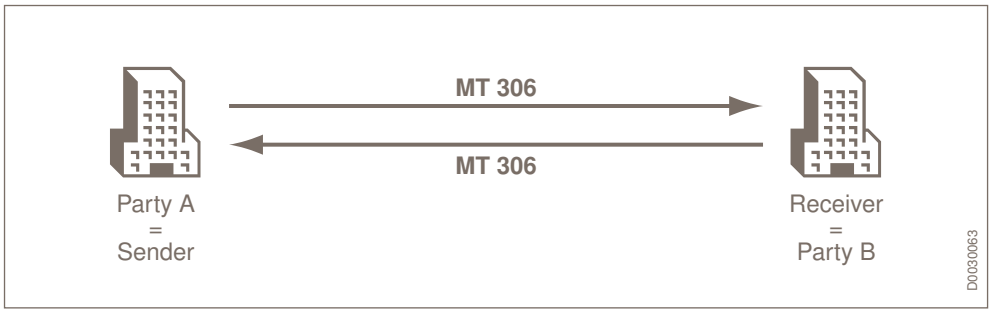
The confirmed transaction is covered by an ICOM (International Currency Option Master from the British Bankers' Association), ISDA (International Swaps and Derivatives Association), Deutsche Rahmenvertrag, IFEMA, FEOMA or AFB (Association Française de Banques) Master Agreement. These agreements are either signed or under negotiation. The message also caters for deals that are not covered by the above agreements.

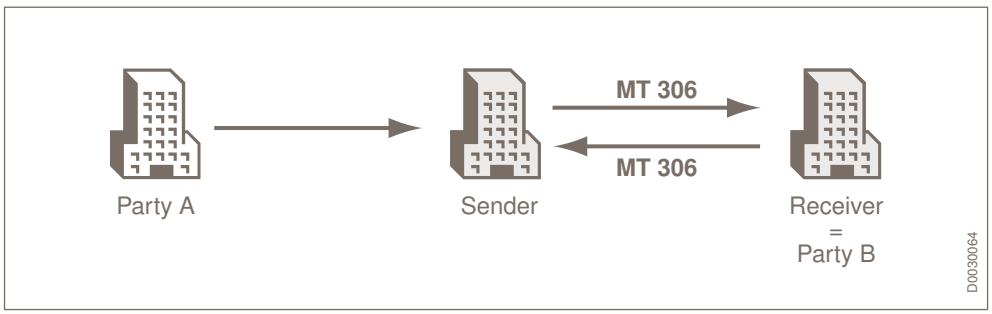
The message is used to confirm/notify the details of:

- a new contract between the parties,
- an amendment to a previously agreed contract,
- the cancellation of a confirmation,
- a barrier event: knock-in/knock-out of an option, hitting of a barrier level,
- the close out of an option.

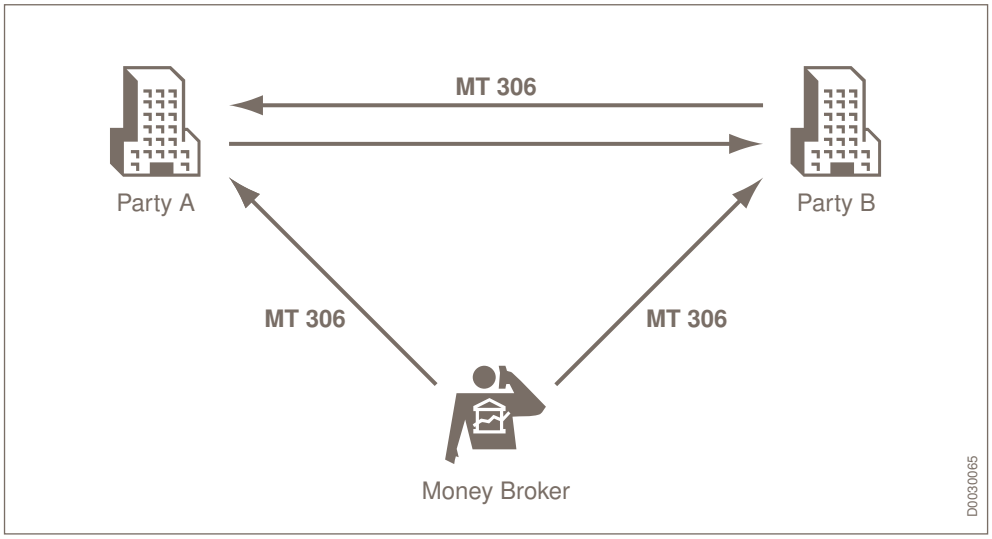
It may also be used to report the details of a contract to a trade repository.

This message is exchanged by or on behalf of the institutions or corporates, party A and party B, which have agreed to a foreign currency option contract.

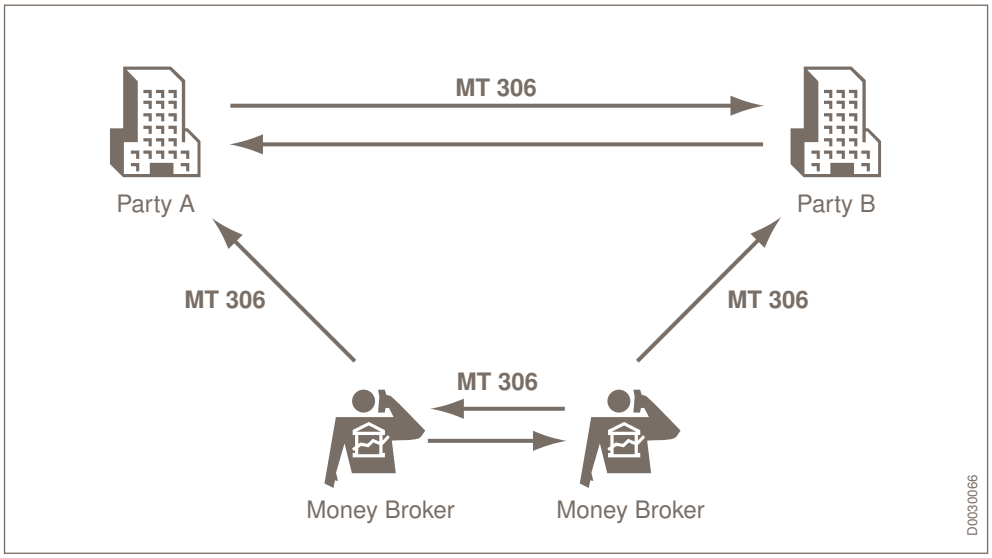




A money broker may also send this message to the two parties (party A and party B) for which he arranged the deal.



If there are two money brokers involved in arranging a deal between party A and party B, this message can also be exchanged between these money brokers.



Party A and party B are the legal entities which have agreed to the transaction.

Party A is either:

- the Sender, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent, or
- one of the institutions for which the broker arranged the deal and to whom it is sending the confirmation, or
- when a money broker confirms to another money broker, the party for which the sending broker arranged the deal.

Party B is either:

- the Receiver, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is received, or
- the other institution for which the broker arranged the deal, that is, party A's counterparty, or
- when a money broker confirms to another money broker, party A's counterparty.

Specifics of the instruments covered

List of instruments

The options covered by the confirmation are:

- Vanilla options (American, European, and Bermuda)
- Binary options
- Average rate forwards, average strike forwards, and double average forwards
- Average rate options, average strike options, and double average options

Binary options always have a barrier, other options may have a barrier. The barriers covered are single knock-in, single knock-out, double knock-in, double knock-out, dual knock-in, dual knock-out.

All options can be either deliverable or non-deliverable.

Option features

- Vanilla: The contract that provides the buyer the right but not the obligation to buy or sell the underlying currency at a predetermined rate with expiration determined by the expiration style. The expiration style is European, American, or Bermuda.
- Binary: An agreement under which a fixed amount is paid out if a specific condition is met at any time or at a specific time during the barrier event monitoring period. The binary transaction will trigger a binary amount payment if the condition is met, which can be settled a number of business days after that condition is met or at maturity.

Option styles

- American: can be exercised on any date prior to and including expiration date as agreed by the parties to the trade.
- European: can be exercised on expiration date, at or before expiration time.
- Bermuda: can be exercised on predetermined exercise dates as agreed to by the counterparts.

Optional early termination details can also be specified.

Barrier events

Barrier events occur as described below. In order for the barrier events to occur, the barrier spot rate needs to breach (for example, be greater than or less than, as applicable, as described in the relevant barrier event) the relevant barrier level(s) at any barrier event determination time on any barrier event determination date. However, if the Barrier Event Equal Modifier is specified as "Y", then the words "or equal to" will be deemed to be removed from relevant barrier event definition.

- Up and In Knock-in Event: An event that occurs when the spot rate is greater than or equal to the barrier level. If the event has occurred, the buyer of the option shall have the right to exercise it. If the event has not occurred, the option shall expire worthless.

- Down and In Knock-in Event: An event that occurs when the spot rate is less than or equal to the barrier level. If the event has occurred, the buyer of the option shall have the right to exercise it. If the event has not occurred, the option shall expire worthless.
- Up and Out Knock-out Event: An event that occurs when the spot rate is greater than or equal to the barrier level. If the event has occurred, the option shall expire worthless. If the event has not occurred, the buyer of the option shall have the right to exercise it.
- Down and Out Knock-out Event: An event that occurs when the spot rate is less than or equal to the barrier level. If the event has occurred, the option shall expire worthless. If the event has not occurred, the buyer of the option shall have the right to exercise it.
- Double Knock-in Event: An event that occurs when the spot rate is either (i) greater than or equal to the upper barrier level or (ii) less than or equal to the lower barrier level. If the event has occurred, the buyer of the option shall have the right to exercise it. If the event has not occurred, the option shall expire worthless.
- Dual Knock-in Event: An event that occurs when both the following events have happened: (i) the spot rate is greater than or equal to the upper barrier level and (ii) the spot rate is less than or equal to the lower barrier level. If the event has occurred, the buyer of the option shall have the right to exercise it. If the event has not occurred, the option shall expire worthless.
- Double Knock-out Event: An event that occurs when the spot rate is either (i) greater than or equal to the upper barrier level or (ii) less than or equal to the lower barrier level. If the event has occurred, the option shall expire worthless. If the event has not occurred, the buyer of the option shall have the right to exercise it.
- Dual Knock-out Event: An event that occurs when both the following events have happened: (i) the spot rate is greater than or equal to the upper barrier level and (ii) the spot rate is less than or equal to the lower barrier level. If the event has occurred, the option shall expire worthless. If the event has not occurred, the buyer of the option shall have the right to exercise it.

Non deliverable and cash-settled options (NDO)

In respect of an exercise date under the non-deliverable and cash-settled currency option transaction, the seller will pay to the buyer the In-the-Money amount, if positive, on settlement date in the settlement currency. The conditions and provisions as stated in the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions apply.

Some users have bilaterally agreed to confirm non-deliverable and cash-settled options in an MT 305 instead of an MT 306. This usage is based on bilateral agreements.

MT 306 Format Specifications

The MT 306 consists of thirteen sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the option as well as about the confirmation itself
- Sequence B Transaction Details contains information about the transaction
- Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Payment of Premium provides the instructions for the payment of the premium
- Sequence D Vanilla Block provides the specific deal details for vanilla options
- Sequence E Binary Payout Amount contains information about the payout amount for binary options
- Sequence F Barrier Block provides the barrier information
- Sequence G Binary Block provides the binary option's currency pair
- Sequence H Non Deliverable Option Block provides specific details for non-deliverable and cash-settled options

- Sequence I Early Termination specifies the details for the early termination of an option.
- Sequence J Averaging Options and Forwards specifies the details for averaging options and averaging forwards.
- Sequence K Additional Information provides information, which is not match-critical.
- Sequence L Additional Amounts specifies the different fees, which may be associated with the events occurring during the life of the option, for example a close-out.
- Sequence M Reporting Information provides transaction information that must be reported to a trade repository. This sequence is optional and is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

MT 306 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information				
M	15A	New Sequence	Empty field	1
M	20	Sender's Reference	16x	2
O	21	Related Reference	16x	3
M	22A	Type of Operation	4!c	4
O	94A	Scope of Operation	4!c	5
M	22C	Common Reference	4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c	6
M	21N	Contract Number Party A	16x	7
O	21B	Contract Number Party B	16x	8
M	12F	Option Style	4!c	9
O	12E	Expiration Style	4!c	10
O	12D	Option Type	4!c	11
O	17A	Barrier Indicator	1!a	12
M	17F	Non-Deliverable Indicator	1!a	13
M	22K	Type of Event	4!c[/35x]	14
O	30U	Date of Barrier Event	8!n	15
O	29H	Location of Barrier Event	4!c	16
M	82a	Party A	A or J	17
M	87a	Party B	A or J	18
O	83a	Fund or Beneficiary Customer	A or J	19

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	77H	Type, Date, Version of the Agreement	6a[/8!n][//4!n]	20
O	77D	Additional Conditions	6*35x	21
O	14C	Year of Definitions	4!n	22
End of Sequence A General Information				
Mandatory Sequence B Transaction Details				
M	15B	New Sequence	Empty field	23
M	17V	Buy (Sell) Indicator	1!a	24
M	30T	Trade Date	8!n	25
M	30X	Expiration or Valuation Date	8!n	26
M	29E	Expiration or Valuation Location and Time	4!c/4!n	27
M	30a	Final Settlement Date	F or J	28
----->				
O	29H	Payment Business Day	4!c	29
-----|				
----->				
O	14S	Settlement Rate Source	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	30
-----|				
O	39M	Payment Clearing Centre	2!a	31
Optional Subsequence B1 Premium Details				
O	37K	Premium Price	3!a12d	32
M	30V	Premium Payment Date	8!n	33
M	34B	Premium Currency and Amount	3!a15d	34
End of Subsequence B1 Premium Details				
Mandatory Subsequence B2 Calculation Agent				
M	84a	Calculation Agent	A, B, D, or J	35
End of Subsequence B2 Calculation Agent				
End of Sequence B Transaction Details				

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Optional Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Payment of Premium				
M	15C	New Sequence	Empty field	36
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A or J	37
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A or J	38
O	56a	Intermediary	A or J	39
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A or J	40
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A or J	41
End of Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Payment of Premium				
Optional Sequence D Vanilla Block				
M	15D	New Sequence	Empty field	42
O	30P	Earliest Exercise Date	8!n	43
----->				
O	30Q	Intermediate Exercise Date	8!n	44
-----|				
M	26F	Settlement Type	9a	45
M	32B	Put Currency and Amount	3!a15d	46
M	36	Strike Price	12d	47
M	33B	Call Currency and Amount	3!a15d	48
End of Sequence D Vanilla Block				
Optional Sequence E Binary Payout Amount				
M	15E	New Sequence	Empty field	49
M	33E	Currency, Amount	3!a15d	50
O	30H	Binary Amount Payment Date	8!n	51
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A or J	52
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A or J	53
O	56a	Intermediary	A or J	54
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A or J	55

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A or J	56
End of Sequence E Binary Payout Amount				
Optional Sequence F Barrier Block				
M	15F	New Sequence	Empty field	57
M	22G	Type of Barrier	4!c	58
O	17C	Barrier Event Equal Modifier	1!a	59
M	37J	Barrier Level	12d	60
O	37L	Lower Barrier Level	12d	61
----->				
O	14S	Barrier Settlement Rate Source	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	62
-----|				
----->				
O	29I	Barrier Determination Business Days	4!c	63
-----|				
O	14H	All Barrier Dates Business Day Convention	4!c	64
O	14K	Interim Barrier Dates Business Day Convention	4!c	65
O	14L	Barrier Event End Date Business Day Convention	4!c	66
M	14M	Barrier Time Type	4!c	67
O	29O	Continuous Time Period	4!c/4!n4!n	68
O	14N	Spot Market	4!c	69
O	29J	Barrier Event Determination Time	4!c/4!n	70
O	14O	Barrier Event Determination Time Source	4!c	71
O	33Z	Rebate Amount	15d	72
O	30a	Rebate Amount Payment Date	F or J	73
O	84a	Barrier Determination Agent	A, B, D, or J	74
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence F1 Barrier Window Block				
M	30I	Barrier Monitoring Period	8!n[/8!n]	75

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----| End of Subsequence F1 Barrier Window Block				
End of Sequence F Barrier Block				
Optional Sequence G Binary Block				
M	15G	New Sequence	Empty field	76
M	32Q	Currency Pair	3!a/3!a	77
End of Sequence G Binary Block				
Optional Sequence H Non Deliverable Option Block				
M	15H	New Sequence	Empty field	78
----->				
M	14S	Settlement Rate Source	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	79
-----|				
M	32E	Settlement Currency	3!a	80
O	26K	Calculation Agent	4!c	81
O	35C	Digital Token Identifier	9x[/30x]	82
End of Sequence H Non Deliverable Option Block				
Optional Sequence I Early Termination				
M	15I	New Sequence	Empty field	83
M	12G	Early Termination Style	4!c	84
O	30T	Early Termination Date	8!n	85
O	22Y	Frequency of Early Termination	4!c	86
O	85a	Exercising Party	A, D, or J	87
O	88a	Non-Exercising Party	A, D, or J	88
M	84a	Calculation Agent	A, B, D, or J	89
O	30Y	Commencement Date	8!n	90
O	29L	Expiry Details	8!n/4!c/4!n	91
O	29E	Earliest Exercise Time	4!c/4!n	92
O	29M	Latest Exercise Time	4!c/4!n	93

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	17I	Cash Settlement	1!a	94
O	29N	Cash Settlement Valuation Details	8!n/4!c/4!n	95
O	30Z	Cash Settlement Payment Date	8!n	96
O	14S	Settlement Rate Source	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	97
End of Sequence I Early Termination				
Optional Sequence J Averaging Options and Forwards				
M	15J	New Sequence	Empty field	98
M	14S	Settlement Rate Source	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	99
O	14B	Average Strike Price Calculation	2!c	100
M	16C	Decimal Places	2n	101
Optional Subsequence J1 Spot Average Dates and Weightings				
M	18B	Number of Spot Averaging Dates	3n	102
----->				
M	30M	Spot Averaging Date	8!n	103
M	19Y	Spot Averaging Weighting Factor	15d	104
-----|				
End of Subsequence J1 Spot Average Dates and Weightings				
Optional Subsequence J2 Strike Average Dates and Weightings				
M	18C	Number of Strike Averaging Dates	3n	105
----->				
M	30N	Strike Averaging Date	8!n	106
M	19Z	Strike Averaging Weighting Factor	15d	107
-----|				
End of Subsequence J2 Strike Average Dates and Weightings				
O	19C	Adjustment	[N]15d	108
O	23C	Calculation of Settlement Amount	7a	109
End of Sequence J Averaging Options and Forwards				

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Optional Sequence K Additional Information				
M	15K	New Sequence	Empty field	110
O	29A	Contact Information	4*35x	111
O	24D	Dealing Method	4!c[/35x]	112
O	88a	Broker Identification	A or D	113
O	71F	Broker's Commission	3!a15d	114
O	21G	Broker's Reference	16x	115
O	72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	116
End of Sequence K Additional Information				
Optional Sequence L Additional Amounts				
M	15L	New Sequence	Empty field	117
M	18A	Number of Repetitions	5n	118
----->				
M	30F	Payment Date	8!n	119
M	32H	Currency, Payment Amount	[N]3!a15d	120
-----|				
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A or J	121
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A or J	122
O	56a	Intermediary	A or J	123
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A or J	124
End of Sequence L Additional Amounts				
Optional Sequence M Reporting Information				
M	15M	New Sequence	Empty field	125
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence M1 Reporting Parties				
M	22L	Reporting Jurisdiction	35x	126
O	91a	Reporting Party	A, D, or J	127
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence M1a Unique Transaction Identifier				

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	22M	UTI Namespace/Issuer Code	30x	128
M	22N	Transaction Identifier	32x	129
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence M1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier				
M	22P	PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code	30x	130
M	22R	Prior Transaction Identifier	32x	131
-----| End of Subsequence M1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier				
-----| End of Subsequence M1a Unique Transaction Identifier				
-----| End of Subsequence M1 Reporting Parties				
O	96a	Clearing Exception Party	A, D, or J	132
----->				
O	22S	Clearing Broker Identification	1!a/35x	133
-----|				
O	22T	Cleared Product Identification	35x	134
O	17E	Clearing Threshold Indicator	1!a	135
O	22U	Underlying Product Identifier	6a	136
O	35B	Identification of Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	137
O	17H	Allocation Indicator	1!a	138
O	17P	Collateralisation Indicator	1!a	139
O	22V	Execution Venue	35x	140
O	98D	Execution Timestamp	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	141
O	17W	Non Standard Flag	1!a	142
O	17Y	Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator	1!a	143
O	17Z	Collateral Portfolio Indicator	1!a	144
O	22Q	Collateral Portfolio Code	10x	145
O	17L	Portfolio Compression Indicator	1!a	146
O	17M	Corporate Sector Indicator	1!a	147
O	17Q	Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator	1!a	148

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	17S	Intragroup Trade Indicator	1!a	149
O	17X	Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator	1!a	150
----->				
O	34C	Commission and Fees	4!c/[N]3!a15d	151
-----|				
O	77A	Additional Reporting Information	20*35x	152
End of Sequence M Reporting Information				
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

MT 306 Network Validated Rules

C1 This rule is present in order to prevent the use of the MT 306 for plain vanilla options. The MT 305 must be used for those options until further notice.

In sequence A, if field 12F contains the code VANI, then at least one of the following is required - field 17A with code Y or field 17F with code Y or sequence I is present (Error code(s): D24):

C2 In sequence A, the presence of field 21 depends on the value of field 22A as follows (Error code(s): D02):

Sequence A if field 22A is ...	Sequence A then field 21 is ...
AMND	Mandatory
CANC	Mandatory
NEWT	Optional

C3 In sequence A, the presence of field 12E depends on the value of field 12F as follows (Error code(s): D26):

Sequence A if field 12F is ...	Sequence A then field 12E is ...
BINA	Not allowed
Any Other Value	Mandatory

C4 In sequence A, the allowed values for subfield 1 of field 22K depend on the fields 12F and 17A as follows (Error code(s): D27):

Sequence A if field 12F is ...	Sequence A and field 17A is ...	Sequence A then the allowed values for subfield 1 of field 22K are ...
AVRF, AVRO, AVSF, AVSO, DAVF, DAVO, VANI	N	CONF, CLST, OTHR
AVRF, AVRO, AVSF, AVSO, DAVF, DAVO, VANI	Y	CONF, CLST, KNIN, KNOT, OTHR
BINA	Not applicable	CONF, CLST, KNIN, KNOT, OTHR

C5 In sequence A, the presence of fields 30U and 29H depends on the value of subfield 1 of field 22K as follows (Error code(s): D28):

Sequence A if subfield 1 of field 22K is ...	Sequence A then field 30U is ...	Sequence A and field 29H is ...
CONF	Not allowed	Not allowed
CLST	Not allowed	Not allowed
Any other value	Mandatory	Optional

C6 In sequence A, the presence of field 77D depends on the value of subfield 1 of field 77H as follows (Error code(s): D36):

Sequence A if subfield 1 of field 77H is ...	Sequence A then field 77D is ...
OTHER	Mandatory
Not OTHER	Optional

C7 In sequence B, the use of option F for field 30a depends on the value of field 12E in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): E55):

Sequence A if field 12E is ...	Sequence B then field 30F is ...
EURO	Mandatory
Not EURO	Optional
Not present	Optional

C8 In sequences C (if present), E (if present) and L (if present), if field 56a is not present, then field 86a in the same sequence C, E or L is not allowed, otherwise field 86a is optional (Error code(s): E35):

Sequence C if field 56a is ...	Sequence C then field 86a is
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

Sequence E if field 56a is ...	Sequence E then field 86a is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

Sequence L if field 56a is	Sequence L then field 86a is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

C9 The presence of sequence D depends on the value of field 12F in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D30):

Sequence A if field 12F is ...	Then sequence D is ...
AVRF, AVRO, AVSF, AVSO, DAVF, DAVO, VANI	Mandatory
BINA	Not allowed

C10 In sequence D, if present, the presence of field 30P and the presence of field 30Q depends on the value of field 12E in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D31):

Sequence A if field 12E is ...	Sequence D then field 30P is ...	Sequence D and field 30Q is ...
AMER	Mandatory	Not allowed
BERM	Not allowed	Mandatory (that is, at least one occurrence must be present)
Any other value	Not allowed	Not allowed

C11 In sequence D, if present, the allowed values for field 26F depend on the value of field 17F in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D33):

Sequence A if field 17F is ...	Sequence D then the allowed values for field 26F are ...
Y	NETCASH
N	NETCASH, PRINCIPAL

C12 The presence of sequence E depends on the values of field 12F and subfield 1 of field 22K in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D32):

Sequence A if field 12F is ...	Sequence A and subfield 1 of field 22K is ...	Then sequence E is ...
BINA	Any value	Mandatory
Any Other Value	Any value	Not allowed

C13 In sequence E, if present, the presence of field 30H depends on the value of subfield 1 of field 22K as follows (Error code(s): D34):

If sequence E is ...	Sequence A and subfield 1 of field 22K is ...	Sequence E then field 30H is ...
Present	KNIN, KNOT	Mandatory
	Any other value	Not allowed
Not present	Not applicable	Not applicable

C14 The presence of sequence F depends on the value of field 17A in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D43):

Sequence A if field 17A is ...	Then sequence F is ...
Y	Mandatory
N	Not allowed
Not present	Mandatory

C15 In sequence F (if present), the presence of field 37L depends on the value of field 22G as follows (Error code(s): D44):

Sequence F if field 22G is ...	Sequence F then field 37L is ...
DIKI	Not allowed
DKIN	Mandatory
DKOT	Mandatory
DOKO	Not allowed
DUKI	Mandatory
DUKO	Mandatory
UIKI	Not allowed
UOKO	Not allowed

C16 In sequence A, the presence of field 17A depends on the value of field 12F as follows (Error code(s): D46):

Sequence A if field 12F is ...	Sequence A then field 17A is ...
BINA	Not allowed
Any other value	Mandatory

C17 The presence of sequence H depends on the value of field 17F in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D47):

Sequence A if field 17F is ...	Then sequence H is ...
Y	Mandatory
N	Not allowed

C18 The presence of sequence K, and the presence of fields 88a and 71F in sequence K, depends on the value of field 94A in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D74):

Sequence A if field 94A is ...	Then sequence K is ...	Sequence K and field 88a is ...	Sequence K and field 71F is ...
Not present	Optional	Optional	Not allowed
BROK	Mandatory	Mandatory	Optional

Sequence A if field 94A is ...	Then sequence K is ...	Sequence K and field 88a is ...	Sequence K and field 71F is ...
Not BROK	Optional	Optional	Not allowed

C19 In sequence K, if field 15K is present then at least one of the other fields of sequence K must be present (Error code(s): C98).

In sequence M, if field 15M is present then at least one of the other fields of sequence M must be present (Error code(s): C98).

C20 The presence of subsequence B1 and of sequence C depends on the values of subfield 1 of field 22K in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D16):

Sequence A if subfield 1 of field 22K is ...	Then subsequence B1 is ...	Then sequence C is ...
CLST	Optional	Optional
CONF	Mandatory	Mandatory
KNIN	Not allowed	Not allowed
KNOT	Not allowed	Not allowed
OTHR	Optional	Optional

C21 In all optional sequences and sub-sequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence or sub-sequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

C22 In sequence M, when field 17Z is "Y" then 22Q must be present (Error code(s): C56).

C23 In sequence I, if field 12G contains the code BERM then fields 30T and 22Y must be present (Error code(s): C38).

C24 In sequence I if field 12G contains the code AMER then field 30Y must be present (Error code(s): C39).

C25 The presence of sequence J, subsequence J1, subsequence J2 and field 14B in sequence J depends on the code in field 12F in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): C41):

Sequence A if field 12F is ...	Then sequence J is ...	Sequence J then field 14B is ...	Then subsequence J1 is ...	Then subsequence J2 is ...
AVRF	Mandatory	Not allowed	Mandatory	Not allowed
AVRO	Mandatory	Not allowed	Mandatory	Not allowed
AVSF	Mandatory	Optional	Not allowed	Mandatory

Sequence A if field 12F is ...	Then sequence J is ...	Sequence J then field 14B is ...	Then subsequence J1 is ...	Then subsequence J2 is ...
AVSO	Mandatory	Optional	Not allowed	Mandatory
DAVF	Mandatory	Optional	Mandatory	Mandatory
DAVO	Mandatory	Optional	Mandatory	Mandatory
Any Other Value	Not allowed	Not allowed	Not allowed	Not allowed

C26 In sequence H, field 35C may only be present if sequence D is present and if the currency in either field 32B or field 33B in sequence D contains "XXX" (Error code(s): C87):

If sequence D is ...	Sequence D and if subfield 1 of field 32B is ...	Sequence D and if subfield 1 of field 33B is ...	Sequence H then field 35C is ...
Not present	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not allowed
Present	Not XXX	Not XXX	Not allowed
Present	XXX	Any value	Optional
Present	Any value	XXX	Optional

C27 In sequence F, if field 14M contains the code DISC, then field 29J or 14O must be present, both cannot be present (Error code(s): D48):

Sequence F if field 14M is ...	Sequence F and field 29J is ...	Sequence F and field 14O is ...
DISC	Present	Not allowed
DISC	Not allowed	Present

C28 In sequence F, the presence of field 30a depends on the presence of field 33Z as follows (Error code(s): D49):

Sequence F if field 33Z is ...	Sequence F then field 30a is ...
Present	Optional
Not present	Not allowed

C29 In sequence F, if field 14M contains the code CONT, then field 29O or 14N may be present, both cannot be present (Error code(s): D50):

Sequence F if field 14M is ...	Sequence F and field 29O is ...	Sequence F and field 14N is ...
CONT	Present	Not allowed
CONT	Not allowed	Present

C30 The presence of sequence G depends on the value of field 12F in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D51):

Sequence A if field 12F is ...	Then sequence G is ...
BINA	Mandatory
Any other value	Optional

MT 306 Usage Rules

- For the actual transfer of funds or the confirmation of credits and debits, other messages outside Category 3 are available such as the MTs 202, 203, 205, financial institution transfer messages and the MTs 900, 910, 950, confirmation of debit/credit and statement messages, respectively.

  In all cases, the common reference of the MT 306 must be quoted in the relevant reference field, that is, field 21 of the MTs 202, 203, 205.
- When cancelling a previously sent message (field 22A is CANC) using MT 306:
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be cancelled
  - the cancellation message must contain the full details of the confirmation to be cancelled.
- To amend a previously sent message (field 22A is AMND):
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be amended
  - the amendment message must contain both the unchanged and the changed/new fields of the original message
  - the amendment message replaces the original message.

Industry requirements

- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) (the "FX Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement, are incorporated into this confirmation unless field 14C states another version of the FX Definitions.
- If field 77H specifies ISDA as the type of master agreement and Party A and Party B are parties to an ISDA Master Agreement or an Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Agreement (each an Agreement), this Confirmation constitutes a Confirmation as referred to in, and supplements, forms a part of, and is subject to that Agreement.

If Party A and Party B have not entered into any ISDA Master Agreement or other master agreement, Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver an agreement in the form of a 2002 ISDA Master Agreement (the "ISDA Form"), with such modifications as Party A and Party B will in good faith agree. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.

- If field 77H specifies DERV as the type of master agreement and if Party A and Party B are parties to a Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte (the German Master Agreement), this Transaction is subject to the terms and conditions of that German Master Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into a German Master Agreement ("Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte"), Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver a German Master Agreement. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If field 77H specifies ISDACS as the type of master agreement, then the transaction is governed by the master agreement executed between the parties. In addition, the FX Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled FX Forwards and Currency Options will apply to the transaction.
- If some of the standard definitions linked to the agreement specified in field 77H do not apply to the confirmation of a trade under that agreement, a long form confirmation must be sent.
- If sequence F is present, then (1) the transaction is governed by the agreement specified under field 77H; and (2) the 1998 FX Definitions and the May 2022 Barrier Event Supplement are incorporated by reference into the transaction terms, including any relevant confirmation. To the extent parties do not make an election for any optional field(s) in sequence F, the relevant presumptions and fallbacks as applicable, set forth in the May 2022 Barrier Event Supplement, will apply to such field(s). In this circumstance sequence I must not be present.
- Conventions for vanilla options with barriers:
  - spot market definition:
    - the **spot market** means either the global spot market or the local spot market. Global spot market means the global spot foreign exchange market, and local spot market means the spot foreign exchange market in the principal financial center of the currency that is not the settlement currency.
    - the barrier determination agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, shall be responsible for monitoring the prevailing barrier spot rate (based on the barrier settlement rate source) and determining a barrier event.
  - barrier event:
    - a barrier event will occur, if at the relevant time (based on the applicable barrier time type) during the barrier monitoring period, the spot exchange rate trades at or beyond a barrier level, as determined by the barrier determination agent
    - the barrier determination agent shall notify the counterparty within 24 hours if it determines that a barrier event has occurred. A failure to give such a notice shall not however prejudice or invalidate the occurrence or effect of that event.
  - exercise of option (subject to barrier event and automatic exercise):
    - valid exercise of a deliverable option entitles the buyer to buy and sell the currencies in the amounts specified for value on the settlement date. (European style).

- valid exercise of a deliverable option entitles the buyer to buy and sell the currencies in the amounts specified on the settlement date after the related exercise date. (American style or Bermuda Style).
- valid exercise of a non-deliverable option means the parties settle the option in the settlement currency on the settlement date. (European style).
- valid exercise of a non-deliverable option means the parties settle the option in the settlement currency on the settlement date after the related exercise date. (American style or Bermuda Style).
- a notice of exercise of the option may be given orally, including by telephone, or in writing (which may be delivered by facsimile or electronic messaging system).
- any notice of exercise must be received by the seller during the exercise period. No notice of exercise shall be valid if received by the seller later than the expiration time on the expiration date. A notice of exercise, once received by the seller, is irrevocable.

- Conventions for binary options:
  - spot market definition:
    - the "spot market" means either the global spot market or the local spot market. Global spot market means the global spot foreign exchange market, and local spot market means the spot foreign exchange market in the principal financial center of the currency that is not the settlement currency.
    - the barrier determination agent, acting in good faith and in a commercially reasonable manner, shall be responsible for monitoring the prevailing barrier spot rate (based on the barrier settlement rate source) and determining a barrier event.
  - payout arrangement:
    - the payout amount will become payable if the relevant barrier event condition is satisfied, as determined by the barrier determination agent, provided that only one payout amount shall be due in respect of the option.
    - the barrier determination agent shall promptly notify the counterparty if it determines that a payout amount is due. A failure to give such a notice shall not however prejudice or invalidate the occurrence or effect of that event.

MT 306 Guidelines

1. **Cancellation of a Message**

   The MT 392 can also be used for cancellation. The following issues however, have to be considered:

   - Acknowledgement: by sending the MT 392, the sender requests the receiver to cancel the confirmation previously sent. The receiver must acknowledge the request by sending an MT 396 back to the sender of the MT 392.
   - Routing: the MT 392 might not be routed to the same destination as the MT 306 to be cancelled.
   - Repetition of the original message: in the MT 392, only the sender's reference of the previous message is mandatory, all other fields are optional. When an MT 306 with CANC is used, the fields to be copied are mandated by the standard.

2. **Exercise and Settlement**

   When an option can be exercised before maturity, the possibility to settle at maturity or at hit must be specified.

Options	Style	Exercise	Settlement	Field
Vanilla	American	Any Time	Expiration	Sequence B/30F
Vanilla	American	Any Time	Hit	Sequence B/30J
Vanilla	Bermuda	Fixed Dates	Expiration	Sequence B/30F
Vanilla	Bermuda	Fixed dates	Hit	Sequence B/30J
Vanilla	European	Expiration Date	Expiration	Sequence B/30F

3. **Settlement Details**

The table below shows how the different settlement parties involved in the deal can be identified. **The table is presented from party A's point of view.**

Whenever possible, users should use option A to identify institutions in these fields. Use of free text, that is, option D, except when used to specify recognized code words, is strongly discouraged. Option D not only precludes party B from matching and further processing the message automatically but also is contrary to the message text standards which state that option D is only to be used when no other option is available.

Option J is only used when exchanging messages with fund managers.

Normally, the beneficiary is party A for the amount bought and party B for the amount sold. If party A or party B forwards the funds to an ultimate beneficiary institution, this institution is included in field 58a.

- Party A services account of party B. No separate settlement messages are sent.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party A will debit party B's account.	Party A will credit party B's account
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party B] party A	:57a:[/account no of party B] party A

- Party B services account of party A. No separate settlement messages are sent.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party B will credit party A's account	Party B will debit party A's account
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:57a:[/account no of party A] party B	57a:[/account no of party A] party B

- Beneficiary's account serviced by a financial institution other than party A or party B. The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of the payee. The correspondent can be a branch of the party.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Credit to party A's account with that financial institution	Credit to party B's account with that financial institution
[:53a: Correspondent of party B]	[:53a: Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party A] correspondent of party A	:57a:[/account no of party B] correspondent of party B

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x).

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of BANK x, that is, CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 56a identifies where BANK x will receive the funds.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
BANK A will receive the funds for party A	BANK B will receive the funds for party B
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a:[/account no of BANK A] CORR A	:56a:[/account no of BANK B] CORR B
:57a:[/account no of party A] BANK A	:57a:[/account no of party B] BANK B

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x), the correspondent of BANK x, CORR x also uses a correspondent.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of CORR x. The correspondent of CORR x will then send an MT 202 to CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 86a identifies where CORR x will receive the funds.

Field 56a identifies the correspondent of BANK x.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
BANK A will receive the funds for party A via CORR A	BANK B will receive the funds for party B via CORR B
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a:[/account of CORR A] correspondent of CORR A	:86a:[/account no of CORR B] correspondent of CORR B
:56a:[/account no of BANK A] CORR A	:56a:[/account no of BANK B] CORR B
:57a:[/account no of partyA] BANK A	:57a:[/account no of party B] BANK B

- Beneficiary to receive the funds directly through a clearing system.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 202 the payee.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party A will receive the funds through clearing	Party B will receive the funds through clearing
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/CLRC/ party A	:57J:/CLRC/ party B

- The counterparties use their standing settlement instructions.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/NOSI/SSIS	:57J:/NOSI/SSIS

- The payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/NOSI/NETS	:57J:/NOSI/NETS

- There is no payment (amount is zero) or the settlement details are irrelevant.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/NOSI/NONE	:57J:/NOSI/NONE

- The settlement details are not known at the time the confirmation is issued.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/NOSI/UKWN	:57J:/NOSI/UKWN

Note *It is only necessary to quote an account number when multiple accounts are serviced for the same institution.*

MT 306 Field Specifications

MT 306 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

Format

Option A `Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 306 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

Format

16x

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

The reference assigned to a message is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as following confirmation and statement messages as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original message sent that this reference be unique.

MT 306 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

Format

16x

Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains the identification of the message to which the current message is related.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

When used, this field must contain the Sender's reference (field 20) of the previous confirmation which is to be amended, cancelled, closed out, or for which a lifecycle event (knock-in or knock-out) is being reported by this message.

MT 306 - 4. Field 22A: Type of Operation

Format

Option A	4!c	(Function)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

AMND	Amendment	Replaces a previously sent message with the amended one contained in this message. Used to add settlement agents to an MT 306 previously sent or to correct error(s) in an MT 306 previously sent.
CANC	Cancellation	Cancels a previously sent message. Used to cancel an MT 306 previously sent or to cancel an MT 306 which contains erroneous information.
NEWT	New Confirmation	Used to send the MT 306 for the first time or to send a corrected MT 306 when the erroneous one was cancelled using an MT 306 with function CANC.

Usage Rules

As the amend message replaces the previously sent confirmation, it must contain both the amended fields and the fields which are not changed.

When the cancel function is used, the message must reconfirm the full details of the original transaction.

An amendment or cancellation message always refers to the previous confirmation identified in field 21.

MT 306 - 5. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

Format

Option A	4!c	(Scope)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C18) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the role of the Sender and the Receiver of the message in the conclusion of the confirmed trade.

Codes

Scope must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

AGNT	Sender/Receiver is sending/receiving the message on behalf of a third party.
BILA	Bilateral confirmation, that is, Sender and Receiver are the principals.
BROK	Confirmation is sent by a money broker.

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the Sender and the Receiver are the principals, that is, Scope is BILA.

AGNT is used when the confirmation has been sent or received on behalf of a separate legal party and that party has done the deal.

MT 306 - 6. Field 22C: Common Reference

Format

Option C	`4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c`	`(Party Prefix 1)(Party Suffix 1)`
		`(Reference Code)(Party Prefix 2)`
		`(Party Suffix 2)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains a reference common to both the Sender and the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

This field consists of two codes, a Sender's code and a Receiver's code, separated by a four-digit number.

The codes are made up from the party prefix and party suffix of the Sender's and Receiver's BICs, that is, their BIC without the country code (Error code(s): `T95`). These codes must appear in alphabetical order, with letters taking precedence over numbers (Error code(s): `T96`).

The four-digit number must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of field 36 in sequence D, when present, otherwise of field 37J in sequence F, preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled (Error code(s): `T22`).

Example

From IVMAUS33 to GOLDUS33

```
:22C:GOLD330218IVMA33
:36:102,18
```

MT 306 - 7. Field 21N: Contract Number Party A

Format

Option N	`16x`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party A's viewpoint.

Usage Rules

This field must remain the same throughout the whole life of the transaction. It is used by party A to link the barrier event or close out to the original transaction.

MT 306 - 8. Field 21B: Contract Number Party B

Format

Option B	`16x`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party B's viewpoint.

Usage Rules

This field should be used by party A whenever the information is available. It is used by party B to link the barrier event or close out to the original transaction.

MT 306 - 9. Field 12F: Option Style

Format

Option F	`4!c`

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C1, C3, C4, C9, C12, C16, C25, and C30) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the option style.

Codes

Option Style must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T64`):

AVRF	An Average Rate Forward has a pre-determined forward rate (agreed on trade date) which is compared to the average spot observations.
AVRO	An Average Rate Option is an option where the average of the spot prices is compared to the strike price on expiration date.
AVSF	An Average Strike Forward is a type of forward in which the forward price is based on an average of the spot rate over a period of time.

AVSO	An Average Strike Option is an option in which the strike price is based on an average of the spot rate over a period of time. The dates used to calculate the average strike price cover the life of the option, and are referred to as the "fixings".
BINA	A binary option is an agreement under which a fixed amount is paid out if a specific condition is met at any time during the exercise period. The binary option has only "barrier events".
DAVF	A Double Average Forward is a forward which combines the features of an average rate forward and an average strike forward.
DAVO	A Double Average Option is an option which combines the features of an average rate option and an average strike option.
VANI	A vanilla option is a contract that provides the buyer the right but not the obligation to buy or sell the underlying currency at a predetermined rate with expiration determined by the expiration style. The expiration style is European, American, or Bermuda.

MT 306 - 10. Field 12E: Expiration Style

Format

Option E `4!c`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C3, also referenced in rules C7 and C10) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the expiration style.

Codes

Expiration Style must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T66`):

AMER	American: the option can be exercised on any date prior to and including expiration date as agreed by the parties to the trade.
BERM	Bermuda: the option can be exercised on predetermined exercise dates as agreed to by the counterparts.
EURO	European: the option can be exercised on expiration date, at or before expiration time.

MT 306 - 11. Field 12D: Option Type

Format

Option D `4!c`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the option type.

Codes

Option Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T65):

CALL	Call option
PUTO	Put option

MT 306 - 12. Field 17A: Barrier Indicator

Format

Option A	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C16, also referenced in rules C1, C4, and C14) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies whether the option has a barrier or not.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The option has no barrier
Y	The option has a barrier

MT 306 - 13. Field 17F: Non-Deliverable Indicator

Format

Option F	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C1, C11, and C17) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

The Non-Deliverable Indicator (NDO) specifies whether the option is deliverable or not.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	A deliverable option

Y	A non-deliverable or cash-settled option, that is, the option seller will pay the option buyer the in-the-money amount, if positive, on settlement date

MT 306 - 14. Field 22K: Type of Event

Format

Option K	`4!c[/35x]`	`(Type of Event)(Narrative)`

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C4, C5, C12, C13, and C20) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the event in the life of the option.

Codes

Type of Event must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T48`):

CLST	This is a confirmation of a close out.
CONF	This is a first confirmation.
KNIN	This is a notice of a knock-in: the option has a specified spot level, which, if breached during the barrier monitoring period, either triggers the option into existence or a payout in the case of a binary option. Prior to that level being breached, no option exists.
KNOT	This is a notice of a knock-out: the option has a specified spot level, which, if breached during the barrier monitoring period, terminates the option.
OTHR	Any other event, as specified in the second subfield.

Network Validated Rules

If Type of Event contains the code OTHR, Narrative is mandatory; otherwise Narrative is not allowed (Error code(s): `D81`).

Usage Rules

If code is CLST, KNIN, or KNOT, the affected option trade must be identified in field 21.

MT 306 - 15. Field 30U: Date of Barrier Event

Format

Option U	`8!n`	`(Date)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C5) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the date on which the event (knock-in or knock-out) occurred.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 306 - 16. Field 29H: Location of Barrier Event

Format

Option H	4!c	(Location)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C5) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the financial center of the barrier event.

Codes

One of the following codes can be used:

ARBA	Buenos Aires
ATVI	Vienna
AUME	Melbourne
AUSY	Sydney
BEBR	Brussels
BRSP	São Paulo
CAMO	Montreal
CATO	Toronto
CHGE	Geneva
CHZU	Zurich
CLSA	Santiago
CNBE	Beijing
CZPR	Prague
DECB	European Central Bank
DEFR	Frankfurt
DKCO	Copenhagen

EETA	Tallinn
ESMA	Madrid
EUTA	Target
FIHE	Helsinki
FRPA	Paris
GBLO	London
GRAT	Athens
HKHK	Hong Kong
HUBU	Budapest
IDJA	Jakarta
IEDU	Dublin
ILTA	Tel Aviv
INMU	Mumbai
ITMI	Milan
ITRO	Rome
JPTO	Tokyo
KRSE	Seoul
LBBE	Beirut
LKCO	Colombo
LULU	Luxembourg
MXMC	Mexico City
MYKL	Kuala Lumpur
NLAM	Amsterdam
NOOS	Oslo
NYFD	New York Fed
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange
NZAU	Auckland
NZWE	Wellington

PAPC	Panama City
PHMA	Manila
PLWA	Warsaw
PTLI	Lisbon
ROBU	Bucharest
RUMO	Moscow
SARI	Riyadh
SEST	Stockholm
SGSI	Singapore
SKBR	Bratislava
THBA	Bangkok
TRAN	Ankara
TRIS	Istanbul
TWTA	Taipei
USCH	Chicago
USGS	U.S. Government Securities
USLA	Los Angeles
USNY	New York
VNHA	Hanoi
ZAJO	Johannesburg

Usage Rules

The codes are based on the ISO country code and the English name of the location.

Additional location codes must be built as follows: the first 2 characters represent the ISO country code, the next two characters represent 1) if the location name is one word, the first two letters of the location 2) if the location name consists of at least two words, the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word.

This field should be used in specific cases as a barrier level is normally hit on a worldwide basis.

MT 306 - 17. Field 82a: Party A

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies party A.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party A is either the sender :94A:BILA, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is sent :94A:AGNT, except when the Sender is a money broker :94A:BROK.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the Scope for this MT.

Example

```
:82J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

MT 306 - 18. Field 87a: Party B

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies party B.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party B is either the receiver :94A:BILA, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is received :94A:AGNT except when the Sender is a money broker :94A:BROK.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the Scope for this MT.

Example

```
:87J:/ABIC/BANAUS33XXX/NAME/BANK A
WALL STREET, NEW YORK
```

MT 306 - 19. Field 83a: Fund or Beneficiary Customer

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the fund or beneficiary customer.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
SVBY	4!a	Fund or beneficiary servicing party
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

If code SVBY is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these party codes (Error code(s): `D26`):

PTYA	Party A	Fund or beneficiary is serviced by Party A.
PTYB	Party B	Fund or beneficiary is serviced by Party B.

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

When the message is sent or received by a fund manager, this field specifies the fund. The fund manager is specified respectively in either field 82a or field 87a.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

MT 306 - 20. Field 77H: Type, Date, Version of the Agreement

Format

Option H	`6a[/8!n][//4!n]`	`(Type of Agreement)(Date)(Version)`

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C6) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the type of the agreement covering the transaction. It is followed by the date on which the agreement was signed and the version of the agreement.

Codes

Type of Agreement must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T47`):

AFB	AFB Master Agreement
DERV	Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte
FBF	Fédération Bancaire Française Master Agreement
FEOMA	FEOMA Master Agreement
ICOM	ICOM Master Agreement
IFEMA	IFEMA Master Agreement
ISDA	ISDA Master Agreement
ISDACN	ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY Transaction
ISDACS	ISDA Master Agreement Plus Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled Forwards and Options (CSF, CSO) in Deliverable Currencies
OTHER	Another type of bilateral agreement signed up front between party A and party B. The agreement must be specified in field 77D.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Version must be a valid year expressed as YYYY (Error code(s): `T50`).

Usage Rules

In a DERV and ISDA agreement, the absence of the second and third subfield means either that the information is not available or that the agreement is under negotiation.

When ICOM terms are used and when there is no signed agreement, the type should contain ICOM and both the date and the version should not be used.

In another agreement, Date and Version are optional.

The code OTHER must not be used in the case of an AFB, DERV, FEOMA, ICOM, IFEMA or ISDA Master Agreement.

Quoting the code ISDACN represents the contracts are bound by ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY transaction. In addition, the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions requires certain details to be provided in a confirmation. For the purpose of the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions, "Offshore CNY Centre" is the place of settlement or in the absence of any specific statement, Hong Kong. "Calculation Agent" referred to in the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions is, unless otherwise specified in the applicable confirmation or in any separate written agreement between the parties, the Calculation Agent specified in the master agreement executed between the parties. In the absence of specific terms in the confirmation, any separate written agreement or the master agreement, (a) where each party in a transaction is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), or neither party is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement, both parties shall be Calculation Agents; or (b) in all other circumstances, only the party that is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant) to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement shall be the Calculation Agent. If both parties are Calculation Agents and they are unable to agree on a determination, each party agrees to be bound by the determination of an independent leading dealer in the relevant type of transaction mutually selected by the parties, who shall act as the substitute Calculation Agent, with the fees and expenses of such substitute Calculation Agent (if any) to be met equally by the two parties. If the two parties are unable to agree on an independent leading dealer to act as substitute Calculation Agent, each party shall select an independent leading dealer, and such independent leading dealers shall agree on an independent third party that shall be deemed to be the substitute Calculation Agent.

When ISDACS is selected as the type of agreement, the parties agree that the transaction is subject to the ISDA Master Agreement executed between the parties, and that the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions and the Additional Provisions for Cash-Settled Forwards and Currency Options (the "Additional Provisions") are incorporated to the transaction. The Additional Provisions can only be incorporated into FX forwards and currency options traded in deliverable currency pairs to which cash settlement applies.

MT 306 - 21. Field 77D: Additional Conditions

Format

Option D	`6*35x`	(Narrative)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains additional information concerning the terms and conditions of the underlying agreement.

Usage Rules

This field may contain additional information related to termination events, pricing sources, settlement rate sources etc. for non-deliverable and cash-settled options.

Bilaterally agreed codes may be used in this field.

When codes are used, each code must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line. Each character in a code must be in upper case. Codes must be sorted in alphabetical order.

When an option with American or Bermuda expiration style may be exercised before Final Settlement Date, the code /EARL/ followed by the number of business days should be used.

MT 306 - 22. Field 14C: Year of Definitions

Format

Option C	4!n	(Year)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the year of the version of the Agreement's Definitions applicable to the MT 306 Foreign Currency Option Confirmation.

Usage Rules

The default value is 1998, that is, the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and The Foreign Exchange Committee) (the "FX Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement.

MT 306 - 23. Field 15B: New Sequence

Format

Option B	Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Transaction Details.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 306 - 24. Field 17V: Buy (Sell) Indicator

Format

Option V	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies whether party A is the buyer or the seller of the option.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

B	Buyer: party A pays the premium and receives the payout amount if applicable.
S	Seller: party A receives the premium and pays the payout amount if applicable.

MT 306 - 25. Field 30T: Trade Date

Format

Option T	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the date the transaction was agreed between party A and party B.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

The trade date remains the same when a confirmation is amended (corrected/completed) unilaterally. When the terms of the deal are renegotiated on a bilateral basis, the trade date reflects the date of renegotiation in the amend message.

MT 306 - 26. Field 30X: Expiration or Valuation Date

Format

Option X	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

For deliverable options, this field is the expiration date. For non-deliverable options, this field is the valuation date.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 306 - 27. Field 29E: Expiration or Valuation Location and Time

Format

Option E	4!c/4!n	(Location)(Time)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

For deliverable options, this field specifies the location and time at which the option expires. For non-deliverable options, this field specifies the location and time for valuation of the option and time at which the option expires.

Codes

Location may contain one of the following codes:

ARBA	Buenos Aires
ATVI	Vienna
AUME	Melbourne
AUSY	Sydney
BEBR	Brussels
BRSP	São Paulo
CAMO	Montreal
CATO	Toronto
CHGE	Geneva
CHZU	Zurich
CLSA	Santiago
CNBE	Beijing
CZPR	Prague
DECB	European Central Bank
DEFR	Frankfurt
DKCO	Copenhagen
EETA	Tallinn
ESMA	Madrid
EUTA	Target
FIHE	Helsinki
FRPA	Paris
GBLO	London

GRAT	Athens
HKHK	Hong Kong
HUBU	Budapest
IDJA	Jakarta
IEDU	Dublin
ILTA	Tel Aviv
INMU	Mumbai
ITMI	Milan
ITRO	Rome
JPTO	Tokyo
KRSE	Seoul
LBBE	Beirut
LKCO	Colombo
LULU	Luxembourg
MXMC	Mexico City
MYKL	Kuala Lumpur
NLAM	Amsterdam
NOOS	Oslo
NYFD	New York Fed
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange
NZAU	Auckland
NZWE	Wellington
PAPC	Panama City
PHMA	Manila
PLWA	Warsaw
PTLI	Lisbon
ROBU	Bucharest
RUMO	Moscow

SARI	Riyadh
SEST	Stockholm
SGSI	Singapore
SKBR	Bratislava
THBA	Bangkok
TRAN	Ankara
TRIS	Istanbul
TWTA	Taipei
USCH	Chicago
USGS	U.S. Government Securities
USLA	Los Angeles
USNY	New York
VNHA	Hanoi
ZAJO	Johannesburg

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): `T38`).

Usage Rules

The codes are based on the ISO country code and the English name of the location.

Additional location codes must be built as follows: the first 2 characters represent the ISO country code, the next two characters represent 1) if the location name is one word, the first two letters of the location 2) if the location name consists of at least two words, the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word.

MT 306 - 28. Field 30a: Final Settlement Date

Format

Option F	`8!n`	`(Date)`
Option J	`1!a3!n`	`(Indicator)(Number)`

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C7) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

In case of settlement at expiration, this field specifies the value date of the foreign exchange transaction in which the option may result or the value of the payment of the payout or netted amount.

In case of settlement at hit, this field specifies the number of days after the hit, used to calculate the value date of the foreign exchange transaction in which the option may result or the value date of the payment of the payout or netted amount.

Codes

Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): T93).

D	Days

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 306 - 29. Field 29H: Payment Business Day

Format

Option H	4!c	(Location)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the location used to determine the business day for all payments related to the option.

Codes

One of the following codes can be used:

ARBA	Buenos Aires
ATVI	Vienna
AUME	Melbourne
AUSY	Sydney
BEBR	Brussels
BRSP	São Paulo
CAMO	Montreal
CATO	Toronto
CHGE	Geneva
CHZU	Zurich
CLSA	Santiago
CNBE	Beijing

CZPR	Prague
DECB	European Central Bank
DEFR	Frankfurt
DKCO	Copenhagen
EETA	Tallinn
ESMA	Madrid
EUTA	Target
FIHE	Helsinki
FRPA	Paris
GBLO	London
GRAT	Athens
HKHK	Hong Kong
HUBU	Budapest
IDJA	Jakarta
IEDU	Dublin
ILTA	Tel Aviv
INMU	Mumbai
ITMI	Milan
ITRO	Rome
JPTO	Tokyo
KRSE	Seoul
LBBE	Beirut
LKCO	Colombo
LULU	Luxembourg
MXMC	Mexico City
MYKL	Kuala Lumpur
NLAM	Amsterdam
NOOS	Oslo

NYFD	New York Fed
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange
NZAU	Auckland
NZWE	Wellington
PAPC	Panama City
PHMA	Manila
PLWA	Warsaw
PTLI	Lisbon
ROBU	Bucharest
RUMO	Moscow
SARI	Riyadh
SEST	Stockholm
SGSI	Singapore
SKBR	Bratislava
THBA	Bangkok
TRAN	Ankara
TRIS	Istanbul
TWTA	Taipei
USCH	Chicago
USGS	U.S. Government Securities
USLA	Los Angeles
USNY	New York
VNHA	Hanoi
ZAJO	Johannesburg

Usage Rules

The codes are based on the ISO country code and the English name of the location.

Additional location codes must be built as follows: the first 2 characters represent the ISO country code, the next two characters represent 1) if the location name is one word, the first two letters of the location 2) if the location name consists of at least two words, the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word.

This field may be repeated if more than one location applies.

MT 306 - 30. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

Format

Option S	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	(Rate Source)(Time and Location)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the rate source for determining whether a physically-fixed deliverable option is to be auto-exercised or auto-expired.

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

Usage Rules

If this field is present and field 17F in sequence A contains 'N', then the confirmation is for a physically fixed deliverable option.

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Time and Location should only be populated if different from Time and Location in field 29E in sequence B.

For some cross currency NDOs two separate settlement rate sources may be quoted.

Rate Source field must be populated with "EMT00" in order to designate the Settlement Rate Option and incorporate all other terms of the current EMTA Template Terms for NDOs for the relevant currency pair.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two-character ISO country code and a two-character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

Example

The following are some frequently used location codes:

City	Code
Frankfurt	DEFR
Hong Kong	HKHK
Kuala Lumpur	MYKL
London	GBLO

City	Code
New York	USNY
Paris	FRPA
Singapore	SGSI

For example, Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

Or, for a currency pair that is governed by an EMTA template:

```
:14S:EMT00
```

MT 306 - 31. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

Format

Option M	2!a	(Country Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Definition

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

MT 306 - 32. Field 37K: Premium Price

Format

Option K	3!a12d	(Currency)(Rate)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C20) subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies either the currency and amount of the premium price or the rate which is used to calculate the premium amount.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Usage Rules

Rate can be expressed in the form of a percentage or in the form of points per unit of either currency amount. When the rate is expressed in the form of a percentage, Currency must contain PCT. When the rate is expressed in the form of points per unit of either currency amount, the currency code must be specified in Currency.

MT 306 - 33. Field 30V: Premium Payment Date

Format

Option V	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C20) subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the date the premium is paid.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 306 - 34. Field 34B: Premium Currency and Amount

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C20) subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the premium currency and amount which the buyer of the option pays to the seller.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 306 - 35. Field 84a: Calculation Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the calculation agent.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If both Party A and party B are the calculation agents, option D may be used with the word JOINT.

Where parties elect the calculation agent to be the one specified in the agreement, option D may be used with the text AS PER THE AGREEMENT.

Example

:84D:JOINT

:84D:AS PER THE AGREEMENT

MT 306 - 36. Field 15C: New Sequence

Format

Option C	Empty field	

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C20) sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence C Settlement Instructions for Payment of Premium.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 306 - 37. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C20) sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the option buyer will transfer the premium amount.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number

GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 306 - 38. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in conditional (see rule C20) sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code

ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)

HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 306 - 39. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in conditional (see rule C20) sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number

ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong

IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 306 - 40. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C20) sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the option seller will receive the premium.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address

ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
NOSI	4!a	No settlement instructions
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): `D26`):

CLRD	Cleared	The trade will be cleared through a CCP.
NETS	Netted	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement.
NONE	No Settlement	The trade will not be settled.
SSIS	Standing Settlement Instructions	Standing settlement instructions are to be used.
UKWN	Unknown	Settlement details are unknown.

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number

CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 306 - 41. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A

```
[/1!a][/34x]            (Party Identifier)
4!a2!a2!c[3!c]          (Identifier Code)
```

Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C20) sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

Usage Rules

The default value is party A if the Buy (Sell) Indicator (field 17V in sequence B) contains the code S, that is, party A is the option seller.

The default value is party B if the Buy (Sell) Indicator (field 17V in sequence B) contains the code B, that is, party A is the option buyer.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code

BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 306 - 42. Field 15D: New Sequence

Format

Option D

```
Empty field
```

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C9) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence D Vanilla Block.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 306 - 43. Field 30P: Earliest Exercise Date

Format

Option P	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in conditional (see rule C9) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies, in the case of an American style vanilla option, the earliest exercise date of this option.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

The expiration location and time in sequence B also apply to the earliest exercise date.

MT 306 - 44. Field 30Q: Intermediate Exercise Date

Format

Option Q	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in conditional (see rule C9) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies, in the case of a Bermuda style option, the intermediate exercise dates of this option.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

The expiration location and time in sequence B also apply to the intermediate exercise date.

MT 306 - 45. Field 26F: Settlement Type

Format

Option F	9a

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C11) in conditional (see rule C9) sequence D

Definition

This field indicates how settlement is to be effected.

Codes

Settlement Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T60):

NETCASH	The underlying amount of the option is to be compensated against a foreign exchange deal and the seller of the option will settle the difference, in the counter currency, with the buyer. A non-deliverable or cash-settled option (field 17F = Y) is cash settled with no foreign exchange deal behind it.
PRINCIPAL	The underlying currency amount and the counter currency amount are exchanged at the exercise of the option.

MT 306 - 46. Field 32B: Put Currency and Amount

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C26) in conditional (see rule C9) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the put currency and amount.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 306 - 47. Field 36: Strike Price

Format

12d	(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C9) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the rate at which the put currency will be exchanged for the call currency.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Usage Rules

The rate is quoted following standard banking practice.

MT 306 - 48. Field 33B: Call Currency and Amount

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C26) in conditional (see rule C9) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the call currency and amount.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 306 - 49. Field 15E: New Sequence

Format

Option E	Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence E Binary Payout Amount.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 306 - 50. Field 33E: Currency, Amount

Format

Option E	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the payout currency and amount.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 306 - 51. Field 30H: Binary Amount Payment Date

Format

Option H	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C13) in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the date the amount is paid out.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 306 - 52. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the option seller will transfer the payout amount.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number

GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 306 - 53. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code

ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)

HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 306 - 54. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number

ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong

IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 306 - 55. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the option buyer will receive the payout amount.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number

ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
NOSI	4!a	No settlement instructions
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): `T79`).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): `D26`):

CLRD	Cleared	The trade will be cleared through a CCP.
NETS	Netted	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement.
NONE	No Settlement	The trade will not be settled.
SSIS	Standing Settlement Instructions	Standing settlement instructions are to be used.
UKWN	Unknown	Settlement details are unknown.

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl

CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 306 - 56. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C12) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

Usage Rules

The default value is party A if the Buy (Sell) Indicator (field 17V in sequence B) contains the code S, that is, party A is the option seller.

The default value is party B if the Buy (Sell) Indicator (field 17V in sequence B) contains the code B, that is, party A is the option buyer.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 306 - 57. Field 15F: New Sequence

Format

Option F `Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence F Barrier Block.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 306 - 58. Field 22G: Type of Barrier

Format

Option G `4!c`

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C15) in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the type of barrier.

Codes

Type of Barrier must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T71`):

DIKI	Down and In Knock-in Event
DKIN	Double Knock-in Event
DKOT	Double Knock-out Event
DOKO	Down and Out Knock-out Event
DUKI	Dual Knock-in Event
DUKO	Dual Knock-out Event
UIKI	Up and In Knock-in Event
UOKO	Up and Out Knock-out Event

MT 306 - 59. Field 17C: Barrier Event Equal Modifier

Format

Option C	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the barrier event equal modifier. Where the barrier event equal modifier is active, then the words "or equal to" will be deemed to be removed from relevant barrier event definition.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	Barrier Event Equal Modifier is not active
Y	Barrier Event Equal Modifier is active

MT 306 - 60. Field 37J: Barrier Level

Format

Option J	12d	(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the knock-in or knock-out level of the barrier option. For double or dual barriers, this field specifies the upper barrier level.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 306 - 61. Field 37L: Lower Barrier Level

Format

Option L	12d	(Rate)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C15) in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the lower knock-in or knock-out level of the barrier option for double or dual barriers.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 306 - 62. Field 14S: Barrier Settlement Rate Source

Format

Option S	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	(Rate Source)(Time and Location)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the rate source for monitoring the barrier event and includes an optional time and location for the monitoring.

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

Usage Rules

The values to be used for the barrier settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time or as published in the current EMTA Template Terms for non-deliverable options.

Rate Source field must be populated with "EMT00" in order to designate the Settlement Rate Option and incorporate all other terms of the current EMTA Template Terms for NDOs for the relevant currency pair.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two-character ISO country code and a two-character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

Example

The following are some frequently used location codes:

City	Code
Frankfurt	DEFR
Hong Kong	HKHK
Kuala Lumpur	MYKL
London	GBLO
New York	USNY

City	Code
Paris	FRPA
Singapore	SGSI

For example, Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

Or, for a currency pair that is governed by an EMTA template:

```
:14S:EMT00
```

MT 306 - 63. Field 29I: Barrier Determination Business Days

Format

Option I	4!c	(Barrier Determination Business Days)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the location used to determine the barrier determination business days.

Codes

Barrier Determination Business Days may contain one of the following codes:

ARBA	Buenos Aires
ATVI	Vienna
AUME	Melbourne
AUSY	Sydney
BEBR	Brussels
BRSP	São Paulo
CAMO	Montreal
CATO	Toronto
CHGE	Geneva
CHZU	Zurich
CLSA	Santiago
CNBE	Beijing
CZPR	Prague

DECB	European Central Bank
DEFR	Frankfurt
DKCO	Copenhagen
EETA	Tallinn
ESMA	Madrid
EUTA	Target
FIHE	Helsinki
FRPA	Paris
GBLO	London
GRAT	Athens
HKHK	Hong Kong
HUBU	Budapest
IDJA	Jakarta
IEDU	Dublin
ILTA	Tel Aviv
INMU	Mumbai
ITMI	Milan
ITRO	Rome
JPTO	Tokyo
KRSE	Seoul
LBBE	Beirut
LKCO	Colombo
LULU	Luxembourg
MXMC	Mexico City
MYKL	Kuala Lumpur
NLAM	Amsterdam
NOOS	Oslo
NYFD	New York Fed

NYSE	New York Stock Exchange
NZAU	Auckland
NZWE	Wellington
PAPC	Panama City
PHMA	Manila
PLWA	Warsaw
PTLI	Lisbon
ROBU	Bucharest
RUMO	Moscow
SARI	Riyadh
SEST	Stockholm
SGSI	Singapore
SKBR	Bratislava
THBA	Bangkok
TRAN	Ankara
TRIS	Istanbul
TWTA	Taipei
USCH	Chicago
USGS	U.S. Government Securities
USLA	Los Angeles
USNY	New York
VNHA	Hanoi
ZAJO	Johannesburg

Codes

Barrier Determination Business Days may contain one of the following codes:

PUBL	Publication Business Day	Days on which the provider of the barrier settlement rate source is scheduled to publish the relevant rate by reference to its publication calendar or other information provided by such provider for such purposes if such calendar or information is available to the barrier determination agent.

SPOT	Spot Market Business Day	Days on which the Spot Market is open for trading.

Usage Rules

The codes in the first code set are based on the ISO country code and the English name of the location.

Additional location codes must be built as follows: the first 2 characters represent the ISO country code, the next two characters represent 1) if the location name is one word, the first two letters of the location 2) if the location name consists of at least two words, the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word.

The codes in the second code set refer to business days.

This field may be repeated if more than one location applies.

MT 306 - 64. Field 14H: All Barrier Dates Business Day Convention

Format

Option H	`4!c`	(Convention)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the convention for adjusting all barrier dates if these would otherwise fall on a day that is not a valid business day.

Codes

Convention must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T36`):

CLOS	Closest	The non-business date will be adjusted to the closest business day, provided that if there is an equal number of days prior to and following the non-business date, the preceding business day will be used.
EXPI	Expiry	The non-business date will be adjusted to the valuation or expiration date.
FOLL	Following	The non-business date will be adjusted to the first following day that is a business day.
MODI	Modified Following	The non-business date will be adjusted to the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The non-business date will be adjusted to the first preceding day that is a business day.
UNAD	Unadjusted	The non-business date shall not be adjusted.

Usage Rules

This field must not be used if field 14K or 14L are also present in this sequence.

MT 306 - 65. Field 14K: Interim Barrier Dates Business Day Convention

Format

Option K	4!c	(Convention)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the convention for adjusting interim barrier dates if these would otherwise fall on a day that is not a valid business day.

Codes

Convention must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

CLOS	Closest	The non-business date will be adjusted to the closest business day, provided that if there is an equal number of days prior to and following the non-business date, the preceding business day will be used.
EXPI	Expiry	The non-business date will be adjusted to the valuation or expiration date.
FOLL	Following	The non-business date will be adjusted to the first following day that is a business day.
MODI	Modified Following	The non-business date will be adjusted to the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The non-business date will be adjusted to the first preceding day that is a business day.
UNAD	Unadjusted	The non-business date shall not be adjusted.

Usage Rules

This field must not be used if field 14H is also present in this sequence.

MT 306 - 66. Field 14L: Barrier Event End Date Business Day Convention

Format

Option L	4!c	(Convention)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the convention for adjusting the barrier event end date if these would otherwise fall on a day that is not a valid business day.

Codes

Convention must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

CLOS	Closest	The non-business date will be adjusted to the closest business day, provided that if there is an equal number of days prior to and following the non-business date, the preceding business day will be used.
EXPI	Expiry	The non-business date will be adjusted to the valuation or expiration date.
FOLL	Following	The non-business date will be adjusted to the first following day that is a business day.
MODI	Modified Following	The non-business date will be adjusted to the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The non-business date will be adjusted to the first preceding day that is a business day.
UNAD	Unadjusted	The non-business date shall not be adjusted.

Usage Rules

This field must not be used if field 14H is also present in this sequence.

MT 306 - 67. Field 14M: Barrier Time Type

Format

Option M	4!c	(Type)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C27 and C29) in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the time period in which the barrier is monitored during each business day on which it is monitored.

Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

CONT	Continuous	All dates specified in the barrier monitoring period will be monitored at any time during the continuous time period.

DISC	Discrete	All dates specified in the barrier monitoring period will be monitored at the time specified in the barrier event determination time.

MT 306 - 68. Field 29O: Continuous Time Period

Format

Option O	`4!c/4!n4!n`	`(Location)(Start Time)(End Time)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C29) in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

The continuous time period for which all dates specified in the barrier monitoring period will be monitored.

Codes

Location may contain one of the following codes:

ARBA	Buenos Aires
ATVI	Vienna
AUME	Melbourne
AUSY	Sydney
BEBR	Brussels
BRSP	São Paulo
CAMO	Montreal
CATO	Toronto
CHGE	Geneva
CHZU	Zurich
CLSA	Santiago
CNBE	Beijing
CZPR	Prague
DECB	European Central Bank
DEFR	Frankfurt
DKCO	Copenhagen
EETA	Tallinn

ESMA	Madrid
EUTA	Target
FIHE	Helsinki
FRPA	Paris
GBLO	London
GRAT	Athens
HKHK	Hong Kong
HUBU	Budapest
IDJA	Jakarta
IEDU	Dublin
ILTA	Tel Aviv
INMU	Mumbai
ITMI	Milan
ITRO	Rome
JPTO	Tokyo
KRSE	Seoul
LBBE	Beirut
LKCO	Colombo
LULU	Luxembourg
MXMC	Mexico City
MYKL	Kuala Lumpur
NLAM	Amsterdam
NOOS	Oslo
NYFD	New York Fed
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange
NZAU	Auckland
NZWE	Wellington
PAPC	Panama City

PHMA	Manila
PLWA	Warsaw
PTLI	Lisbon
ROBU	Bucharest
RUMO	Moscow
SARI	Riyadh
SEST	Stockholm
SGSI	Singapore
SKBR	Bratislava
THBA	Bangkok
TRAN	Ankara
TRIS	Istanbul
TWTA	Taipei
USCH	Chicago
USGS	U.S. Government Securities
USLA	Los Angeles
USNY	New York
VNHA	Hanoi
ZAJO	Johannesburg

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): `T38`).

MT 306 - 69. Field 14N: Spot Market

Format

Option N	`4!c`	(Market)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C29) in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

The spot market's opening hours, during which all dates specified in the barrier monitoring period will be monitored.

Codes

Market must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T47):

GLOB	Global	Global spot foreign exchange market.
LOCA	Local	Spot foreign exchange market in the principal financial center of the currency that is not the settlement currency.

MT 306 - 70. Field 29J: Barrier Event Determination Time

Format

Option J	4!c/4!n	(Location)(Time)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C27) in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

The discrete time at which the barrier will be monitored on all specified dates, specified as a location and time.

Codes

Location may contain one of the following codes:

ARBA	Buenos Aires
ATVI	Vienna
AUME	Melbourne
AUSY	Sydney
BEBR	Brussels
BRSP	São Paulo
CAMO	Montreal
CATO	Toronto
CHGE	Geneva
CHZU	Zurich
CLSA	Santiago
CNBE	Beijing
CZPR	Prague
DECB	European Central Bank

DEFR	Frankfurt
DKCO	Copenhagen
EETA	Tallinn
ESMA	Madrid
EUTA	Target
FIHE	Helsinki
FRPA	Paris
GBLO	London
GRAT	Athens
HKHK	Hong Kong
HUBU	Budapest
IDJA	Jakarta
IEDU	Dublin
ILTA	Tel Aviv
INMU	Mumbai
ITMI	Milan
ITRO	Rome
JPTO	Tokyo
KRSE	Seoul
LBBE	Beirut
LKCO	Colombo
LULU	Luxembourg
MXMC	Mexico City
MYKL	Kuala Lumpur
NLAM	Amsterdam
NOOS	Oslo
NYFD	New York Fed
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange

NZAU	Auckland
NZWE	Wellington
PAPC	Panama City
PHMA	Manila
PLWA	Warsaw
PTLI	Lisbon
ROBU	Bucharest
RUMO	Moscow
SARI	Riyadh
SEST	Stockholm
SGSI	Singapore
SKBR	Bratislava
THBA	Bangkok
TRAN	Ankara
TRIS	Istanbul
TWTA	Taipei
USCH	Chicago
USGS	U.S. Government Securities
USLA	Los Angeles
USNY	New York
VNHA	Hanoi
ZAJO	Johannesburg

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): `T38`).

MT 306 - 71. Field 14O: Barrier Event Determination Time Source

Format

Option O	`4!c`	(Type)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C27) in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

The source for determining the discrete time at which the barrier will be monitored on all specified dates, specified as a code.

Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

EXPI	Expiration Time	The time at which the barrier is monitored is the same time as that specified for the option expiration time.
SERS	Barrier Settlement Rate Time Source	The time at which the barrier is monitored is the same time as that specified for the barrier settlement rate source in sequence F field 14S.

Usage Rules

SERS must only be populated if sequence F field 14S specifies a time.

MT 306 - 72. Field 33Z: Rebate Amount

Format

Option Z	15d	(Amount)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C28) in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the rebate amount. A rebate is a partial return of a premium payment for an option that has been knocked out. The currency of the rebate will always be the same as the premium currency and amount specified in sequence B1 field 34B.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the currency specified in sequence B1 field 34B, when present (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 306 - 73. Field 30a: Rebate Amount Payment Date

Format

Option F	8!n	(Date)
Option J	1!a3!n	(Indicator)(Number)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C28) in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the date the rebate amount is paid.

Codes

Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): T93).

D	Days

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 306 - 74. Field 84a: Barrier Determination Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C14) sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the Barrier Determination Agent. Where not specified the Calculation Agent specified in subsequence B2 acts as the Barrier Determination Agent.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)

[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If both Party A and Party B are the barrier determination agents, option D may be used with the word JOINT.

Example

:84D:JOINT

MT 306 - 75. Field 30I: Barrier Monitoring Period

Format

Option I	`8!n[/8!n]`	(Date or Start Date)(End Date)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence F1

Definition

This field specifies the barrier monitoring period. This can be expressed as a single date or a period defined by a start and end date.

Network Validated Rules

Start Date and End Date must be valid dates expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Usage Rules

If there is no specific barrier monitoring period, Start Date should contain the trade date and End Date should contain the expiration date.

Subsequence Barrier Window Block may be repeated in order to define multiple dates or windows during which the barrier or barriers are monitored.

MT 306 - 76. Field 15G: New Sequence

Format

Option G	Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C30) sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence G Binary Block.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 306 - 77. Field 32Q: Currency Pair

Format

Option Q	3!a/3!a	(Currency)(Currency)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C30) sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the currency pair of the binary option.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD, and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The first currency code is the unit currency and the second currency code is the quoted currency.

Example

```
:32Q:EUR/USD
```

MT 306 - 78. Field 15H: New Sequence

Format

Option H	Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C17) sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence H Non Deliverable Option Block.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 306 - 79. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

Format

Option S	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	(Rate Source)(Time and Location)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C17) sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the rate source for the settlement of the non-deliverable or cash-settled option and includes an optional time and location for the settlement.

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

Usage Rules

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

Time and Location should only be populated if different from Time and Location in field 29E in sequence B.

For cross currency trades, two separate settlement rate sources may be quoted, in which case the fields must appear in order of reference currency rate source followed by settlement currency rate source.

Rate Source field must be populated with "EMT00" in order to designate the Settlement Rate Option and incorporate all other terms of the current EMTA Template Terms for NDOs for the relevant currency pair.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two-character ISO country code and a two-character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

Example

The following are some frequently used location codes:

City	Code
Frankfurt	DEFR
Hong Kong	HKHK
Kuala Lumpur	MYKL
London	GBLO

City	Code
New York	USNY
Paris	FRPA
Singapore	SGSI

Example rate sources are:

Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

Or, for a currency pair that is governed by an EMTA template:

```
:14S:EMT00
```

MT 306 - 80. Field 32E: Settlement Currency

Format

Option E	3!a	(Currency)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C17) sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the settlement currency of the non-deliverable or cash-settled option.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

MT 306 - 81. Field 26K: Calculation Agent

Format

Option K	4!c	(Calculation Agent)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C17) sequence H

Definition

The party that will act as calculation agent for a cash-settled trade.

Codes

Calculation Agent must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

ISDA	ISDA	The calculation agent is as defined in the ISDA Master Agreement.
JOIN	Joint	Parties A and B will jointly act as calculation agent.
PTYA	Party A	Party A will act as calculation agent.
PTYB	Party B	Party B will act as calculation agent.

MT 306 - 82. Field 35C: Digital Token Identifier

Format

Option C	`9x[/30x]`	`(Digital Token Identifier)` `(Description )`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C26) in conditional (see rule C17) sequence H

Definition

Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

Usage Rules

This field is used to specify a digital token identifier (DTI), for a non-deliverable trade between an ISO 4217 currency and a digital token. The DTI may be an ISO 24165 identifier. A description of the DTI may optionally be included.

MT 306 - 83. Field 15I: New Sequence

Format

Option I	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence I

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence I Early Termination.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 306 - 84. Field 12G: Early Termination Style

Format

Option G	`4!c`	`(Early Termination  Style)`

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C23 and C24) in optional sequence I

Definition

This field specifies the early termination style.

Codes

Early Termination Style must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T66):

AMER	The right to terminate the option early may be exercised during a specified period.
BERM	The right to terminate the option early may be exercised on a number of specified dates.
EURO	The right to terminate the option early may be exercised on a single specified date.

MT 306 - 85. Field 30T: Early Termination Date

Format

Option T	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C23) in optional sequence I

Definition

The first date for early termination.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

Is only applicable if Cash Settlement does not apply or if Early Termination Date differs from Cash Settlement Payment Date.

MT 306 - 86. Field 22Y: Frequency of Early Termination

Format

Option Y	4!c	(Period)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C23) in optional sequence I

Definition

How frequently the optional early termination date occurs afterwards.

Codes

Period may contain one of the following codes:

ANNU	Optional early termination date occurs annually.
BIAN	Optional early termination date occurs biannually.
BIMO	Optional early termination date occurs bimonthly.
FIVE	Optional early termination date occurs every 5 years.
MONT	Optional early termination date occurs monthly.
TENN	Optional early termination date occurs every 10 years.
WEEK	Optional early termination date occurs weekly.

Usage Rules

Only for Bermuda style options.

MT 306 - 87. Field 85a: Exercising Party

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Identifier Code)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4*35x`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

Definition

Party that is able to early terminate.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)

[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

MT 306 - 88. Field 88a: Non-Exercising Party

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4*35x`	`(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

Definition

Party that is not able to early terminate.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)

[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

MT 306 - 89. Field 84a: Calculation Agent

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Identifier Code)`
Option B	`[/1!a][/34x]` `[35x]`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Location)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4*35x`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence I

Definition

This field specifies the calculation agent that will determine the cash settlement amount.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known

[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If both Party A and Party B are the calculation agents, option D may be used with the word JOINT.

Example

```
:84D:JOINT
```

MT 306 - 90. Field 30Y: Commencement Date

Format

Option Y	`8!n`	(Date)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C24) in optional sequence I

Definition

In respect of an American style early termination, this is the first date upon which early termination can occur.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

MT 306 - 91. Field 29L: Expiry Details

Format

Option L	8!n/4!c/4!n	(Date)(Location)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

Definition

This field specifies the date, location and time at which the right to early termination expires for American style early terminations.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

Usage Rules

Subfield Location consists of a two-character ISO country code and a two-character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

MT 306 - 92. Field 29E: Earliest Exercise Time

Format

Option E	4!c/4!n	(Location)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

Definition

The time at which the early termination exercise period commences on the early termination date, as specified in field 30T, for a European or Bermuda style early termination. For American style early terminations the exercise period commences from the earliest exercise time on the commencement date, as specified in field 30Y.

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

Usage Rules

Subfield Location consists of a two-character ISO country code and a two-character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

MT 306 - 93. Field 29M: Latest Exercise Time

Format

Option M	4!c/4!n	(Location)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

Definition

Latest time at which the right to early termination expires on the early termination date.

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

Usage Rules

Subfield Location consists of a two-character ISO country code and a two-character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

MT 306 - 94. Field 17I: Cash Settlement

Format

Option I	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

Definition

Designates if the early termination is to be cash settled.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The option is not cash settled
Y	The option is cash settled

MT 306 - 95. Field 29N: Cash Settlement Valuation Details

Format

Option N	8!n/4!c/4!n	(Date)(Location)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

Definition

This field specifies the date, location and time at which the currency exchange rate is to be determined for value on the cash settlement payment date.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

Usage Rules

Subfield Location consists of a two-character ISO country code and a two-character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

MT 306 - 96. Field 30Z: Cash Settlement Payment Date

Format

Option Z	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

Definition

Date of cash settlement.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 306 - 97. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

Format

Option S	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	(Rate Source)(Time and Location)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

Definition

This field specifies the rate source, where necessary, for calculating the cash-settlement amount.

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

Usage Rules

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two-character ISO country code and a two-character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

Example

The following are some frequently used location codes:

City	Code
Frankfurt	DEFR
Hong Kong	HKHK
Kuala Lumpur	MYKL
London	GBLO
New York	USNY
Paris	FRPA
Singapore	SGSI

For example, Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

Or, for a currency pair that is governed by an EMTA template:

```
:14S:EMT00
```

MT 306 - 98. Field 15J: New Sequence

Format

Option J	Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) sequence J

Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence J Averaging Options and Forwards.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 306 - 99. Field 14S: Settlement Rate Source

Format

Option S	3!a2n[/4!n/4!c]	(Rate Source)(Time and Location)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) sequence J

Definition

This field specifies the rate source that is used to determine the rate for each averaging date for the option or forward. The rate source includes an optional time and location.

Network Validated Rules

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

Usage Rules

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency Option Definitions (the FX definitions available from www.isda.org, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and supplemented from time to time.

In subfield Time and Location, Location (4!c) consists of a two-character ISO country code and a two-character location code. The location code is made up as follows:

- if the location name is one word, then the location code is the first two letters of the location name
- if the location name consists of at least two words, then the location code is the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word

Example

The following are some frequently used location codes:

City	Code
Frankfurt	DEFR
Hong Kong	HKHK
Kuala Lumpur	MYKL
London	GBLO
New York	USNY
Paris	FRPA
Singapore	SGSI

For example, Reuters WMRSPOT midpoint, at 1000 London time:

```
:14S:WMR03/1000/GBLO
```

MT 306 - 100. Field 14B: Average Strike Price Calculation

Format

Option B	2!c	(Method)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C25) in conditional (see rule C25) sequence J

Definition

Refers back to an equation within the definitions determining the method in which the price is calculated.

Codes

Method must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T41):

AD	Addition
PC	Multiplication

Usage Rules

This field determines the type of adjustment that is made to the average strike price, as defined in ISDA documentation.

If field 14B contains AD then the adjustment value specified in field 19C is additional. If 14B contains PC then the adjustment value is multiplied.

If field 19C is not present, then the adjustment value is defaulted to zero.

MT 306 - 101. Field 16C: Decimal Places

Format

Option C	2n	(Decimals)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) sequence J

Definition

The number of decimal places to which the average strike price or average spot rate is determined according to a formula within the Definitions.

MT 306 - 102. Field 18B: Number of Spot Averaging Dates

Format

Option B	3n	(Number)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) subsequence J1

Definition

Number of Spot Averaging Dates.

Network Validated Rules

Number must equal the number of occurrences of the subsequent field 30M (Error code(s): D96).

MT 306 - 103. Field 30M: Spot Averaging Date

Format

Option M	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) subsequence J1

Definition

A list of dates applicable for spot averaging options and forwards.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 306 - 104. Field 19Y: Spot Averaging Weighting Factor

Format

Option Y	15d	(Weight)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) subsequence J1

Definition

The corresponding weighting factor for the spot averaging date in the preceding field 30M.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Spot Averaging Weighting Factor must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length(Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 306 - 105. Field 18C: Number of Strike Averaging Dates

Format

Option C	3n	(Number)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) subsequence J2

Definition

Number of Strike Averaging Dates.

Network Validated Rules

Number must equal the number of occurrences of the subsequent field 30N (Error code(s): D96).

MT 306 - 106. Field 30N: Strike Averaging Date

Format

Option N	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) subsequence J2

Definition

A list of dates applicable for strike averaging options and forwards.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 306 - 107. Field 19Z: Strike Averaging Weighting Factor

Format

Option Z	15d	(Weight)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C25) subsequence J2

Definition

A list of the corresponding weighting factors for the strike averaging dates.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Strike Averaging Weighting Factor must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 306 - 108. Field 19C: Adjustment

Format

Option C	[N]15d	(Sign)(Adjustment Factor)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C25) sequence J

Definition

This is the value of the adjustment to the strike price, which is calculated in accordance with the adjustment type in field 14B of this sequence.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Adjustment must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length(Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Adjustment Factor is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

This field must only be used if field 14B is also present in this sequence.

With respect to an averaging transaction, "Adjustment" means the amount used for the purposes of determining the average strike price and as specified in field 14B in this sequence.

If this field is not present, then the adjustment value is defaulted to zero.

MT 306 - 109. Field 23C: Calculation of Settlement Amount

Format

Option C	7a	(Settlement Calculation)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C25) sequence J

Definition

Determines how the Settlement Amount is calculated according to a formula within the Definitions.

Codes

Settlement Calculation must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T48):

FLIPPED	The settlement amount is calculated as flipped.
NORMAL	The settlement amount is calculated as normal.

MT 306 - 110. Field 15K: New Sequence

Format

Option K	Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C18) sequence K

Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence K Additional Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 306 - 111. Field 29A: Contact Information

Format

Option A	4*35x	(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C18) sequence K

Definition

This field specifies the name and/or telephone number of the person the Receiver may contact for any queries concerning this transaction.

Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes:

DEPT	followed by the name of the department
FAXT	followed by fax number
NAME	followed by the name of the contact person
PHON	followed by the telephone number
TELX	followed by the telex number

Usage Rules

The codes do not need to be put on separate lines. It is the '/' at the beginning of a code and not the end-of-line that marks the end of the information behind the previous code.

Example

```
:29A:/NAME/Jones/DEPT/IRS Back Office
```

MT 306 - 112. Field 24D: Dealing Method

Format

Option D	4!c[/35x]	(Method)(Additional Information)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C18) sequence K

Definition

This field specifies how the deal was agreed.

Codes

Method must contain one of the following codes, optionally followed with Additional Information (Error code(s): T68):

BROK	Deal made via a money broker
ELEC	Deal made via an electronic system (Reuters, EBS etc.)
FAXT	Deal agreed by fax
PHON	Deal agreed on the phone
TELX	Deal agreed by telex

Usage Rules

For voice brokers this field contains the code BROK. If the broker needs to be identified explicitly, field 88a must be used.

Example

```
:24D:PHON
```

MT 306 - 113. Field 88a: Broker Identification

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C18) in conditional (see rule C18) sequence K

Definition

This field identifies the broker who arranged the deal between party A and party B or, when two money brokers are involved, between party A and the other money broker.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

This field is only used to identify voice brokers. Electronic brokerage systems must be identified in field 24D Dealing Method.

MT 306 - 114. Field 71F: Broker's Commission

Format

Option F	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C18) in conditional (see rule C18) sequence K

Definition

This field specifies the brokerage fee for a broker confirmation.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 306 - 115. Field 21G: Broker's Reference

Format

Option G	16x

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C18) sequence K

Definition

This field specifies the broker's reference of the trade.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 306 - 116. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

Format

6*35x	(Narrative Structured Format)	

The following line format must be used:

Line 1	/8c/[additional information]	(Code)(Narrative)
Lines 2-6	[//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	(Narrative) or (Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C18) sequence K

Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver and applies to the whole messages.

Codes

Bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field. The following codes may be used in Code if required.

TIME	When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified.
VENU	When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported.

Network Validated Rules

Code must not be UTI, PUTI, USI or PUSI (Error code(s): `T49`).

Usage Rules

Only bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field.

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

MT 306 - 117. Field 15L: New Sequence

Format

Option L	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence L

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence L Additional Amounts.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 306 - 118. Field 18A: Number of Repetitions

Format

Option A	`5n`	`(Number)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence L

Definition

This field specifies the number of times fields 30F Payment Date and 32H Currency, Payment Amount are present in this sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number must equal the number of occurrences of the subsequent field 30F (Error code(s): D96).

MT 306 - 119. Field 30F: Payment Date

Format

Option F	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence L

Definition

This field specifies the payment dates of the additional amounts.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 306 - 120. Field 32H: Currency, Payment Amount

Format

Option H	[N]3!a15d	(Sign)(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence L

Definition

This field specifies the amount of a fee.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The codes XAU, XAG, XPD and XPT are not allowed, as these are codes for commodities for which the category 6 commodities messages must be used (Error code(s): C08).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

If Amount is positive (Sign is not present), the amount is to be paid by party A; if Amount is negative (Sign is present), the amount is to be received by party A.

MT 306 - 121. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence L

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 306 - 122. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence L

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 306 - 123. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in optional sequence L

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement
RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 306 - 124. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence L

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the recipient will receive the additional amount.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and one or more of the following codes and formats must be used (Error code(s): T78).

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Identifier Code
ACCT	34x	Account number
ADD1	34x	First line of the address
ADD2	34x	Second line of the address
CITY	34x	City, possibly followed by state and country
CLRC	2!a[32x]	Clearing code
LEIC	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier
NAME	34x	Party's name
NOSI	4!a	No settlement instructions
TXID	34x	Tax identification code

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

In option J, ABIC must not be the only code present in the field (Error code(s): T79).

If code NOSI is present in option J, it must be followed by one of these codes (Error code(s): D26):

CLRD	Cleared	The trade will be cleared through a CCP.

NETS	Netted	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral or other agreement.
NONE	No Settlement	The trade will not be settled.
SSIS	Standing Settlement Instructions	Standing settlement instructions are to be used.
UKWN	Unknown	Settlement details are unknown.

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

If CLRC is present in field option J, it must be followed either by a national clearing system code from the list below or by a bilaterally agreed two-character code:

AT	5!n	Austrian Bankleitzahl
AU	6!n	Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code
BL	8!n	German Bankleitzahl
CC	9!n	Canadian Payments Association Payment Routing Number
CH	6!n	CHIPS Universal Identifier
CN	12..14n	China National Advanced Payment System (CNAPS) Code
CP	4!n	CHIPS Participant Identifier
ES	8..9n	Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code
FW	9!n	Fedwire Routing Number
GR	7!n	HEBIC (Hellenic Bank Identification Code)
HK	3!n	Bank Code of Hong Kong
IE	6!n	Irish National Clearing Code (NSC)
IN	11!c	Indian Financial System Code (IFSC)
IT	10!n	Italian Domestic Identification Code
NZ	6!n	New Zealand National Clearing Code
PL	8!n	Polish National Clearing Code (KNR)
PT	8!n	Portuguese National Clearing Code
RT		Pay by Real Time Gross Settlement

RU	9!n	Russian Central Bank Identification Code
SC	6!n	UK Domestic Sort Code
SW	3..5n	Swiss Clearing Code (BC code)
SW	6!n	Swiss Clearing Code (SIC code)
ZA	6!n	South African National Clearing Code

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 306 - 125. Field 15M: New Sequence

Format

Option M		Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence M Reporting Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

This sequence is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

MT 306 - 126. Field 22L: Reporting Jurisdiction

Format

Option L	35x	(Reporting Jurisdiction)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence M1

Definition

This field specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

ASIC	Australian Securities and Investments Commission (AU)
BankOfRussia	Central Bank of Russian Federation (RU)
CAABASC	Alberta
CABCBCSC	British Columbia
CAMBMSC	Manitoba Securities Commission (CA-MB)
CANBFCSC	New Brunswick
CANLDSS	Newfoundland and Labrador
CANSNSSC	Nova Scotia
CANTNTSO	Northwest Territories
CANUNSO	Nunavut
CAONOSC	Ontario Securities Commission (CA-ON)
CAPEIOSS	Prince Edward Island
CAQCAMF	Autorité des Marchés Financiers (CA-QC)
CASKFCAA	Saskatchewan
CAYTOSS	Yukon
CFTC	Commodities Futures Trading Commission (US)
ESMA	European Securities and Markets Authority (EU)
FCA	Financial Conduct Authority (UK)
FMIA	Financial Market Infrastructure Act (CH)
FSC	Financial Services Commission (KR)
HKMA	Hong Kong Monetary Authority (HK)
JFSA	Japanese Financial Services Agency (JP)
MAS	Monetary Authority of Singapore (SG)
OTHR	Other
SEC	Securities and Exchange Commission (US)

Usage Rules

If the code OTHR is used, the reporting jurisdiction must be identified in field 77A Additional Reporting Information.

MT 306 - 127. Field 91a: Reporting Party

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence M1

Definition

This field identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

MT 306 - 128. Field 22M: UTI Namespace/Issuer Code

Format

Option M	30x	(Namespace)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence M1a

Definition

This field specifies a unique code that identifies the registered entity creating the unique transaction identifier.

Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

MT 306 - 129. Field 22N: Transaction Identifier

Format

Option N	32x	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence M1a

Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the unique transaction identifier to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life.

Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). The UTI is a combination of Namespace and Transaction Identifier.

The UTI is also called USI (Unique SWAP Identifier).

MT 306 - 130. Field 22P: PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code

Format

Option P	30x	(Namespace)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence M1a1

Definition

This field specifies the registered entity that created the previous unique transaction identifier at the time the transaction was executed.

Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

MT 306 - 131. Field 22R: Prior Transaction Identifier

Format

Option R	32x	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence M1a1

Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the previous unique transaction identifier that was created at the time a transaction was executed.

Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Prior Unique Transaction Identifier (PUTI). The PUTI is a combination of Namespace and Prior Transaction Identifier.

This field might be required when there is an allocation, novation or clearing trade.

The Prior UTI is also called Prior USI (Prior Unique SWAP Identifier).

MT 306 - 132. Field 96a: Clearing Exception Party

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4*35x`	`(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

Certain end users may be exempt from mandatory clearing if the requirements described by the regulator are fulfilled.

MT 306 - 133. Field 22S: Clearing Broker Identification

Format

Option S	1!a/35x	(Side Indicator)(Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the identification for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the identification for the client leg of the transaction.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used in Side Indicator (Error code(s): T36):

C	The clearing broker identification is for the client leg.
P	The clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg.

MT 306 - 134. Field 22T: Cleared Product Identification

Format

Option T	35x	(Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies the product identification assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

MT 306 - 135. Field 17E: Clearing Threshold Indicator

Format

Option E	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

N	The contract is below the clearing threshold.
Y	The contract is above the clearing threshold.

Usage Rules

This field is only required for a non-financial counterparty (as per European Markets Infrastructure Regulation).

MT 306 - 136. Field 22U: Underlying Product Identifier

Format

Option U	`6a`	`(Product Identifier)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies the underlying product type.

Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

FXCOEX	Foreign Exchange Complex Exotic
FXNDOP	Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Option
FXSEBA	Foreign Exchange Simple Exotic Barrier
FXSEDI	Foreign Exchange Simple Exotic Binary

Usage Rules

These product codes must be in line with the ISDA Product Taxonomy.

MT 306 - 137. Field 35B: Identification of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	`[ISIN1!e12!c]`	`(Identification of Instrument)`
	`[4*35x]`	`(Description of Instrument)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

The ISIN or other identifier for the instrument that was traded.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of Instrument or Description of Instrument must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

Identification of Instrument must start with the code ISIN (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

Certain derivative trades must be assigned an ISIN for regulatory purposes. This field can be used to notify the Receiver of this ISIN.

An alternative identifier may be included in Description of Instrument, in addition to, or instead of an ISIN.

If bilaterally agreed codes are used in Description of Instrument, then they must be placed between slashes '/'.

MT 306 - 138. Field 17H: Allocation Indicator

Format

Option H	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies whether the trade is a post-allocation or a pre-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

A	Post-allocation
P	Pre-allocation
U	Unallocated

MT 306 - 139. Field 17P: Collateralisation Indicator

Format

Option P	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

F	Fully collateralised
O	One-way collateralised
P	Partially collateralised
U	Uncollateralised

MT 306 - 140. Field 22V: Execution Venue

Format

Option V	35x

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

Usage Rules

Execution Venue may contain a Business Identifier Code (BIC), Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) or Market Identifier Code (MIC - ISO 10383).

MT 306 - 141. Field 98D: Execution Timestamp

Format

Option D	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]] (Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 306 - 142. Field 17W: Non Standard Flag

Format

Option W	1!a	(Flag)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

Codes

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T36):

Y	The transaction is non-standard.

Usage Rules

This field is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories.

This field is only to be used in the case the transaction is non-standard as per the definition above.

MT 306 - 143. Field 17Y: Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator

Format

Option Y	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This indicator specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

F	The party is a financial counterparty
N	The party is a non-financial counterparty

MT 306 - 144. Field 17Z: Collateral Portfolio Indicator

Format

Option Z	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C22) in optional sequence M

Definition

This indicator specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The collateral is posted on a trade by trade basis
Y	The collateral is posted at a portfolio level

MT 306 - 145. Field 22Q: Collateral Portfolio Code

Format

Option Q	10x	(Portfolio)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C22) in optional sequence M

Definition

The field identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

Usage Rules

This field should be used when the Collateral Portfolio Indicator is "Y".

MT 306 - 146. Field 17L: Portfolio Compression Indicator

Format

Option L	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The trade is not the result of a portfolio compression exercise.
Y	The trade is the result of a portfolio compression exercise.

MT 306 - 147. Field 17M: Corporate Sector Indicator

Format

Option M	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

Codes

Indicator may contain one of the following codes:

A	Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2002/83/EC.
C	Credit institution authorised in accordance with Directive 2006/48/EC.
F	Investment firm in accordance with Directive 2004/39/EC.
I	Insurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 72/239/EEC.
L	Alternative investment fund managed by AIFMs authorised or registered in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU.
O	Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of Directive 2003/41/EC.
R	Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2005/68/EC.
U	UCITS and its management company, authorised in accordance with Directive 2009/65/EC.

Usage Rules

These codes are as defined by ESMA.

MT 306 - 148. Field 17Q: Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator

Format

Option Q	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-EEA counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	No, the counterparty is domiciled inside the EEA.
Y	Yes, the counterparty is domiciled outside the EEA.

MT 306 - 149. Field 17S: Intragroup Trade Indicator

Format

Option S	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

To indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by ESMA in the Technical Standards.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	No, the reported trade does not fall under the definition of an intragroup transaction.
Y	Yes, the reported trade falls under the definition of an intragroup transaction.

MT 306 - 150. Field 17X: Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator

Format

Option X	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	No, the contract is not directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

Y	Yes, the contract is directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

MT 306 - 151. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

Format

Option C	`4!c/[N]3!a15d`	`(Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

Codes

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount
AKTI	Aktiengewinn
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount
BAKL	Backload Fees Amount
CBCH	Correspondent Bank Charges
CHAR	Charges/Fees
COAX	Consumption Tax
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax
CREB	Rebate/Bonification
DEAL	Trade Amount
DSCA	Discount Amount
ENTF	Entrance Fees Amount
EQUL	Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit
ERFE	Early Redemption Fee Amount
EUTR	EU Tax Retention Amount

EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission
HDGE	Hedging cost
ISDI	Issue Discount/Allowance
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax
LIDT	Local Tax (Country specific 2)
LOCL	Local Tax
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission
LOTE	Local Tax (Country specific 3)
LYDT	Local Tax (Country specific 4)
MACO	Matching/Confirmation Fee
MARG	Margin Amount
OCMT	Original Currency Amount
OTHR	Other Amount
OTMG	On top Margin
PRDF	Difference in Price
PRMA	Premium Amount
PRWI	Partial Redemption Withholding Amount
REFD	Expected Refund
REGF	Regulatory Fees
REMU	Remuneration Amount
RESU	Resulting Amount
RSCH	Research fees
SAMG	Sales Margin
SETT	Settlement Amount
SHIP	Shipping Amount
SPCN	Special Concessions
STAM	Stamp Duty

STEX	Stock Exchange Tax
SUBS	Subscription Interest
TOTL	Total value of all commissions
TRAN	Transfer Tax
TRAX	Transaction Tax
VATA	Value-Added Tax
WITH	Withholding Tax
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn

Network Validated Rules

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): `T52`).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

MT 306 - 152. Field 77A: Additional Reporting Information

Format

Option A	`20*35x`	`(Narrative)`

The following line format may be used:

Line 1	`/8a/[additional information]`	`(Code)(Narrative)`

Lines 2-20	`[//continuation of additional information]`
	`or`
	`[/8a/[additional information]]`
		`(Narrative)`
		`or`
		`(Code)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence M

Definition

This field specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

Codes

The following codes may be used in Code:

CFTC	The additional information is required by CFTC (US).
ESMA	The additional information is required by ESMA (EU).
HKMA	The additional information is required by HKMA (HK).
SEC	The additional information is required by SEC (US).

Usage Rules

More regulator codes will be added as required.

Use of the structured format is recommended to facilitate straight through processing.

Field 77A must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

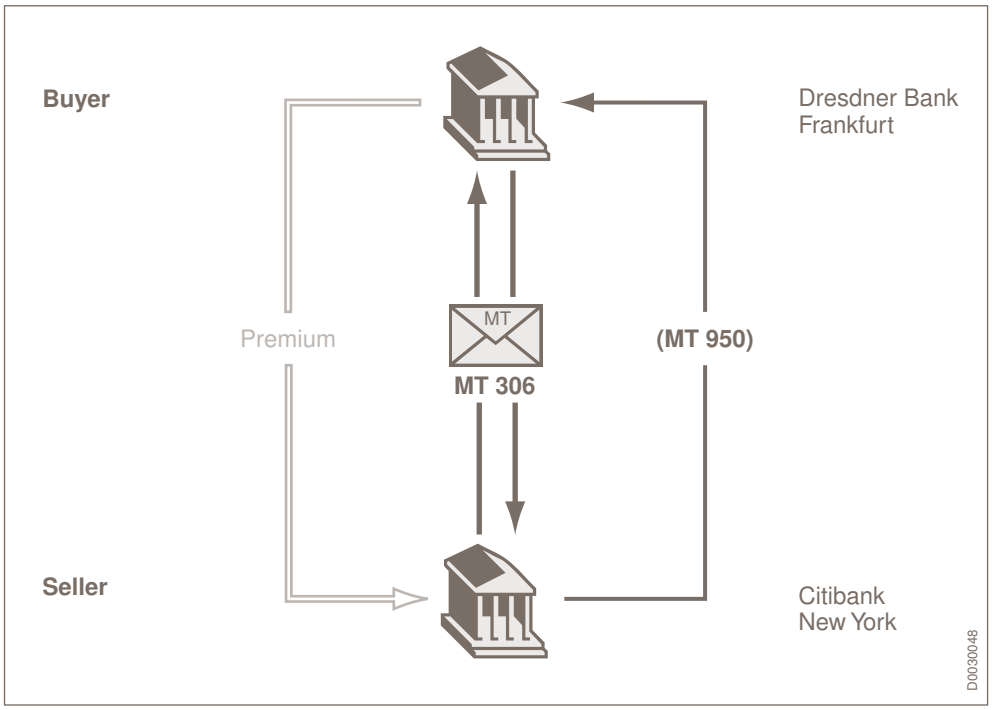
MT 306 Examples

Example 1: Foreign Currency Option Confirmation with a Down and In Knock-in Barrier

Narrative

Dresdner Bank Frankfurt, buys, on June 6, 2008 a EUR/USD call from Citibank New York, for the amount of USD 100,000. The premium price of the EUR/USD call purchased by Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt, is equal to 2.25% of the underlying currency and amount. The deal expiring on 2 October 2008 has a strike price of 0.959 and the expiration style is European. The two banks agree on a down and in knock-in barrier of 0.964.

Information Flow



Message 1: SWIFT Message from Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt

Explanation	Format
Sender	DRESDEFF
Message Type	306
Receiver	CITIUS33
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:656464
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:CITI330959DRESFF
Contract Number Party A	:21N:FXC0526
Option Style	:12F:VANI
Expiration Style	:12E:EURO
Barrier Flag	:17A:Y
Non Deliverable Flag (NDO)	:17F:N
Type of Event	:22K:CONF

Explanation	Format
Party A	:82A:DRESDEFF
Party B	:87A:CITIUS33
Terms and Conditions	:77H:ISDA
Transaction Details	:15B:
Buy (Sell) Indicator	:17V:B
Trade Date	:30T:20080606
Expiration or Valuation Date	:30X:20081002
Expiration or Valuation Location and Time	:29E:USCH/1600
Final Settlement Date	:30F:20081006
Premium Payment Date	:30V:20080609
Premium Currency and Amount	:34B:USD22500,
Calculation Agent	:84A:CITIUS33
Settlement Instruction for Payment of Premium	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITIUS33
Vanilla Block	:15D:
Settlement Type	:26F:PRINCIPAL
Put Currency and Amount	:32B:EUR104275,28
Strike	:36:0,959
Call Currency and Amount	:33B:USD1000000,
Barrier Block	:15F:
Type of Barrier	:22G:DIKI
Barrier Level	:37J:0,964
Barrier Time Type	:14M:CONT
Barrier Monitoring Period	:30G:20080606/20081002

Example 2: Foreign Currency Option Knock-in Confirmation

Narrative

On 4 August 2008, the rate is 0,963, so the option knocks in. The two banks will exchange knock-in confirmations.

Message 1: SWIFT Message from Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt

Explanation	Format
Sender	DRESDEFF
Message Type	306
Receiver	CITIUS33
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:984643
Related Reference	:21:656464
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:CITI330959DRESFF
Contract Number Party A	:21N:FXC0526
Option Style	:12F:VANI
Expiration Style	:12E:EURO
Barrier Flag	:17A:Y
Non Deliverable Flag (NDO)	:17F:N
Type of Event	:22K:KNIN
Date of Barrier Event	:30U:20080804
Location of Barrier Event	:29H:USNY
Party A	:82A:DRESDEFF
Party B	:87A:CITIUS33
Terms and Conditions	:77H:ISDA
Transaction Details	:15B:
Buy (Sell) Indicator	:17V:B
Trade Date	:30T:20080606

Explanation	Format
Expiration or Valuation Date	:30X:20081002
Expiration or Valuation Location and Time	:29E:USCH/1600
Final Settlement Date	:30F:20001004
Calculation Agent	:84A:CITIUS33
Vanilla Block	:15D:
Settlement Type	:26F:PRINCIPAL
Put Currency and Amount	:32B:EUR104275,28
Strike	:36:0,959
Call Currency and Amount	:33B:USD1000000,
Barrier Block	:15F:
Type of Barrier	:22G:DIKI
Barrier Level	:37J:0,964
Barrier Time Type	:14M:CONT
Barrier Monitoring Period	:30G:20080606/20081002

Example 3: Foreign Currency Option Confirmation - Binary

Narrative

On 15 May 2008, Bank A in Frankfurt buys from Bank B in Paris a binary foreign currency option.

The expiry date is on 16 June 2008 at 18.00 Frankfurt time. Bank A pays a premium of 12,500 EUR, value 17 May, to Bank B's Frankfurt branch.

They agree on a payout amount of 1,000,000 EUR if the EUR/SGD rate is higher than 2,0678 (the unit currency is EUR) during the period going from 15 May until 16 June. The calculation agent is Bank B, Frankfurt.

Message 1: SWIFT Message from Bank A, Frankfurt

Explanation	Format
Sender	BANADEFF
Message Type	306
Receiver	BANBFRPP
Message Text	

Explanation	Format
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:123461
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:BANAFF0678BANBPP
Contract Number	:21N:ABC126
Option Style	:12F:BINA
Non Deliverable	:17F:N
Type of Event	:22K:CONF
Party A	:82A:BANADEFF
Party B	:87A:BANBFRPP
Type, Date, Version	:77H:ISDA
Transaction Details	:15B:
Buy/Sell Indicator	:17V:B
Trade Date	:30T:20080515
Expiration or Valuation Date	:30X:20080616
Expiration or Valuation Location and Time	:29E:DEFR/1800
Final Settlement Date	:30J:D002
Premium Payment date	:30V:20080519
Premium Currency and Amount	:34B:EUR12500,
Calculation Agent	:84A:BANBDEFF
Settlement Instructions for Payment of Premium	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:BANBDEFF
Binary Payout Amount	:15E:
Currency and Amount	:33E:EUR1000000,
Receiving Agent	:57A:BANBDEFF
Barrier Block	:15F:
Type of Barrier	:22G:UIKI

Explanation	Format
Barrier Level	:37J:2,0678
Barrier Time Type	:14M:CONT
Barrier Monitoring Period	:30G:20081505/20080616
Binary Block	:15G:
Currency Pair	:32Q:EUR/SGD

Example 4: Foreign Currency Option Confirmation - Close out of a Binary Option

Narrative

On 26 May 2008, Bank A in Frankfurt and Bank B in Paris agree to close a binary foreign currency option. Bank B will pay a close-out fee of 12,500 EUR, value 28 May.

Message 1: SWIFT Message from Bank A, Frankfurt

Explanation	Format
Sender	BANADEFF
Message Type	306
Receiver	BANBFRPP
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:123888
Related Reference	:21:123461
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:BANAFF0678BANBPP
Contract Number	:21N:ABC126
Option Style	:12F:BINA
Non Deliverable	:17F:N
Type of Event	:22K:CLST
Party A	:82A:BANADEFF
Party B	:87A:BANBFRPP

Explanation	Format
Type, Date, Version	:77H:ISDA
Transaction Details	:15B:
Buy/Sell Indicator	:17V:B
Trade Date	:30T:20080526
Expiration or Valuation Date	:30X:20080616
Expiration or Valuation Location and Time	:29E:DEFR/1800
Final Settlement Date	:30J:D002
Calculation Agent	:84A:BANBDEFF
Binary Payout Amount	:15E:
Currency and Amount	:33E:EUR1000000,
Receiving Agent	:57A:BANBDEFF
Barrier Block	:15F:
Type of Barrier	:22G:UIKI
Barrier Level	:37J:2,0678
Barrier Time Type	:14M:CONT
Barrier Monitoring Period	:30G:20081505/20080616
Binary Block	:15G:
Currency Pair	:32Q:EUR/SGD
Additional Amounts	:15L:
Number of Repetitions	:18A:1
Payment Date	:30F:20080528
Currency, Payment Amount	:32H:EUR12500,
Receiving Agent	:57A:/45789 BANADEFF

Example 5: Foreign Currency Option Confirmation - Average Strike Option

Narrative

On 10 Feb 2015 Dresdner Bank Frankfurt buys an Average Rate Option from Citibank New York. It is a non-deliverable option with no barriers that will expire on 9 January 2016.

The option is a EUR/USD Put with a strike rate of 0.959. The exercise rate will be calculated from an average rate taken over three dates during the life of the option, each with the same weighting.

Dresdner will pay the premium of USD2,250 on 15 February 2015.

Message 1: SWIFT Message from Dresdner Bank, Frankfurt

Explanation	Format
Sender	DRESDEFF
Message Type	306
Receiver	CITIUS33
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:123888
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:CITI330959DRESFF
Contract Number	:21N:ABC126
Option Style	:12F:AVRO
Expiration Style	:12E:EURO
Barrier Indicator	:17A:N
Non Deliverable	:17F:Y
Type of Event	:22K:CONF
Party A	:82A:DRESDEFF
Party B	:87A:CITIUS33
Type, Date, Version	:77H:ISDA/19921024
Year of Definitions	:14C:1998
Transaction Details	:15B:
Buy/Sell Indicator	:17V:B
Trade Date	:30T:20150210
Expiration or Valuation Date	:30X:20160109
Expiration or Valuation Location and Time	:29E:USNY/1000
Final Settlement Date	:30F:20160111

Explanation	Format
Premium Payment Date	:30V:20150215
Premium Currency and Amount	:34B:USD2250,
Calculation Agent	:84A:CITIUS33
Settlement Instructions for Payment of Premium	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:SOGEUS33
Beneficiary Institution	:58A:DRESDEFF
Vanilla Block	:15D:
Settlement Type	:26F:NETCASH
Put Currency and Amount	:32B:EUR104275,28
Strike Price	:36:0,959
Call Currency and Amount	:33B:USD100000,
Non Deliverable Block	:15H:
Settlement Rate Source	:14S:EUR2/1000/USNY
Settlement Currency	:32E:USD
Averaging Options and Forwards	:15J:
Settlement Rate Source	:14S:EUR2/1000/USNY
Decimal Places	:16C:5
Number of Spot Averaging Dates	:18B:3
Spot Averaging Date	:30M:20150630
Spot Averaging Weighting Factor	:19Y:1
Spot Averaging Date	:30M:20150930
Spot Averaging Weighting Factor	:19Y:1
Spot Averaging Date	:30M:20151230
Spot Averaging Weighting Factor	:19Y:1

MT 320 Fixed Loan/Deposit Confirmation

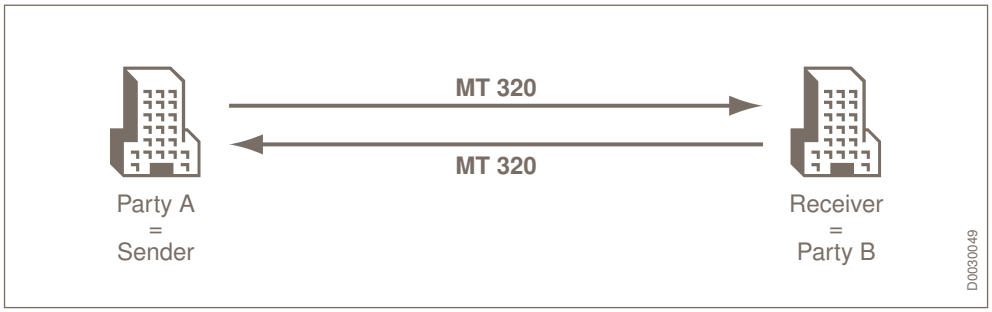
MT 320 Scope

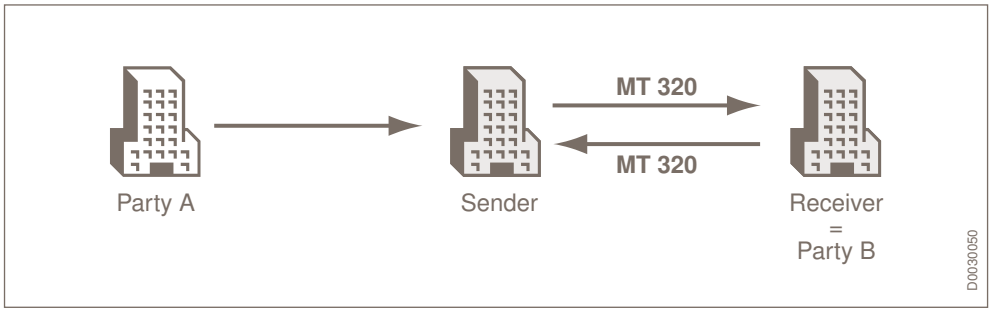
This message is exchanged to confirm a fixed term loan/deposit contract.

The message is used to confirm/notify the details of:

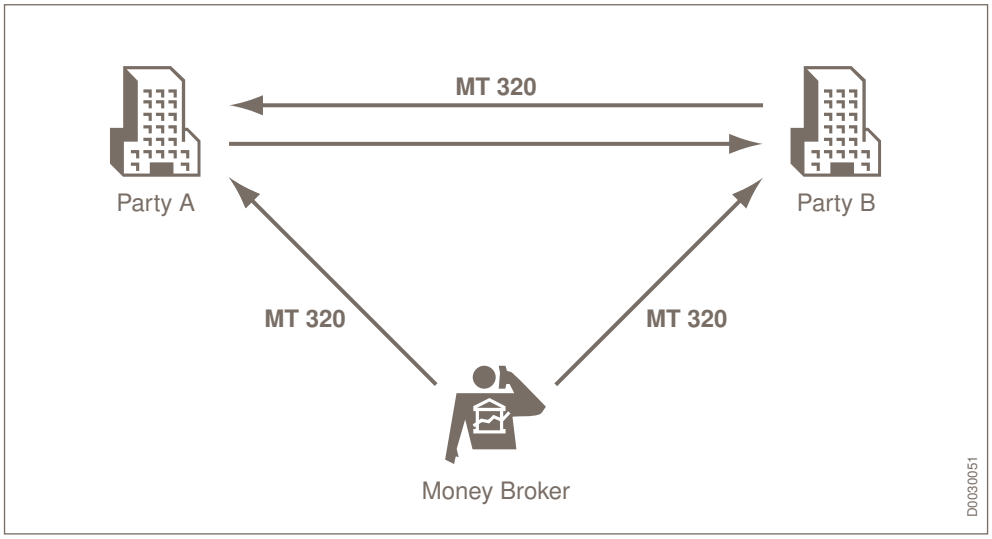
- a new contract between the parties
- an amendment to a previously agreed contract
- the cancellation of a confirmation
- a rolled over/renewed contract between the parties
- the maturity of a contract

This message is exchanged by or on behalf of the institutions or corporates, party A and party B, who have agreed to a fixed term loan/deposit contract.

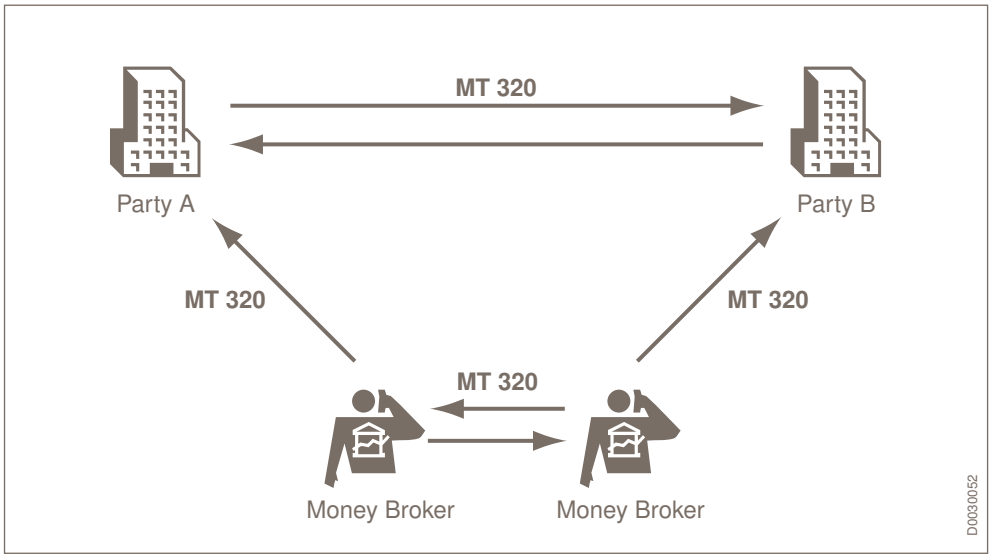




A money broker may also send this message to the two parties (party A and party B) for which he arranged the deal.



If there are two money brokers involved in arranging a deal between party A and party B, this message can also be exchanged between these money brokers.



Party A and party B are the legal entities which have agreed to the transaction.

Party A is either:

- the Sender, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent, or
- one of the institutions for which the broker arranged the deal and to whom it is sending the confirmation, or
- when a money broker confirms to another money broker, the party for which the sending broker arranged the deal.

Party B is either:

- the Receiver, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is received, or
- the other institution for which the broker arranged the deal, that is, party A's counterparty, or
- when a money broker confirms to another money broker, party A's counterparty.

MT 320 Format Specifications

The MT 320 consists of nine sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the fixed loan/deposit as well as about the confirmation itself.
- Sequence B Transaction Details contains information about the transaction.
- Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A provides the instructions for the amounts payable by party A.
- Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B provides the instructions for the amounts payable by party B.
- Sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A provides the instructions for the interest payable by party A.
- Sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B provides the instructions for the interest payable by party B.
- Sequence G Tax Information contains information about the tax regime.
- Sequence H Additional Information provides information, which is not match-critical.
- Sequence I Additional Amounts provides information on additional fees.

MT 320 Fixed Loan/Deposit Confirmation

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandatory Sequence A General Information				
M	15A	New Sequence	Empty field	1
M	20	Sender's Reference	16x	2
O	21	Related Reference	16x	3
M	22A	Type of Operation	4!c	4
O	94A	Scope of Operation	4!c	5
M	22B	Type of Event	4!c	6
M	22C	Common Reference	4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c	7
O	21N	Contract Number Party A	16x	8
M	82a	Party A	A, D, or J	9

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	87a	Party B	A, D, or J	10
O	83a	Fund or Instructing Party	A, D, or J	11
O	77D	Terms and Conditions	6*35x	12
End of Sequence A General Information				
Mandatory Sequence B Transaction Details				
M	15B	New Sequence	Empty field	13
M	17R	Party A's Role	1!a	14
M	30T	Trade Date	8!n	15
M	30V	Value Date	8!n	16
M	30P	Maturity Date	8!n	17
M	32B	Currency and Principal Amount	3!a15d	18
O	32H	Amount to be Settled	[N]3!a15d	19
O	30X	Next Interest Due Date	8!n	20
M	34E	Currency and Interest Amount	[N]3!a15d	21
M	37G	Interest Rate	[N]12d	22
M	14D	Day Count Fraction	7x	23
O	30F	Last Day of the First Interest Period	8!n	24
O	38J	Number of Days	1!a3!n	25
O	39M	Payment Clearing Centre	2!a	26
End of Sequence B Transaction Details				
Mandatory Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A				
M	15C	New Sequence	Empty field	27
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	28
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A, D, or J	29
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	30
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	31
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A, D, or J	32

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
End of Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A				
Mandatory Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B				
M	15D	New Sequence	Empty field	33
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	34
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A, D, or J	35
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	36
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	37
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A, D, or J	38
End of Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B				
Optional Sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A				
M	15E	New Sequence	Empty field	39
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	40
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A, D, or J	41
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	42
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	43
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A, D, or J	44
End of Sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A				
Optional Sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B				
M	15F	New Sequence	Empty field	45
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	46
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A, D, or J	47
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	48
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	49
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A, D, or J	50
End of Sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B				
Optional Sequence G Tax Information				
M	15G	New Sequence	Empty field	51

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	37L	Tax Rate	12d	52
M	33B	Transaction Currency and Net Interest Amount	3!a15d	53
O	36	Exchange Rate	12d	54
O	33E	Reporting Currency and Tax Amount	3!a15d	55
End of Sequence G Tax Information				
Optional Sequence H Additional Information				
M	15H	New Sequence	Empty field	56
O	29A	Contact Information	4*35x	57
O	24D	Dealing Method	4!c[/35x]	58
O	84a	Dealing Branch Party A	A, B, D, or J	59
O	85a	Dealing Branch Party B	A, B, D, or J	60
O	88a	Broker Identification	A, D, or J	61
O	71F	Broker's Commission	3!a15d	62
O	26H	Counterparty's Reference	16x	63
O	21G	Broker's Reference	16x	64
----->				
O	34C	Commission and Fees	4!c/[N]3!a15d	65
-----|				
O	72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	66
End of Sequence H Additional Information				
Optional Sequence I Additional Amounts				
M	15I	New Sequence	Empty field	67
M	18A	Number of Repetitions	5n	68
----->				
M	30F	Payment Date	8!n	69
M	32H	Currency, Payment Amount	[N]3!a15d	70
-----|				

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	71
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A, D, or J	72
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	73
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	74
End of Sequence I Additional Amounts				
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

MT 320 Network Validated Rules

C1 In sequence A, the presence of field 21 depends on the value of fields 22B and 22A as follows (Error code(s): D70):

Sequence A if field 22B is ...	Sequence A and if field 22A is ...	Sequence A then field 21 is ...
CONF	NEWT	Optional
CONF	Not equal to NEWT	Mandatory
Not equal to CONF	Any value	Mandatory

C2 In sequence A, if field 94A is present and contains AGNT, then field 21N is mandatory, otherwise field 21N is optional (Error code(s): D72):

Sequence A if field 94A is ...	Sequence A then field 21N is ...
AGNT	Mandatory
BILA	Optional
BROK	Optional
Not present	Optional

C3 In sequence B, the presence of fields 32H and 30X depends on the value of field 22B in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D56):

Sequence A if field 22B is ...	Sequence B then field 32H is ...	Sequence B and field 30X is ...
CONF	Not allowed	Mandatory
MATU	Mandatory	Not allowed
ROLL	Mandatory	Mandatory

C4 In sequence B, the values allowed for subfield 3 of field 32H (if present) depend on the values of fields 22B in sequence A and 17R in sequence B as follows (Error code(s): D57):

Sequence A if field 22B is ...	Sequence B and field 17R is ...	Sequence B then subfield 3 of field 32H must be ...
MATU	L	Negative or zero (*)
MATU	B	Positive or zero (*)
Not equal to MATU	Not applicable	Not applicable

(*) The presence of the letter N (sign) in subfield 1 of field 32H specifies a negative amount.

The absence of the letter N (sign) in subfield 1 of field 32H specifies a positive amount.

If the value in subfield 3 of field 32H is zero, then the letter N (sign) in subfield 1 of field 32H is not allowed (Error code(s): T14).

C5 In sequence A, if field 22B contains MATU, then field 30F in sequence B is not allowed, otherwise field 30F is optional (Error code(s): D69):

Sequence A if field 22B is ...	Sequence B then field 30F is ...
MATU	Not allowed
Not equal to MATU	Optional

C6 In sequence B, if field 30F is present then field 38J is mandatory, otherwise field 38J is not allowed (Error code(s): D60):

Sequence B if field 30F is ...	Sequence B then field 38J is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C7 In sequences C, D, E (if present), F (if present) and I (if present), if field 56a is not present, then field 86a in the same sequence C, D, E, F or I is not allowed, otherwise field 86a is optional (Error code(s): E35):

Sequence C if field 56a is ...	Sequence C then field 86a is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

Sequence D if field 56a is ...	Sequence D then field 86a is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

Sequence E if field 56a is ...	Sequence E then field 86a is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

Sequence F if field 56a is ...	Sequence F then field 86a is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

Sequence I if field 56a is ...	Sequence I then field 86a is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

C8 The presence of sequence H and the presence of fields 88a and 71F in sequence H, depends on the value of field 94A in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D74):

Sequence A if field 94A is ...	Then sequence H is ...	Sequence H and field 88a is ...	Sequence H and field 71F is ...
Not present	Optional	Optional	Not allowed

Sequence A if field 94A is ...	Then sequence H is ...	Sequence H and field 88a is ...	Sequence H and field 71F is ...
AGNT	Optional	Optional	Not allowed
BILA	Optional	Optional	Not allowed
BROK	Mandatory	Mandatory	Optional

C9 The currency code in the amount fields 32B, 32H and 34E in sequence B, and field 71F in sequence H must be the same (Error code(s): C02).

C10 In sequence H, if field 15H is present, then at least one of the other fields of sequence H must be present (Error code(s): C98).

C11 In all optional sequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

MT 320 Usage Rules

The following guidelines apply when sending/exchanging an MT 320:

- For the actual transfer of funds or the confirmation of credits and debits, other messages outside Category 3 are available, such as the MTs 202, 203, 205, Financial Institution Transfer messages and the MTs 900, 910, 950, Confirmation of Debit/Credit and Statement messages, respectively.

  In all cases, the common reference of the MT 320 must be quoted in the relevant reference field, that is, field 21 of the MTs 202, 203, 205.

  When an MT 202 covers the deal (for the payment of principal and interests or for the reimbursement of the loan), the party identification fields 56a, 57a and 58a of the MT 320 directly map onto the same fields in the MT 202 with the exception of the account number, as the account number indicated in the party identification fields 56a and 57a of the MT 320 is serviced (not owned) by the party indicated in the same field.
- If the underlying contract is amended/cancelled on a bilateral basis, this should be agreed upon by a bilateral exchange of confirmations with either code AMND or CANC, respectively.
- When cancelling a previously sent message (field 22A is CANC) using MT 320:
  - field 21 must contain the reference (that is, the content of field 20) of the message containing the instruction to be cancelled;
  - the cancellation message must contain a copy of at least the mandatory fields of the original message.
- Sending an MT 320 with code CANC in field 22A, cancels both the underlying contract and the previously sent confirmation message as referred to in field 21 Related Reference.
- To amend a previously sent message (field 22A is AMND):
  - field 21 must contain the reference (that is, the content of field 20) of the previous message;
  - the amendment message must contain both the unchanged and the changed/new fields of the original message;
  - the amendment message replaces the original message.

- The sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A should only be used when the instructions in this sequence are different from the instructions in sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A.
- The sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B should only be used when the instructions in this sequence are different from the instructions in sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B.
- When a new deal is confirmed, the complete settlement instructions of both parties (sequences C and D) are exchanged and matched. Any further message relative to this deal should repeat those settlement instructions. Payments resulting from a movement will be triggered by the content of field 32H (direction of the transfer) and field 30V (value date).
- The tables below show how the different amount fields involved in the deal can be indicated

  Unless specifically mentioned, the presence of the fields mentioned in those tables is mandatory for the different situations described

  The conditional rules applying to a specific field are indicated next to that field.

Example of a Deposit

(Party A is the Lender), the table is presented from Party A's point of view, the interest rate is positive.

Fields	New Contract	Rollover No Change	Rollover Increase of Principal	Rollover Decrease of Principal	Maturity
22B	CONF	ROLL	ROLL	ROLL	MATU
17R	L	L	L	L	L
32B	Principal Amount	Principal Amount	New Principal Amount	New Principal Amount	Final Principal Amount
32H (C3) **See Note**	**Not allowed**	Amount equals 0	Increase Amount	Decrease Amount preceded by Negative Sign N	Final Principal Amount preceded by Negative Sign N
30X (C3)	Next Interest Payment Date	Next Interest Payment Date	Next Interest Payment Date	Next Interest Payment Date	**Not allowed**
34E	Next Interest Amount preceded by Negative Sign N	Next Interest Amount preceded by Negative Sign N	Next Interest Amount preceded by Negative Sign N	Next Interest Amount preceded by Negative Sign N	Last Interest Amount preceded by Negative Sign N

Note *The interest amount must be included in field 32H when interest is settled through the same cash flow as the principal.*

Example of a Loan

(Party A is the Borrower), the table is presented from Party A's point of view, the interest rate is positive.

Fields	New Contract	Rollover No Change	Rollover Increase of Principal	Rollover Decrease of Principal	Maturity
22B	CONF	ROLL	ROLL	ROLL	MATU
17R	B	B	B	B	B
32B	Principal Amount	Principal Amount	New Principal Amount	New Principal Amount	Final Principal Amount
32H (C3) **See Note**	**Not allowed**	Amount equals 0	Increase Amount preceded by Negative Sign N	Decrease Amount	Final Principal Amount
30X (C3)	Next Interest Payment Date	Next Interest Payment Date	Next Interest Payment Date	Next Interest Payment Date	**Not allowed**
34E	Next Interest Amount	Next Interest Amount	Next Interest Amount	Next Interest Amount	Last Interest Amount

Note *The interest amount must be included in field 32H when interest is settled through the same cash flow as the principal.*

MT 320 Guidelines

1. **Cancellation of a Message**

   The MT 392 can also be used for cancellation. The following issues however, have to be considered:

   - Acknowledgement: by sending the MT 392, the sender requests the receiver to cancel the confirmation previously sent. The receiver must acknowledge the request by sending an MT 396 back to the sender of the MT 392.
   - Routing: the MT 392 might not be routed to the same destination as the MT 320 to be cancelled.
   - Repetition of the original message: in the MT 392, only the sender's reference of the previous message is mandatory, all other fields are optional. When an MT 320 with CANC is used, the fields to be copied are mandated by the standard.

2. **Settlement Details**

   The table below shows how the different settlement parties involved in the deal can be identified. **The table is presented from party A's point of view**.

   Whenever possible, users should use option A to identify institutions in these fields. Use of free text, that is, option D, except when used to specify recognized code words, is strongly discouraged. Option D not only precludes party B from matching and further processing the message automatically but also is contrary to the message text standards which state that option D is only to be used when no other option is available.

   Option J is only used when exchanging messages with fund managers.

   Normally, the beneficiary is party A for the amount bought and party B for the amount sold. If party A or party B forwards the funds to an ultimate beneficiary institution, this institution is included in field 58a.

   - Party A services account of party B. No separate settlement messages are sent.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party A will debit party B's account.	Party A will credit party B's account
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party B] party A	:57a:[/account no of party B] party A

- Party B services account of party A. No separate settlement messages are sent.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party B will credit party A's account	Party B will debit party A's account
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party A] party B	57a:[/account no of party A] party B

- Beneficiary's account serviced by a financial institution other than party A or party B. The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of the payee. The correspondent can be a branch of the party.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Credit to party A's account with that financial institution	Credit to party B's account with that financial institution
[:53a: Correspondent of party B]	[:53a: Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party A] correspondent of party A	:57a:[/account no of party B] correspondent of party B

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x).

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of BANK x, that is, CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 56a identifies where BANK x will receive the funds.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
BANK A will receive the funds for party A	BANK B will receive the funds for party B
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a:[/account no of BANK A] CORR A	:56a:[/account no of BANK B] CORR B
:57a:[/account no of party A] BANK A	:57a: :[/account no of party B] BANK B

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x), the correspondent of BANK x, CORR x also uses a correspondent.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of CORR x. The correspondent of CORR x will then send an MT 202 to CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 86a identifies where CORR x will receive the funds.

  Field 56a identifies the correspondent of BANK x.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
BANK A will receive the funds for party A via CORR A	BANK B will receive the funds for party B via CORR B
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a:[/account of CORR A] correspondent of CORR A	:86a:[/account no of CORR B] correspondent of CORR B
:56a:[/account no of BANK A] CORR A	:56a:[/account no of BANK B] CORR B
:57a: :[/account no of partyA] BANK A	:57a: :[/account no of party B] BANK B

- Beneficiary to receive the funds directly through a clearing system.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 202 the payee.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party A will receive the funds through clearing	Party B will receive the funds through clearing
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/CLRC/ party A	:57J:/CLRC/ party B

- The counterparties use their standing settlement instructions.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57D:SSI	:57D:SSI

- The payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57D:NET	:57D:NET

- The settlement details are not known at the time the confirmation is issued.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57D:UNKNOWN	:57D:UNKNOWN

Note *It is only necessary to quote an account number when multiple accounts are serviced for the same institution.*

MT 320 Field Specifications

MT 320 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

Format

Option A	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 320 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

Format

`16x`	`(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

The reference assigned to a message is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as following confirmation and statement messages as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original message sent that the reference be unique.

MT 320 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

Format

`16x`	`(Reference)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains the identification of the message to which the current message is related.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

When used, this field must contain the Sender's reference (field 20) of the previous confirmation which is to be amended, cancelled, duplicated or the reference of the message to which the rollover or maturity applies.

MT 320 - 4. Field 22A: Type of Operation

Format

Option A	4!c	(Function)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

AMND	Amendment	Replaces a previously sent message with the amended one contained in this message. Used to add settlement agents to an MT 320 previously sent or to correct error(s) in an MT 320 previously sent.
CANC	Cancellation	Cancels a previously sent message. Used to cancel an MT 320 previously sent or to cancel an MT 320 which contains erroneous information.
DUPL	Duplicate	Duplicates an already sent confirmation.
NEWT	New Confirmation	Used to send the MT 320 for the first time or to send a corrected MT 320 when the erroneous one was cancelled using an MT 320 with function CANC.

Usage Rules

As the amend message replaces the previously sent confirmation, it must contain both the amended fields and the fields which are not changed.

When the cancel function is used, the message must reconfirm at least the mandatory fields of the original transaction.

See further guidelines under field 22B, Type of Event.

An amendment or cancellation always refers to the previous confirmation identified in field 21 of this message.

MT 320 - 5. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

Format

Option A	4!c	(Scope)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rules C2 and C8) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the role of the Sender and the Receiver of the message in the conclusion of the confirmed trade.

Codes

Scope must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

AGNT	Sender/Receiver is sending/receiving the message on behalf of a third party.
BILA	Bilateral confirmation, that is, Sender and Receiver are the principals.
BROK	Confirmation is sent by a money broker.

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the Sender and the Receiver are the principals.

AGNT is used when the confirmation has been sent or received on behalf of a separate legal party and that party has done the deal.

MT 320 - 6. Field 22B: Type of Event

Format

Option B	4!c	(Type)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C1, C3, C4, and C5) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the event in the life of the loan/deposit.

Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T93):

CONF	This is the first confirmation.
MATU	This is a confirmation of the liquidation of a fixed loan/deposit.

ROLL	This is a confirmation of a mutually agreed rollover/renewal with/without change in the principal amount and the interest to be settled or added/subtracted from that amount.

Usage Rules

When the confirmation of a loan/deposit is sent for the first time CONF is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel this confirmation CONF is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

When the loan/deposit is renewed (rolled over) for the first time, ROLL is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel this rollover ROLL is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

Any subsequent renewal must be confirmed the same way as the first rollover: ROLL is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel subsequent rollovers, ROLL is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

When the loan/deposit is reaching its maturity without being rolled over, MATU is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel this maturity message, MATU is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

As an overview: the right sequence of using the codes in the life cycle of the deal is:

1. Start of the loan/deposit:

NEWT/CONF (mandatory) followed by: AMND/CONF (optional) or CANC/CONF (optional)

2. Renewal of the loan/deposit (the following is repeated as often as needed during the life of the loan/deposit):

NEWT/ROLL (mandatory) followed by: AMND/ROLL (optional) or CANC/ROLL (optional)

3. Termination of the loan/deposit:

NEWT/MATU (mandatory if maturity function is used) followed by: AMND/MATU (optional) or CANC/MATU (optional)

MT 320 - 7. Field 22C: Common Reference

Format

Option C	`4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c`	`(Party Prefix 1)(Party Suffix 1)`
		`(Reference Code)(Party Prefix 2)`
		`(Party Suffix 2)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains a reference common to both the Sender and the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

This field consists of two codes, a Sender's code and a Receiver's code, separated by a four-digit number.

The codes are made up from the party prefix and party suffix of the Sender's and Receiver's BICs, that is, their BIC without the country code (Error code(s): `T95`). These codes must appear in alphabetical order, with letters taking precedence over numbers (Error code(s): `T96`).

The four-digit number must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of subfield Rate in field 37G in sequence B, preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled. The four digits must be '0000' if field 37G in sequence B has a value of zero (Error code(s): T22).

MT 320 - 8. Field 21N: Contract Number Party A

Format

Option N	16x	(Contract Number)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party A's viewpoint.

Usage Rules

This field must remain the same throughout the whole life of the transaction. It is used by party A to link the rollover or maturity to the original transaction.

MT 320 - 9. Field 82a: Party A

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies party A.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)

[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party A is either the sender :94A:BILA, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is sent :94A:AGNT, except when the Sender is a money broker :94A:BROK.

When the Sender is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

See the chapter Scope for this MT.

MT 320 - 10. Field 87a: Party B

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies party B.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party B is either the receiver `:94A:BILA`, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is received `:94A:AGNT` except when the Sender is a money broker `:94A:BROK`.

When the Receiver is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

See the Scope for this MT.

MT 320 - 11. Field 83a: Fund or Instructing Party

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4*35x`	(Name and Address)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the account information for party A, the underlying fund or instructing institution.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

[ABIC]	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known (optional)
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

When the message is sent or received by a fund manager, this field specifies the fund. The fund manager is specified respectively in either field 82a or field 87a.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

MT 320 - 12. Field 77D: Terms and Conditions

Format

Option D	6*35x	(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the underlying legal agreement.

Codes

Narrative may contain one of the following codes, placed between slashes ('/'):

FIDU	The trade is a fiduciary.
FLTR	The trade is a floating rate loan/deposit.
TBIL	The trade is the result of the issuance of a "Sterling Acceptance " or a "Treasury Bill" sent from the borrower to the lender and confirmed by the lender. At maturity, the borrower will pay a pre-arranged amount back to the lender.
WITH	Withholding taxes apply.

Usage Rules

This field may refer to master agreements; it may also refer to local regulations or specific conditions applicable to the trade.

If this field is not present, the deal conforms either to bilateral agreements or to usual banking practices.

The absence of the codes WITH and/or FIDU does not mean that withholding taxes do not apply or that the trade is the result of proprietary trading, it only means that the information is not relevant for the Receiver.

When the trade is a floating rate loan/deposit, the floating rate option follows the code FLTR. The opening confirmation contains a zero interest rate and interest amount. At maturity, the actual interest rate and amount are specified.

MT 320 - 13. Field 15B: New Sequence

Format

Option B	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Transaction Details.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 320 - 14. Field 17R: Party A's Role

Format

Option R	`1!a`	`(Indicator)`

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C4) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies whether party A is the borrower or the lender.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

B	Borrower: party A receives the principal amount and pays the interest.
L	Lender: party A pays the principal amount and receives the interest.

MT 320 - 15. Field 30T: Trade Date

Format

Option T	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the date the original deal or the rollover was agreed between party A and party B.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

The trade date remains the same when a confirmation is amended (corrected/completed) unilaterally. When the terms of the deal are renegotiated on a bilateral basis, the trade date reflects the date of renegotiation in the amend message.

MT 320 - 16. Field 30V: Value Date

Format

Option V	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies:

- for a new confirmation (22B=CONF), the value date of the deposit;
- for a rollover (22B=ROLL), the value date of the rollover, that is, the maturity date of the rolled over deposit;
- for a maturity confirmation (22B=MATU), the value date of the original deposit for a non-rolled over deposit or the value date of the previous rollover.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 320 - 17. Field 30P: Maturity Date

Format

Option P	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the latest agreed maturity date, that is, the date on which the principal is to be returned and the interest due.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 320 - 18. Field 32B: Currency and Principal Amount

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C9) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the currency and contract amount, that is, the amount on which the interest specified in field 34E is calculated. For a new confirmation (22B=CONF), this amount has to be settled at value date.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 320 - 19. Field 32H: Amount to be Settled

Format

Option H	[N]3!a15d	(Sign)(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C3, also referenced in rules C4 and C9) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

For a rollover confirmation (22B=ROLL), this field specifies the difference between the previous and the new principal amount, with interest included when interest is settled through the same cash flow.

For a maturity confirmation (22B=MATU), this field specifies the amount with optional interest to be paid by the borrower at maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

If Amount is positive (Sign is not present), the amount is to be paid by party A; if Amount is negative (Sign is present), the amount is to be received by party A.

For a rollover with no change in principal, Amount is zero and Currency is the currency of the loan/deposit.

For a rollover, when interest is settled separately or compounded, it is not indicated in the rollover confirmation.

For a maturity confirmation, if both the principal and the interest are paid to the same financial institution (sequences E and F are not present) field 32H contains the sum of the principal and the interest to be settled.

If interest is paid to another financial institution (sequence E or F is present), field 32H contains only the principal to be repaid.

MT 320 - 20. Field 30X: Next Interest Due Date

Format

Option X	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C3) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the date the next interest is due.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 320 - 21. Field 34E: Currency and Interest Amount

Format

Option E	[N]3!a15d	(Sign)(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C9) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies:

- for a new confirmation (22B=CONF), the first interest amount;
- for a rollover confirmation (22B=ROLL), the next interest amount;
- for a maturity confirmation (22B=MATU), the final interest amount to be settled at maturity.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

If the interest amount has to be paid by Party A, Sign must not be present; if the interest amount has to be received by Party A, Amount is negative and Sign must be present.

For a maturity confirmation, this amount is settled separately only when the principal and the interests are paid to a different financial institution (sequence E or F is present).

MT 320 - 22. Field 37G: Interest Rate

Format

Option G	`[N]12d`	`(Sign)(Rate)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the interest rate.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

Sign must not be used when Rate is equal to '0' (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Sign must not be present for a positive rate.

Sign must be present for a negative rate.

A negative rate is used in the extremely rare cases where the agreed rate is negative, the sign of the rate is independent from the direction of the deal (Loan or Deposit).

The interest rate must be specified in any confirmation even when there is no change in the rate.

MT 320 - 23. Field 14D: Day Count Fraction

Format

Option D	7x	(Code)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the number of days which are taken into account for the calculation of the interest.

This field specifies the Day Count Fraction as per ISDA definitions.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

30E/360	30E/360 or Eurobond Basis
360/360	30/360, 360/360 or Bond Basis
ACT/360	Actual/360 (28-31/360)
ACT/365	Actual/365 or Actual/Actual (28-31/365-6)
AFI/365	Actual/365 (fixed) (28-31/365)

Example

February 2008:

ACT/360	29/360
ACT/365	29/366
AFI/365	29/365

MT 320 - 24. Field 30F: Last Day of the First Interest Period

Format

Option F	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C5, also referenced in rule C6) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the last day of the first/next interest period.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

This field should only be used when there is at least one interest payment before maturity.

In the first confirmation of a loan/deposit, this field contains the date of the first interest payment while in a rollover confirmation, this field specifies the next interest payment date. The interest period is specified in field 38J.

MT 320 - 25. Field 38J: Number of Days

Format

Option J	1!a3!n	(Indicator)(Number)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C6) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the number of days or months between interest payments starting from the date specified in field 30F.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T61):

D	Days
M	Months

MT 320 - 26. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

Format

Option M	2!a	(Country Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Definition

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

MT 320 - 27. Field 15C: New Sequence

Format

Option C	`Empty field`	

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 320 - 28. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Identifier Code)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4*35x`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party A will transfer the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)

[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 29. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C7) in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC of financial institution not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 30. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Identifier Code)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4*35x`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C7) in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 31. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party B will receive the payment.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place

NONE	When no settlement is taking place
SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 320 - 32. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from Party B.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)

[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 33. Field 15D: New Sequence

Format

Option D	`Empty field`	

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 320 - 34. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Identifier Code)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4*35x`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party B will transfer the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 35. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4*35x`	(Name and Address)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C7) in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 36. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C7) in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 37. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party A will receive the payment.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place
NONE	When no settlement is taking place
SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 320 - 38. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from party A.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 39. Field 15E: New Sequence

Format

Option E	Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 320 - 40. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4*35x`	(Name and Address)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party A will transfer the interest.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 41. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C7) in optional sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 42. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C7) in optional sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 43. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party B will receive the interest.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place
NONE	When no settlement is taking place
SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 320 - 44. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from party B.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 45. Field 15F: New Sequence

Format

Option F	Empty field	

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 320 - 46. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party B will transfer the interest.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 47. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C7) in optional sequence F

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 48. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C7) in optional sequence F

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)

[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 49. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)

Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party A will receive the interest.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place
NONE	When no settlement is taking place
SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 320 - 50. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from party A.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 51. Field 15G: New Sequence

Format

Option G	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence G Tax Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 320 - 52. Field 37L: Tax Rate

Format

Option L	12d	(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the tax percentage.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 320 - 53. Field 33B: Transaction Currency and Net Interest Amount

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the currency and net interest amount (after deductions of taxes).

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 320 - 54. Field 36: Exchange Rate

Format

12d	(Rate)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the exchange rate between the transaction currency and the reporting currency.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 320 - 55. Field 33E: Reporting Currency and Tax Amount

Format

Option E	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the tax amount in the reporting currency.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 320 - 56. Field 15H: New Sequence

Format

Option H	Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence H Additional Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 320 - 57. Field 29A: Contact Information

Format

Option A	4*35x	(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the name and/or telephone number of the person the Receiver may contact for any queries concerning this transaction.

Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes:

DEPT	followed by the name of the department
FAXT	followed by fax number
NAME	followed by the name of the contact person
PHON	followed by the telephone number
TELX	followed by the telex number

Usage Rules

The codes do not need to be put on separate lines. It is the '/' at the beginning of a code and not the end-of-line that marks the end of the information behind the previous code.

Example

```
:29A:/NAME/Jones/DEPT/IRS Back Office
```

MT 320 - 58. Field 24D: Dealing Method

Format

Option D	`4!c[/35x]`	(Method)(Additional Information)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

Definition

This field specifies how the deal was agreed.

Codes

Method must contain one of the following codes, optionally followed with Additional Information (Error code(s): `T68`):

BROK	Deal made via a money broker
ELEC	Deal made via an electronic system (Reuters, EBS etc.)
PHON	Deal agreed on the phone

Usage Rules

For voice brokers this field contains the code BROK. If the broker needs to be identified explicitly, field 88a must be used.

MT 320 - 59. Field 84a: Dealing Branch Party A

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the branch of party A with whom the deal was done.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that party A is the dealing branch.

MT 320 - 60. Field 85a: Dealing Branch Party B

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the branch of party B with whom the deal was done.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that party B is the dealing branch.

MT 320 - 61. Field 88a: Broker Identification

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the broker which arranged the deal between party A and party B or, when two money brokers are involved, between party A and the other money broker.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)

[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

This field is only used to identify voice brokers. Electronic brokerage systems must be identified in field 24D Dealing Method.

MT 320 - 62. Field 71F: Broker's Commission

Format

Option F	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8, also referenced in rules C8 and C9) in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the brokerage fee for a broker confirmation.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 320 - 63. Field 26H: Counterparty's Reference

Format

Option H	16x

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the counterparty's reference, if known.

MT 320 - 64. Field 21G: Broker's Reference

Format

Option G	16x

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the broker's reference of the trade.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 320 - 65. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

Format

Option C	4!c/[N]3!a15d	(Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

Codes

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount
AKTI	Aktiengewinn
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount
BAKL	Backload Fees Amount
CBCH	Correspondent Bank Charges
CHAR	Charges/Fees
COAX	Consumption Tax
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax
CREB	Rebate/Bonification
DEAL	Trade Amount
DSCA	Discount Amount
ENTF	Entrance Fees Amount
EQUL	Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit
ERFE	Early Redemption Fee Amount

EUTR	EU Tax Retention Amount
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission
HDGE	Hedging cost
ISDI	Issue Discount/Allowance
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax
LIDT	Local Tax (Country specific 2)
LOCL	Local Tax
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission
LOTE	Local Tax (Country specific 3)
LYDT	Local Tax (Country specific 4)
MACO	Matching/Confirmation Fee
MARG	Margin Amount
OCMT	Original Currency Amount
OTHR	Other Amount
OTMG	On top Margin
PRDF	Difference in Price
PRMA	Premium Amount
PRWI	Partial Redemption Withholding Amount
REFD	Expected Refund
REGF	Regulatory Fees
REMU	Remuneration Amount
RESU	Resulting Amount
RSCH	Research fees
SAMG	Sales Margin
SETT	Settlement Amount
SHIP	Shipping Amount
SPCN	Special Concessions

STAM	Stamp Duty
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax
SUBS	Subscription Interest
TOTL	Total value of all commissions
TRAN	Transfer Tax
TRAX	Transaction Tax
VATA	Value-Added Tax
WITH	Withholding Tax
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn

Network Validated Rules

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

MT 320 - 66. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

Format

```
6*35x                (Narrative Structured Format)
```

The following line format must be used:

Line 1	/8c/[additional information]	(Code)(Narrative)
Lines 2-6	[//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	(Narrative) or (Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C10) sequence H

Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver and applies to the whole messages.

Codes

Bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field. The following codes may be used in Code if required.

TIME	When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified.
VENU	When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported.

Usage Rules

Only bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field.

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

MT 320 - 67. Field 15I: New Sequence

Format

Option I	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence I

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence I Additional Amounts.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 320 - 68. Field 18A: Number of Repetitions

Format

Option A	`5n`	`(Number)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence I

Definition

This field specifies the number of times fields 30F Payment Date and 32H Currency, Payment Amount are present in this sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number must equal the number of occurrences of the subsequent field 30F (Error code(s): D96).

MT 320 - 69. Field 30F: Payment Date

Format

Option F	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence I

Definition

This field specifies the payment dates of the additional amounts.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 320 - 70. Field 32H: Currency, Payment Amount

Format

Option H	[N]3!a15d	(Sign)(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence I

Definition

This field specifies the amount of a fee.

Network Validated Rules

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Usage Rules

If Amount is positive (Sign is not present), the amount is to be paid by party A; if Amount is negative (Sign is present), the amount is to be received by party A.

MT 320 - 71. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence I

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 72. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C7) in optional sequence I

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)

[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 73. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C7) in optional sequence I

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 320 - 74. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence I

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the option seller will receive the premium.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place
NONE	When no settlement is taking place
SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)

[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 320 Examples

Example 1: Loan Deposit Chain of Messages

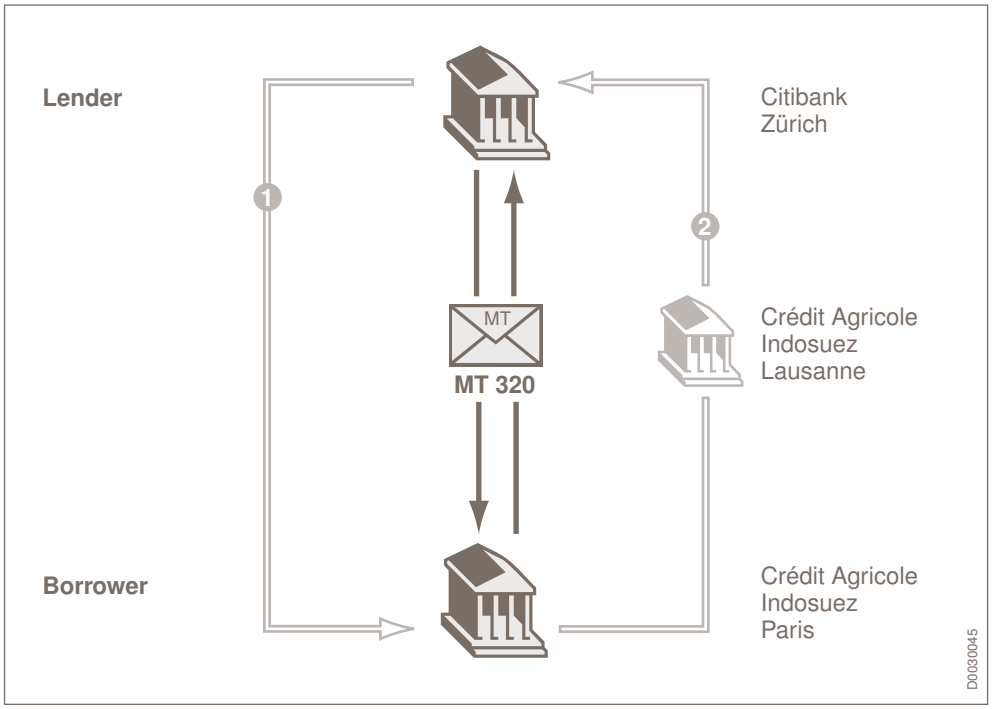
Narrative

On 13 June 2008, Citibank, Zürich agrees to lend 5,000,000 CHF to Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris, at a rate of 4,2 % for a period of one year.

Value 18 June 2008, Citibank, Zürich will transfer the funds to the Lausanne branch of Crédit Agricole Indosuez. (1)

At maturity, Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris will instruct its Lausanne branch to transfer the principal and the interest to Citibank, Zürich. (2)

Information Flow



Message 1: SWIFT Message from Crédit Agricole Indosuez, Paris

Explanation	Format
Sender	BSUIFRPP
Message Type	320
Receiver	CITICHZZ
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:LD000618

Explanation	Format
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:CONF
Common Reference	:22C:BSUIPP0042CITIZZ
BIC of the Sender	:82A:BSUIFRPP
BIC of the Receiver	:87A:CITICHZZ
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:B
Trade Date	:30T:20080613
Value Date	:30V:20080618
Maturity Date	:30P:20090618
Currency, Principal Amount	:32B:CHF5000000,
Next Interest Due Date	:30X:20090618
Currency, Interest Amount	:34E:CHF210000,
Interest Rate	:37G:4,2
Day Count Fraction	:14D:360/360
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Delivery Agent	:53A:BSUICH22
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITICHZZ
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Receiving Agent	:57A:BSUICH22
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 2: SWIFT Message from Citibank, Zürich

Explanation	Format
Sender	CITICHZZ
Message Type	320
Receiver	BSUIFRPP
Message Text	

Explanation	Format
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:TR832688
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:CONF
Common Reference	:22C:BSUIPP0042CITIZZ
BIC of the Sender	:82A:CITICHZZ
BIC of the Receiver	:87A:BSUIFRPP
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:L
Trade Date	:30T:20080613
Value Date	:30V:20080618
Maturity Date	:30P:20090618
Currency, Principal Amount	:32B:CHF5000000,
Next Interest Due Date	:30X:20090618
Currency, Interest Amount	:34E:NCHF210000,
Interest Rate	:37G:4,2
Day Count Fraction	:14D:360/360
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:BSUICH22
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Delivery Agent	:53A:BSUICH22
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITICHZZ
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Example 2: Renewal Confirmation

Narrative

On 13 June 2008, Citibank Zürich, agrees to renew the loan it had granted to Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris.

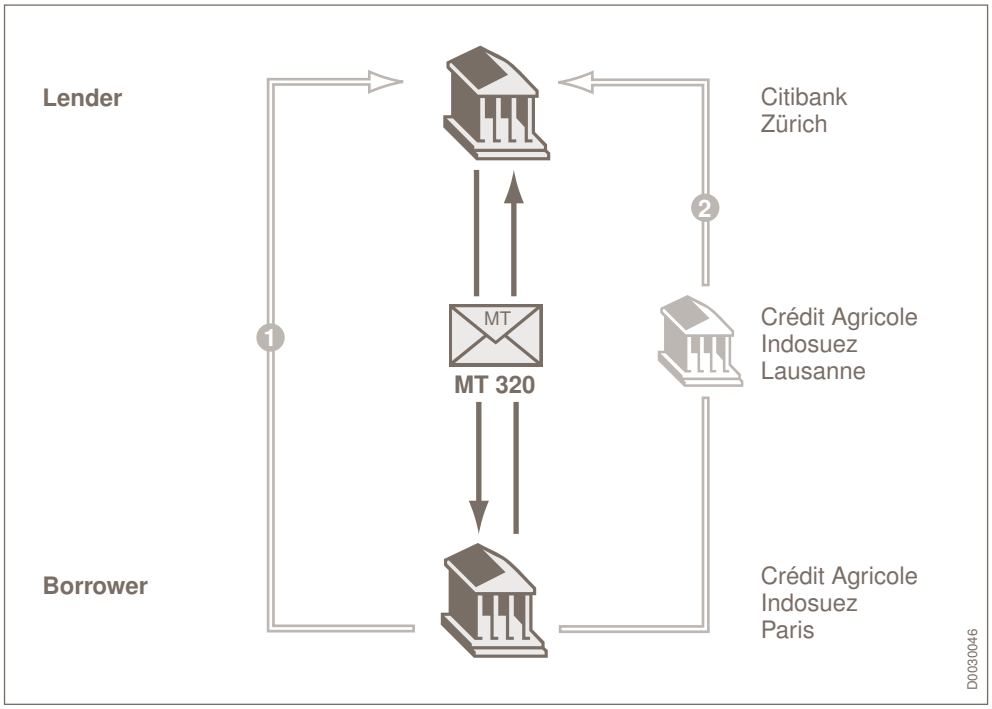
The loan will be renewed at the same rate for an additional 6 month period, but for an amount of CHF 4,000,000.

On 18 June 2008, Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris, will pay CHF 1,000,000 to Citibank Zürich, through its Lausanne office, corresponding to the difference between the original amount and the renewed amount (1).

Also on 18 June 2008, Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris, will pay the interest on the first period to Citibank Zürich, through its Lausanne office by sending an MT 350 advice of a loan/deposit interest payment (see example in the MT 350 chapter) (2).

At maturity of the renewed loan, Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris will instruct its Lausanne branch to transfer the principal and the interest to Citibank, Zürich.

Information Flow



Message 1: SWIFT Message from Crédit Agricole Indosuez, Paris

Explanation	Format
Sender	BSUIFRPP
Message Type	320
Receiver	CITICHZZ
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:LD010618
Related Reference	:21:LD000618

Explanation	Format
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:ROLL
Common Reference	:22C:BSUIPP0042CITIZZ
BIC of the Sender	:82A:BSUIFRPP
BIC of the Receiver	:87A:CITICHZZ
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:B
Trade Date	:30T:20080613
Value Date	:30V:20080618
Maturity Date	:30P:20081218
Currency, Principal Amount	:32B:CHF4000000,
Currency, Amount to be Settled	:32H:CHF1000000,
Next Interest Due Date	:30X:20081218
Currency, Interest Amount	:34E:CHF84000,
Interest Rate	:37G:4,2
Day Count Fraction	:14D:360/360
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Delivery Agent	:53A:BSUICH22
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITICHZZ
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Receiving Agent	:57A:BSUICH22
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 2: SWIFT Message from Citibank, Zürich

Explanation	Format
Sender	CITICHZZ
Message Type	320
Receiver	BSUIFRPP

Explanation	Format
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:TR847341
Related Reference	:21:TR832688
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:ROLL
Common Reference	:22C:BSUIPP0042CITIZZ
BIC of the Sender	:82A:CITICHZZ
BIC of the Receiver	:87A:BSUIFRPP
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:L
Trade Date	:30T:20080613
Value Date	:30V:20080618
Maturity Date	:30P:20081218
Currency, Principal Amount	:32B:CHF4000000,
Currency, Amount to be Settled	:32H:NCHF1000000,
Next Interest Due Date	:30X:20081218
Currency, Interest Amount	:34E:NCHF84000,
Interest Rate	:37G:4,2
Day Count Fraction	:14D:360/360
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:BSUICH22
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Delivery Agent	:53A:BSUICH22
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITICHZZ
End of Message Text/Trailer	

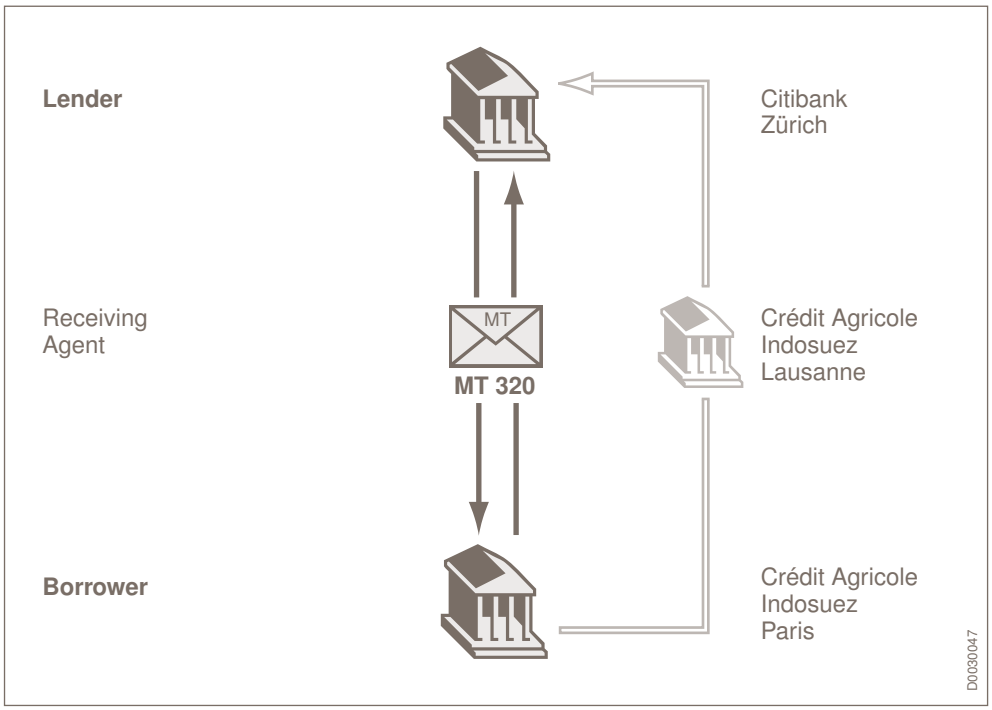
Example 3: Liquidation Notice

Narrative

On 15 December 2008, Citibank Zürich and Crédit Agricole Indosuez exchange liquidation notices regarding the repayment of the loan.

On 18 December 2008, Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris will instruct its Lausanne branch to transfer the principal and the interest to Citibank, Zürich.

Information Flow



Message 1: SWIFT Message from Crédit Agricole Indosuez, Paris

Explanation	Format
Sender	BSUIFRPP
Message Type	320
Receiver	CITICHZZ
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:LD011218
Related Reference	:21:LD010618
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:MATU

Explanation	Format
Common Reference	:22C:BSUIPP0042CITIZZ
BIC of the Sender	:82A:BSUIFRPP
BIC of the Receiver	:87A:CITICHZZ
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:B
Trade Date	:30T:20080613
Value Date	:30V:20080618
Maturity Date	:30P:20081218
Currency, Principal Amount	:32B:CHF4000000,
Currency, Amount to be Settled	:32H:CHF4084000,
Currency, Interest Amount	:34E:CHF84000,
Interest Rate	:37G:4,2
Day Count Fraction	:14D:360/360
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Delivery Agent	:53A:BSUICH22
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITICHZZ
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Receiving Agent	:57A:BSUICH22
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 2: SWIFT Message from Citibank, Zurich

Explanation	Format
Sender	CITICHZZ
Message Type	320
Receiver	BSUIFRPP
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:TR858265

Explanation	Format
Related Reference	:21:TR847341
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:MATU
Common Reference	:22C:BSUIPP0042CITIZZ
BIC of the Sender	:82A:CITICHZZ
BIC of the Receiver	:87A:BSUIFRPP
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:L
Trade Date	:30T:20080613
Value Date	:30V:20080618
Maturity Date	:30P:20081218
Currency, Principal Amount	:32B:CHF4000000,
Currency, Amount to be Settled	:32H:NCHF4084000,
Currency, Interest Amount	:34E:NCHF84000,
Interest Rate	:37G:4,2
Day Count Fraction	:14D:360/360
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:BSUICH22
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Delivery Agent	:53A:BSUICH22
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITICHZZ
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Example 3b: General Financial Institution Transfer (MT 202)

Narrative

At maturity, Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris, will transfer the funds from its only account at Crédit Agricole Indosuez Lausanne to Citibank Zürich.

Message 1: SWIFT Message from Crédit Agricole Indosuez, Paris

Explanation	Format
Sender	BSUIFRPP
Message Type	202
Receiver	BSUICH22
Unique End-to-end Transaction Reference	121:9f637820-668b-40b8-a6e8-bd1485e1d03d
Message Text	
Transaction Reference Number	:20:ABC1632
Related Reference	:21:BSUIPP0042CITIZZ
Value Date/Currency Code/Amount	:32A:081218CHF4084000,
Beneficiary Institution	:58A:CITICHZZ
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 2: Statement of Account/Confirmation of Credit

Crédit Agricole Indosuez Lausanne will debit Crédit Agricole Indosuez Paris' account with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows on the statement of account (MT 950):

```
:61:081218D4084000,S202BSUIPP0042CITIZZ//423456
```

Example 4: Floating Rate Loan Confirmation

Narrative

On 4 January 2008, Bank A, Luxembourg agrees to lend 5,000,000 EUR to Bank B, Paris, for a period of one month. The rate is floating and will be determined at maturity.

On 5 February 2008, Bank A, Luxembourg and Bank B, Paris agree on the settlement of the loan of 5,000,000 EUR. The interest rate is 3.7541.

Message 1: Floating Rate Loan Opening Confirmation from Bank A, Luxembourg

Explanation	Format
Sender	BANALULL
Message Type	320
Receiver	BANBFRPP
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:FLT456789

Explanation	Format
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:CONF
Common Reference	:22C:BANALL0000BANBPP
BIC of the Sender	:82A:BANALULL
BIC of the Receiver	:87A:BANBFRPP
Terms and Conditions	:77D:/FLTR/
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:L
Trade Date	:30T:20080104
Value Date	:30V:20080107
Maturity Date	:30P:20080207
Currency, Principal Amount	:32B:EUR5000000,
Next Interest Due Date	:30X:20080207
Currency, Interest Amount	:34E:EUR0,
Interest Rate	:37G:0,
Day Count Fraction	:14D:ACT/365
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:BANALULL
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Receiving Agent	:57A:BANALULL
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 2: Floating Rate Loan Maturity Confirmation from Bank A, Luxembourg

Explanation	Format
Sender	BANALULL
Message Type	320
Receiver	BANBFRPP
Message Text	

Explanation	Format
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:FLT456790
Related Reference	:21:FLT456789
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:MATU
Common Reference	:22C:BANALL0000BANBPP
BIC of the Sender	:82A:BANALULL
BIC of the Receiver	:87A:BANBFRPP
Terms and Conditions	:77D:/FLTR/
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:L
Trade Date	:30T:20080104
Value Date	:30V:20080107
Maturity Date	:30P:20080207
Currency, Principal Amount	:32B:EUR5000000,
Currency, Amount to be Settled	:32H:NEUR5015942,
Currency, Interest Amount	:34E:NEUR15942,
Interest Rate	:37G:3,7541
Day Count Fraction	:14D:ACT/365
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:BANALULL
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Receiving Agent	:57A:BANALULL
End of Message Text/Trailer	

MT 321 Instruction to Settle a Third Party Loan/Deposit

Note *The use of this message type requires Message User Group (MUG) registration.*

MT 321 Scope

This message is sent by a fund manager to the fund's custodian to advise the trade details and instruct the settlement of a fixed term loan/deposit done with a third party financial institution. The trade may cover one single trade or one block trade.

The definition of third party must be agreed up front between the fund manager and the custodian relative to deals executed by the custodians' treasury area on behalf of the fund manager.

This message is used to:

- provide details about a new contract between the parties
- provide details of a rollover/renovation of a contract between the parties
- provide details of the maturity of a contract
- cancel a previously sent message

MT 321 Format Specifications

MT 321 Instruction to Settle a Third Party Loan/Deposit

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
----->						
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	2
-----|						
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
----->						
M	22H	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c	4
-----|						
----->						
O	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	5
-----|						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	7
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	8
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	9
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	10
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Loan/Deposit Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	LDDET	11
M	20C	CONU	Reference	Contract Number Reference	:4!c//16x	12
----->						
M	22H	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c	13
-----|						
----->						
M	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	14
-----|						
----->						
M	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	15
-----|						
M	92A	INTR	Rate	Interest Rate	:4!c//[N]15d	16
O	99B	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//3!n	17
O	94C	COUN	Payment Clearing Centre	Country	:4!c//2!a	18
Mandatory Subsequence B1 Loan/Deposit Parties 1						
M	16R			Start of Block	LDPRTY1	19
M	95a	LDCO	Party	Loan/Deposit Counterparty	P, Q, or R	20
M	16S			End of Block	LDPRTY1	21

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
End of Subsequence B1 Loan/Deposit Parties 1						
Mandatory Subsequence B2 Loan/Deposit Parties 2						
M	16R			Start of Block	LDPRTY2	22
O	95a	INVE	Party	Investor	P, Q, or R	23
M	97A	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	:4!c//35x	24
M	16S			End of Block	LDPRTY2	25
End of Subsequence B2 Loan/Deposit Parties 2						
Optional Subsequence B3 Other Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	26
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	27
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	OTHRPRTY	28
End of Subsequence B3 Other Parties						
M	16S			End of Block	LDDET	29
End of Sequence B Loan/Deposit Details						
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Sequence C Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	30
M	22H	PRIT	Indicator	Principal and Interest	:4!c//4!c	31
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence C1 Settlement Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	32
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	33
-----|						
O	97A	CASH	Account	Cash Account	:4!c//35x	34
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Contact Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	35

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	36
-----| End of Subsequence C1 Settlement Parties						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	37
-----| End of Sequence C Settlement Details						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 321 Network Validated Rules

C1 In sequence B, the presence of field 19A and of field :98A::INTR depends on field :22H::TLDE in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): C59):

Sequence A if field : 22H::TLDE Indicator is ...	Sequence B then field : 98A::INTR is ...	Sequence B and field : 19A::SETT is ...	Sequence B and field : 19A::RODI is ...	Sequence B and field : 19A::CINT is ...	Sequence B and field : 19A::NINT is ...
CONF	Mandatory	Not allowed	Not allowed	Not allowed	Mandatory
ROLL	Mandatory	Mandatory	Optional	Optional	Mandatory
MATU	Not allowed	Mandatory	Not allowed	Optional	Not allowed

C2 In sequence B, the presence of field :98A::LDFP depends on the value of field :22H::TLDE as follows (Error code(s): C61):

Sequence A if field :22H::TLDE is ...	Sequence B then field :98A::LDFP is ...
MATU	Not allowed
Not MATU	Optional

C3 In sequence B, the presence of field :99B::DAAC depends on the presence of field :98A::LDFP as follows (Error code(s): C62):

Sequence B if field :98A::LDFP is ...	Sequence B then field :99B::DAAC is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C4 In each occurrence of sequence C, the following party fields for subsequence C1 cannot appear more than once (Error code(s): E84):

Subsequence C1
:95a::CDEA
:95a::INT2
:95a::INTE
:95a::ACCW
:95a::BENM

C5 One occurrence of sequence C must have a field 22H with the following value (Error code(s): E90):

:22H::PRIT//APFM

C6 One occurrence of sequence C must have a field 22H with the following value (Error code(s): E90):

:22H::PRIT//APCP

C7 In sequence C the following fields cannot appear more than once (Error code(s): E92):

Sequence C
:22H::PRIT//APFM
:22H::PRIT//APCP
:22H::PRIT//IPFM
:22H::PRIT//IPCP

C8 In sequence B, the currency code in the amount field 19A must be the same for all occurrences of this field in the message (Error code(s): C02).

C9 In each occurrence of sequence C, the presence of the different parties (fields 95a::CDEA and 95a::ACCW) in subsequence C1 depends on the content of field 22H as follows (Error code(s): E91):

In each occurrence of sequence C if field :22H::PRIT is ...	In one occurrence of subsequence C1 then field ...
APCP or IPCP	95a::CDEA is Mandatory
APFM or IPFM	95a::ACCW is Mandatory

C10 In sequence A, the presence of field :99B depends on the presence of field 22H::BLOC as follows (Error code(s): C60):

Sequence A if field :22H::BLOC is ...	Sequence A then field :99B is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C11 In sequence A, if field 99B is present, then all qualifiers must be present (Error code(s): C63).

C12 In subsequence B3, all qualifiers of field 95a are optional, but at least one qualifier (any one) must be present (Error code(s): D92).

MT 321 Field Specifications

MT 321 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL General Information

MT 321 - 2. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference
2	O	LDCR	N		C	Deposit Common Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LDCR	Deposit Common Reference	This field contains the common reference of the MT 320 exchanged to confirm the fixed loan/deposit.
SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

With qualifier LDCR, the Reference subfield must follow the following structure:

Reference	4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c	(Party Prefix 1) (Party Suffix 1) (Reference Code) (Party Prefix 2) (Party Suffix 2)

The party prefixes and party suffixes (from the ISO Business Identifier Code) are those of the Sender and the Receiver of the MT 320 exchanged between the fund manager and the counterparty to confirm the loan deposit. These codes must appear in alphabetical order (letters take precedence over numbers).

Party Suffix 1 and Party Prefix 2 are separated by four digits, which must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of field 37G in sequence B (of the related MT 320), preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled.

MT 321 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	This is a request to cancel a previously sent instruction for a loan/deposit.
NEWM	New	This is a new instruction for a loan/deposit.

Codes

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To cancel a previously sent order to buy or sell, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

MT 321 - 4. Field 22H: Indicator

Format

Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TLDE	N	C1, C2	H	Type of Loan/Deposit Event
2	O	BLOC	N	C10	H	Block Trade Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BLOC	Block Trade Indicator	Indicates whether the settlement instruction is a block parent or children.
TLDE	Type of Loan/Deposit Event	This field specifies the event in the life of the loan/deposit.

Codes

If Qualifier is TLDE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CONF	This is an instruction to settle a first confirmation.
MATU	This is an instruction to settle a liquidation of a fixed loan/deposit.
ROLL	This is an instruction to settle a mutually agreed rollover/renewal with/without change in the principal amount and the interest to be settled or added/substracted from that amount.

Codes

If Qualifier is BLOC, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BLCH	Block Trade Child	Transaction is a block trade child.
BLPA	Block Trade Parent	Transaction is a block trade parent.

MT 321 - 5. Field 99B: Number Count

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!n	(Qualifier)(Number)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C10) in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SETT	N	C11	B	Current Settlement Instruction Number
2	O	TOSE	N	C11	B	Total of Linked Settlement Instructions

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT	Current Settlement Instruction Number	The number of the settlement instruction in this message in a range of linked settlement instructions.
TOSE	Total of Linked Settlement Instructions	The total number of settlement instructions which are linked together. It is the total number of children transactions.

Usage Rules

When the confirmation contains the parent of a block trade (field 22H::BLOC//BLPA), the current settlement instruction number is normally set to zero.

Example

```
:99B::SETT//000
:99B::TOSE//002
```

MT 321 - 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 321 - 7. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number or identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 321 - 8. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	POOL	N		C	Pool Reference
	or	PREV	N		C	Previous Reference
	or	RELA	N		C	Related Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

POOL	Pool Reference	Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
PREV	Previous Reference	Reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Reference	Reference of the linked message which was previously received.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 321 - 9. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 321 - 10. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 321 - 11. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LDDET	Loan/Deposit Details

MT 321 - 12. Field 20C: Reference: Contract Number Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CONU	N		C	Contract Number Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CONU	Contract Number Reference	Reference of the contract number of the transaction from the point of view of the Sender, or of the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 321 - 13. Field 22H: Indicator

Format

Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DPLO	N		H	Lender/Borrower Indicator
2	O	MICO	N		H	Method of Interest Computation Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DPLO	Lender/Borrower Indicator	This field indicates whether the Sender, or the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent is the borrower or the lender.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	This field specifies the number of days which are taken into account for the calculation of the interest. The Day Count Fraction as per ISDA definitions.

Codes

If Qualifier is DPLO, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BORR	The Sender, or the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent is the borrower (receives the principal amount and pays the interest).
LEND	The Sender, or the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent is the lender (pays the principal amount and receives the interest).

Codes

If Qualifier is MICO, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360, 360/360 or Bond Basis
A004	Actual/360 (28-31/360)
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond Basis
A008	Actual/365 or Actual/Actual (28-31/365-6)
A009	Actual/365 (fixed) (28-31/365)

MT 321 - 14. Field 98A: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TRAD	N		A	Trade Date
2	M	VALU	N		A	Value Date
3	M	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	INTR	N	C1	A	Next Interest Due Date
5	O	LDFP	N	C2	A	Last Day of First Interest Period

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

INTR	Next Interest Due Date	The date on which the next interest is due.
LDFP	Last Day of First Interest Period	The last day of the first/next interest period.
MATU	Maturity Date	The latest agreed maturity date, that is, the date on which the principal is to be returned and the interest due.
TRAD	Trade Date	The date on which the original deal or the rollover was agreed between the fund manager and its counterparty.
VALU	Value Date	The date on which the cash movement is to take place.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

MT 321 - 15. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	`:4!c//[N]3!a15d`	`(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PRIN	N	C8	A	Principal Currency and Amount
2	O	SETT	N	C1, C8	A	Currency and Amount to be Settled
3	O	NINT	N	C1, C8	A	Currency and Next Interest Amount
4	O	CINT	N	C1, C8	A	Currency and Current Interest Amount
5	O	RODI	N	C1, C8	A	Currency and Increase/Decrease Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CINT	Currency and Current Interest Amount	The currency and interest amount to be paid at the current interest payment date.
NINT	Currency and Next Interest Amount	The currency and interest amount to be paid at the next interest payment date.
PRIN	Principal Currency and Amount	The currency and contract amount, that is, the amount on which the interest is calculated.
RODI	Currency and Increase/Decrease Amount	The amount added or substracted to/from the principal at rollover.
SETT	Currency and Amount to be Settled	The total amount to be settled.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

When Sign is present, Amount must not be zero (Error code(s): `T14`).

MT 321 - 16. Field 92A: Rate: Interest Rate

Format

Option A `:4!c//[N]15d` `(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

INTR	Interest Rate	Specifies the interest rate.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign must only be used when Rate is negative.

MT 321 - 17. Field 99B: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!n	(Qualifier)(Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N	C3	B	Number of Days Accrued

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	This field specifies the number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount, that is, the number of days between interest payments starting from the date specified in field 98a qualifier LDFP.

MT 321 - 18. Field 94C: Payment Clearing Centre: Country

Format

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUN	N		C	Country

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUN	Country	Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:94C::COUN//HK
```

MT 321 - 19. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LDPRTY1	Loan/Deposit Parties 1

MT 321 - 20. Field 95a: Party: Loan/Deposit Counterparty

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	LDCO	N		P, Q, or R	Loan/Deposit Counterparty

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LDCO	Loan/Deposit Counterparty	The Counterparty for the Loan/Deposit deal.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Name and Address (Format Option Q) and Proprietary Code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 321 - 21. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LDPRTY1	Loan/Deposit Parties 1

MT 321 - 22. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LDPRTY2	Loan/Deposit Parties 2

MT 321 - 23. Field 95a: Party: Investor

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INVE	N		P, Q, or R	Investor

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

INVE	Investor	The fund, that is, the client for which the transaction was executed.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Name and Address (Format Option Q) and Proprietary Code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 321 - 24. Field 97A: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SAFE	N		A	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Usage Rules

This field contains the safekeeping account that the fund keeps with the custodian.

When the confirmation contains the parent of a block trade (field 22H::BLOC//BLPA), this field contains a dummy account number.

MT 321 - 25. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LDPRTY2	Loan/Deposit Parties 2

MT 321 - 26. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B3

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY	Other Parties

MT 321 - 27. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXBO	N	C12	P, Q, or R	Executing Broker
2	O	MEOR	N	C12	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXBO	Executing Broker	The executing broker when it is different from the loan/deposit counterparty.
MEOR	Originator of Message	The party which originated the transaction when it is different from the sender of the message.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Name and Address and Proprietary Code must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'(Error code(s): T26).

In subsequence B3, all qualifiers are optional but at least one qualifier (any one) must be present (Error code(s): D92).

MT 321 - 28. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B3

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY	Other Parties

MT 321 - 29. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LDDET	Loan/Deposit Details

MT 321 - 30. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 321 - 31. Field 22H: Indicator: Principal and Interest

Format

Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PRIT	N	C5, C6, C7, C9	H	Principal and Interest

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIT	Principal and Interest	Settlement instructions for principal and interest amounts.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APCP	Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by the Loan/Deposit Counterparty
APFM	Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by the Investor
IPCP	Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by the Loan/Deposit Counterparty
IPFM	Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by the Investor

MT 321 - 32. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 321 - 33. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CDEA	N	C4, C9	P, Q, or R	Cash Delivery Agent
	or	INT2	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Second Intermediary
	or	INTE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	ACCW	N	C4, C9	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
2	O	ALTE	N		R	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	The institution to which the payment is to be made in favour of the beneficiary of money.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for the party specified in this sequence.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	The institution in favour of which the payment is done.
CDEA	Cash Delivery Agent	The financial institution from which the funds will be transferred.
INT2	Second Intermediary	The second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.
INTE	Intermediary	The first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

If Qualifier is CDEA, INT2, INTE or ACCW, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

Name and Address (Format Option Q) and Proprietary Code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

Field 95 with option R cannot appear twice in the same sequence.

Example

```
:95P::ACCW//BANKGB2L
:95R::ALTE/GBSC/123456
```

MT 321 - 34. Field 97A: Account: Cash Account

Format

Option A	`:4!c//35x`	`(Qualifier)(Account Number)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A	Cash Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account from/to which a payment is to be made and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

MT 321 - 35. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Contact Narrative

Format

Option C	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Contact Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Contact Narrative	Narrative description of the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction at the party defined within the party block.

MT 321 - 36. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 321 - 37. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 321 Examples

Example 1: Instruction to Settle a Third Party Loan/Deposit

Message 1

On February 26 2003, Ivory and Sime Plc, a fund manager informs its custodian, Save and Prosper Group Limited of a deal done for Sky Development Fund with RoyalBank of Scotland. Ivory and Sime lends 10 million USD from February 28 until August 27 at 2,89 %. The USD are delivered to Royal Bank of Scotland, New York. The reimbursement of the principal and the interests will take place at Citibank, New York.

Explanation	Format
Sender	`IVSIGB2S`
Receiver	`RFLCGB2S`
Message Type	`321`
Start of Block	`:16R:GENL`
Sender's Reference	`:20C::SEME//LDX985`
Function of the Message	`:23G:NEWM`
Type of Loan/Deposit Event	`:22H::TLDE//CONF`
End of Block	`:16S:GENL`

Explanation	Format
Start of Block	:16R:LDDET
Contract Number Reference	:20C::CONU//98YTF123
Lender/Borrower Indicator	:22H::DPLO//LEND
Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:22H::MICO//A008
Trade Date	:98A::TRAD//20030226
Value Date	:98A::VALU//20030228
Maturity Date	:98A::MATU//20030827
Next Interest Due Date	:98A::INTR//20030827
Principal Ccy and Amount	:19A::PRIN//USD10000000,
Ccy and Next Interest Amount	:19A::NINT//USD142520,55
Interest Rate	:92A::INTR//2,89
Start of Block	:16R:LDPRTY1
Loan/Deposit Counterparty	:95P::LDCO//RBOSGB2STCM
End of Block	:16S:LDPRTY1
Start of Block	:16R:LDPRTY2
Investor	:95Q::INVE//SKY DEVELOPMENT
Safekeeping Account	:97A::SAFE//ABV666EFA88
End of Block	:16S:LDPRTY2
End of Block	:16S:LDDET
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET
Principal/Interest Indicator	:22H::PRIT//APFM
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Account With Institution	:95P::ACCW//RBOSUS33
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY

Explanation	Format
End of Block	:16S:SETDET
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET
Principal/Interest Indicator	:22H::PRIT//APCP
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Cash Delivery Agent	:95P::CDEA//RBOSUS33
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Account With Institution	:95P::ACCW//CITIUS33
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
End of Block	:16S:SETDET

Message 2

On August 26 2003, Ivory and Sime Plc informs Save and Prosper Group Limited of a rollover of the loan done for Sky Development Fund with Royal Bank of Scotland. Ivory and Sime increases the 10 million USD loan with another 2 million until February 28, 2004 at a rate of 3,14 %. The interest due for the previous period must be settled at JPMorgan Chase Bank.

Explanation	Format
Sender	IVSIGB2S
Receiver	RFLCGB2S
Message Type	321
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//LDX986
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Type of Loan/Deposit Event	:22H::TLDE//ROLL
Start of Block	:16R:LINK

Explanation	Format
Linked Transaction	:13A::LINK//321
Previous Reference	:20C::PREV//LDX985
End of Block	:16S:LINK
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:LDDET
Contract Number Reference	:20C::CONU//98YTF123
Lender/Borrower Indicator	:22H::DPLO//LEND
Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:22H::MICO//A008
Trade Date	:98A::TRAD//20030826
Value Date	:98A::VALU//20030828
Maturity Date	:98A::MATU//20040227
Next Interest Due Date	:98A::INTR//20040227
Principal Ccy and Amount	:19A::PRIN//USD12000000,
Ccy and Amount to be Settled	:19A::SETT//USD2000000,
Ccy and Next Interest Amount	:19A::NINT//USD188916,16
Ccy and Current Interest Amount	:19A::CINT//USD142520,55
Interest Rate	:92A::INTR//3,14
Start of Block	:16R:LDPRTY1
Loan/Deposit Counterparty	:95P::LDCO//RBOSGB2STCM
End of Block	:16S:LDPRTY1
Start of Block	:16R:LDPRTY2
Investor	:95Q::INVE//SKY DEVELOPMENT
Safekeeping Account	:97A::SAFE//ABV666EFA88
End of Block	:16S:LDPRTY2

Explanation	Format
End of Block	:16S:LDDET
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET
Principal/Interest Indicator	:22H::PRIT//APFM
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Investor	:95P::ACCW//RBOSUS33
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
End of Block	:16S:SETDET
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET
Principal/Interest Indicator	:22H::PRIT//APCP
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Cash Delivery Agent	:95P::CDEA//RBOSUS33
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Account With Institution	:95P::ACCW//CITIUS33
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
End of Block	:16S:SETDET
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET
Principal/Interest Indicator	:22H::PRIT//IPCP
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Cash Delivery Agent	:95P::CDEA//RBOSUS33
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY

Explanation	Format
Account With Institution	:95P::ACCW//CHASUS33
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
End of Block	:16S:SETDET

Example 2: Instruction to settle a block trade

Message 1

On 31 October 2005, a Fund Manager and a Broker agree on a deposit transaction.

The Fund Manager lends 40,000,000 EUR to the Broker. The deposit rate is 3.5%, the start date is 4 November 2005 and the end date is 3 November 2006.

The trade has to be allocated to the following funds:

FUND	EUR
FABC	10,000,000
FDEF	14,000,000
FGHI	26,000,000

The total number of allocations is 3.

The same day, the Fund Manager advises its Custodian.

The EUR are delivered to Bank A, Frankfurt. The reimbursement of the principal and the interests will take place at Bank B, Luxembourg.

Explanation	Format
Sender	FUMAUS33
Receiver	CUSTUS33
Message Type	321
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//BL0087
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Type of Loan/Deposit Event	:22H::TLDE//CONF
Type of Loan/Deposit Event	:22H::BLOC//BLPA

Explanation	Format
Number Count	:99B::SETT//000
Number Count	:99B::TOSE//003
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:LDDET
Contract Number Reference	:20C::CONU//BLADG087389
Lender/Borrower Indicator	:22H::DPLO//LEND
Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:22H::MICO//A008
Trade Date	:98A::TRAD//20051031
Value Date	:98A::VALU//20051104
Maturity Date	:98A::MATU//20061103
Next Interest Due Date	:98A::INTR//20061103
Principal Ccy and Amount	:19A::PRIN//EUR40000000,
Ccy and Next Interest Amount	:19A::NINT//EUR1400000,
Interest Rate	:92A::INTR//3,50
Start of Block	:16R:LDPRTY1
Loan/Deposit Counterparty	:95P::LDCO//BROKUS33
End of Block	:16S:LDPRTY1
Start of Block	:16R:LDPRTY2
Investor	:95Q::INVE//MASTER TRADING ACCOUNT
Safekeeping Account	:97A::SAFE//BLTR124578ADG
End of Block	:16S:LDPRTY2
End of Block	:16S:LDDET
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET
Principal/Interest Indicator	:22H::PRIT//APFM

Explanation	Format
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Account With Institution	:95P::ACCW//BNKADEFF
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
End of Block	:16S:SETDET
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET
Principal/Interest Indicator	:22H::PRIT//APCP
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Cash Delivery Agent	:95P::CDEA//BNKADEFF
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Account With Institution	:95P::ACCW//BNKBLULL
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
End of Block	:16S:SETDET

Message 2

The Fund Manager advises the custodian of the allocation of the block trade to Fund ABC.

Explanation	Format
Sender	FUMAUS33
Receiver	CUSTUS33
Message Type	321
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//BL0087A
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Type of Loan/Deposit Event	:22H::TLDE//CONF

Explanation	Format
Type of Loan/Deposit Event	:22H::BLOC//BLCH
Number Count	:99B::SETT//001
Number Count	:99B::TOSE//003
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:LDDET
Contract Number Reference	:20C::CONU//BLADG087389
Lender/Borrower Indicator	:22H::DPLO//LEND
Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:22H::MICO//A008
Trade Date	:98A::TRAD//20051031
Value Date	:98A::VALU//20051104
Maturity Date	:98A::MATU//20061103
Next Interest Due Date	:98A::INTR//20061103
Principal Ccy and Amount	:19A::PRIN//EUR10000000,
Ccy and Next Interest Amount	:19A::NINT//EUR350000,
Interest Rate	:92A::INTR//3,50
Start of Block	:16R:LDPRTY1
Loan/Deposit Counterparty	:95P::LDCO//BROKUS33
End of Block	:16S:LDPRTY1
Start of Block	:16R:LDPRTY2
Investor	:95Q::INVE//FABC
Safekeeping Account	:97A::SAFE//124578ABC871
End of Block	:16S:LDPRTY2
End of Block	:16S:LDDET
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET

Explanation	Format
Principal/Interest Indicator	:22H::PRIT//APFM
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Account With Institution	:95P::ACCW//BNKADEFF
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
End of Block	:16S:SETDET
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET
Principal/Interest Indicator	:22H::PRIT//APCP
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Cash Delivery Agent	:95P::CDEA//BNKADEFF
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Account With Institution	:95P::ACCW//BNKBLULL
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
End of Block	:16S:SETDET

Message 3

The Fund Manager advises the custodian of the allocation of the block trade to Fund DEF.

Explanation	Format
Sender	FUMAUS33
Receiver	CUSTUS33
Message Type	321
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//BL0087D

Explanation	Format
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Type of Loan/Deposit Event	:22H::TLDE//CONF
Type of Loan/Deposit Event	:22H::BLOC//BLCH
Number Count	:99B::SETT//002
Number Count	:99B::TOSE//003
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:LDDET
Contract Number Reference	:20C::CONU//BLADG087389
Lender/Borrower Indicator	:22H::DPLO//LEND
Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:22H::MICO//A008
Trade Date	:98A::TRAD//20051031
Value Date	:98A::VALU//20051104
Maturity Date	:98A::MATU//20061103
Next Interest Due Date	:98A::INTR//20061103
Principal Ccy and Amount	:19A::PRIN//EUR14000000,
Ccy and Next Interest Amount	:19A::NINT//EUR490000,
Interest Rate	:92A::INTR//3,50
Start of Block	:16R:LDPRTY1
Loan/Deposit Counterparty	:95P::LDCO//BROKUS33
End of Block	:16S:LDPRTY1
Start of Block	:16R:LDPRTY2
Investor	:95Q::INVE//FDEF
Safekeeping Account	:97A::SAFE//124578DEF541
End of Block	:16S:LDPRTY2
End of Block	:16S:LDDET

Explanation	Format
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET
Principal/Interest Indicator	:22H::PRIT//APFM
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Account With Institution	:95P::ACCW//BNKADEFF
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
End of Block	:16S:SETDET
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET
Principal/Interest Indicator	:22H::PRIT//APCP
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Cash Delivery Agent	:95P::CDEA//BNKADEFF
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Account With Institution	:95P::ACCW//BNKBLULL
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
End of Block	:16S:SETDET

Message 4

The Fund Manager advises the custodian of the allocation of the block trade to Fund GHI.

Explanation	Format
Sender	FUMAUS33
Receiver	CUSTUS33
Message Type	321
Start of Block	:16R:GENL

Explanation	Format
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//BL0087G
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Type of Loan/Deposit Event	:22H::TLDE//CONF
Type of Loan/Deposit Event	:22H::BLOC//BLCH
Number Count	:99B::SETT//003
Number Count	:99B::TOSE//003
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:LDDET
Contract Number Reference	:20C::CONU//BLADG087389
Lender/Borrower Indicator	:22H::DPLO//LEND
Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:22H::MICO//A008
Trade Date	:98A::TRAD//20051031
Value Date	:98A::VALU//20051104
Maturity Date	:98A::MATU//20061103
Next Interest Due Date	:98A::INTR//20061103
Principal Ccy and Amount	:19A::PRIN//EUR26000000,
Ccy and Next Interest Amount	:19A::NINT//EUR910000,
Interest Rate	:92A::INTR//3,50
Start of Block	:16R:LDPRTY1
Loan/Deposit Counterparty	:95P::LDCO//BROKUS33
End of Block	:16S:LDPRTY1
Start of Block	:16R:LDPRTY2
Investor	:95Q::INVE//FGHI
Safekeeping Account	:97A::SAFE//124578GHI965
End of Block	:16S:LDPRTY2

Explanation	Format
End of Block	:16S:LDDET
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET
Principal/Interest Indicator	:22H::PRIT//APFM
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Account With Institution	:95P::ACCW//BNKADEFF
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
End of Block	:16S:SETDET
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET
Principal/Interest Indicator	:22H::PRIT//APCP
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Cash Delivery Agent	:95P::CDEA//BNKADEFF
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
Start of Block	:16R:SETPRTY
Account With Institution	:95P::ACCW//BNKBLULL
End of Block	:16S:SETPRTY
End of Block	:16S:SETDET

MT 330 Call/Notice Loan/Deposit Confirmation

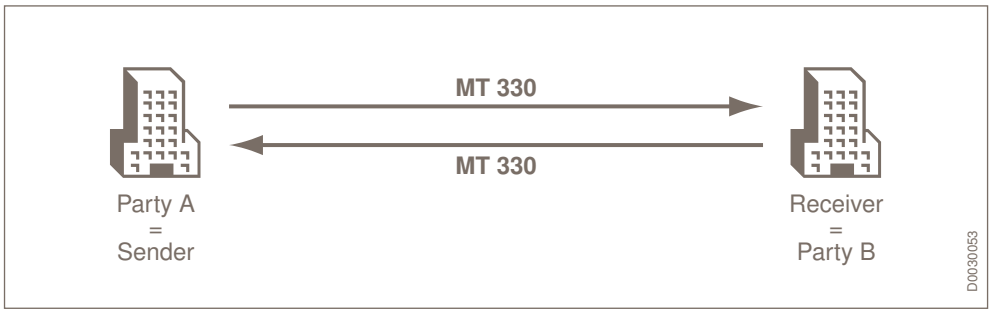
MT 330 Scope

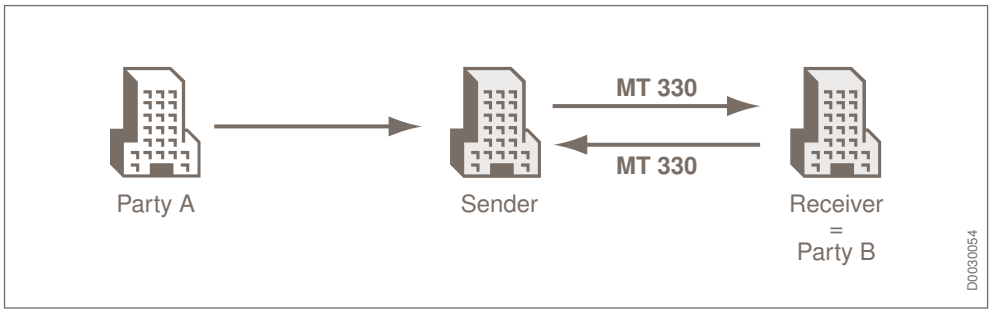
This message is exchanged to confirm a call/notice loan/deposit contract.

The message is used to confirm/notify the details of:

- a new contract between the parties
- an amendment to a previously agreed contract
- the cancellation of a confirmation
- an increase or decrease in the balance of the account, in an already agreed contract
- a change in the interest rate
- a change in the period of notice
- the closing of a contract, that is, final redemption of the loan/deposit balance to zero and all interest paid

This message is sent by or on behalf of the institution or corporate, party A and party B, who have agreed to a call/notice loan/deposit contract.





Party A and party B are the legal entities which have agreed to the transaction.

Party A is either:

- the Sender, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is sent,

Party B is either:

- the Receiver, or
- the institution/corporate on behalf of which the message is received.

MT 330 Format Specifications

The MT 330 consists of seven sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the call/notice loan/deposit as well as about the confirmation itself.
- Sequence B Transaction Details contains information about the transaction.
- Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A provides the instructions for the amounts payable by party A.
- Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B provides the instructions for the amounts payable by party B.
- Sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A provides the instructions for the interest payable by party A.
- Sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B provides the instructions for the interest payable by party B.
- Sequence G Tax Information contains information about the tax regime.
- Sequence H Additional Information provides information which is not match-critical.

MT 330 Call/Notice Loan/Deposit Confirmation

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information				
M	15A	New Sequence	Empty field	1
M	20	Sender's Reference	16x	2
O	21	Related Reference	16x	3
M	22A	Type of Operation	4!c	4
O	94A	Scope of Operation	4!c	5
M	22B	Type of Event	4!c	6
M	22C	Common Reference	4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c	7
O	21N	Contract Number Party A	16x	8
M	82a	Party A	A, D, or J	9
M	87a	Party B	A, D, or J	10
O	83a	Fund or Instructing Party	A, D, or J	11
O	77D	Terms and Conditions	6*35x	12
End of Sequence A General Information				
Mandatory Sequence B Transaction Details				
M	15B	New Sequence	Empty field	13

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	17R	Party A's Role	1!a	14
M	30T	Trade Date	8!n	15
M	30V	Value Date	8!n	16
M	38A	Period of Notice	3n	17
O	32B	Currency and Balance	3!a15d	18
O	32H	Principal Amount to be Settled	[N]3!a15d	19
O	30X	Interest Due Date	8!n	20
O	34E	Currency and Interest Amount	[N]3!a15d	21
M	37G	Interest Rate	[N]12d	22
M	14D	Day Count Fraction	7x	23
O	30F	Last Day of the Next Interest Period	8!n	24
O	38J	Number of Days	1!a3!n	25
O	39M	Payment Clearing Centre	2!a	26
End of Sequence B Transaction Details				
Mandatory Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A				
M	15C	New Sequence	Empty field	27
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	28
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A, D, or J	29
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	30
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	31
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A, D, or J	32
End of Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A				
Mandatory Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B				
M	15D	New Sequence	Empty field	33
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	34
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A, D, or J	35
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	36

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	37
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A, D, or J	38
End of Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B				
Optional Sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A				
M	15E	New Sequence	Empty field	39
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	40
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A, D, or J	41
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	42
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	43
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A, D, or J	44
End of Sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A				
Optional Sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B				
M	15F	New Sequence	Empty field	45
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	46
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A, D, or J	47
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	48
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	49
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A, D, or J	50
End of Sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B				
Optional Sequence G Tax Information				
M	15G	New Sequence	Empty field	51
M	37L	Tax Rate	12d	52
M	33B	Transaction Currency and Net Interest Amount	3!a15d	53
O	36	Exchange Rate	12d	54
O	33E	Reporting Currency and Tax Amount	3!a15d	55
End of Sequence G Tax Information				
Optional Sequence H Additional Information				

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	15H	New Sequence	Empty field	56
O	29A	Contact Information	4*35x	57
O	24D	Dealing Method	4!c[/35x]	58
O	84a	Dealing Branch Party A	A, B, D, or J	59
O	85a	Dealing Branch Party B	A, B, D, or J	60
O	26H	Counterparty's Reference	16x	61
---->				
O	34C	Commission and Fees	4!c/[N]3!a15d	62
-----|				
O	72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	63
End of Sequence H Additional Information				
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

MT 330 Network Validated Rules

C1 In sequence A, the presence of field 21 depends on the value of fields 22B and 22A as follows (Error code(s): D70):

Sequence A if field 22B is ...	Sequence A and field 22A is ...	Sequence A then field 21 is ...
CONF	NEWT	Optional
CONF	Not equal to NEWT	Mandatory
Not equal to CONF	Any value	Mandatory

C2 In sequence A, if field 94A is present and contains AGNT, then field 21N is mandatory, otherwise field 21N is optional (Error code(s): D72):

Sequence A if field 94A is ...	Sequence A then field 21N is ...
AGNT	Mandatory
BILA	Optional

Sequence A if field 94A is ...	Sequence A then field 21N is ...
Not present	Optional

C3 In sequence B, the presence of fields 32B, 32H and 30X depends on the value of field 22B in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D56):

Sequence A if field 22B is ...	Sequence B then field 32B is ...	Sequence B and field 32H is ...	Sequence B and field 30X is ...
CHNG	Mandatory	Mandatory	Optional
CINT	Mandatory	Mandatory	Optional
CONF	Mandatory	Not allowed	Not allowed
SETT	Not allowed	Mandatory	Mandatory

C4 In sequence B, the values allowed for subfield 3 of field 32H depend on the values of field 22B in sequence A and field 17R in sequence B as follows (Error code(s): D57):

Sequence A if field 22B is ...	Sequence B and field 17R is ...	Sequence B then subfield 3 of field 32H must be ...
SETT	L	Negative or zero
SETT	B	Positive or zero (1)
Not equal to SETT	Not applicable	Not applicable

(1) The presence of the letter N (sign) in subfield 1 of field 32H specifies a negative amount.

The absence of the letter N (sign) in subfield 1 of field 32H specifies a positive amount.

If the value in subfield 3 of field 32H is zero, then the letter N (sign) in subfield 1 of field 32H is not allowed (Error code(s): T14).

C5 In sequence B, if field 30X is present, then field 34E is mandatory, otherwise field 34E is not allowed (Error code(s): D85):

Sequence B if field 30X is ...	Sequence B then field 34E is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C6 In sequence A, if field 22B contains SETT, then field 30F in sequence B is not allowed, otherwise field 30F is optional (Error code(s): D69).

Sequence A if field 22B is ...	Sequence B then field 30F is ...
SETT	Not allowed
Not equal to SETT	Optional

C7 In sequence B, if field 30F is present, then field 38J is mandatory, otherwise field 38J is not allowed (Error code(s): D60).

Sequence B if field 30F is ...	Sequence B then field 38J is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C8 In sequences C, D, E (if present) and F (if present), if field 56a is not present, then field 86a in the same sequence C, D, E or F is not allowed, otherwise field 86a is optional (Error code(s): E35).

Sequence C if field 56a is ...	Sequence C then field 86a is
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

Sequence D if field 56a is ...	Sequence D then field 86a is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

Sequence E if field 56a is ...	Sequence E then field 86a is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

Sequence F if field 56a is ...	Sequence F then field 86a is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

C9 The currency code in the amount fields must be the same for all occurrences of these fields in the entire message, except for fields 33B and 33E in sequence G (Error code(s): C02).

C10 In sequence H, if field 15H is present then at least one of the other fields of sequence H must be present (Error code(s): C98).

C11 In all optional sequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

MT 330 Usage Rules

The following guidelines apply when sending/exchanging an MT 330:

- For the actual transfer of funds or the confirmation of credits and debits, other messages outside Category 3 are available, such as the MTs 202/203/205, Financial Institution Transfer messages and the MTs 900/910/950, Confirmation of Debit/Credit and Statement messages, respectively.

  In all cases, the common reference of the MT 330 must be quoted in the relevant reference field, that is, field 21 of the MTs 202, 203, 205.
- If the underlying contract is amended/cancelled on a bilateral basis, this should be agreed upon by a bilateral exchange of confirmations with either code AMND or CANC, respectively.
- When cancelling a previously sent message (field 22A is CANC) using MT 330:
  - field 21 must contain the reference (that is, the content of field 20) of the message containing the instruction to be cancelled
  - the cancellation message must contain a copy of at least the mandatory fields of the original message.
- Sending an MT 330 with code CANC in field 22A, cancels both the underlying contract and the previously sent confirmation message as referred to in field 21 Related Reference.
- To amend a previously sent message (field 22A is AMND):
  - field 21 must contain the reference (that is, the content of field 20) of the message containing the instruction to be amended
  - the amendment message must contain both the unchanged and the changed/new fields of the original message
  - the amendment message replaces the original message.
- The sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A should only be used when the instructions in this sequence are different from the instructions in sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A.
- The sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B should only be used when the instructions in this sequence are different from the instructions in sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B.
- When a new deal is confirmed, the complete settlement instructions of both parties (sequences C and D) are exchanged and matched. Any further message relative to this deal should repeat those settlement instructions. Payments resulting from a movement will be triggered by the content of field 32H (direction of the transfer) and field 30V (value date).
- Advice of an interest payment for an MT 330 is indicated by an MT 350 sent by the payer and an MT 330 should not be sent to indicate that the Sender expects to receive an interest payment from the Receiver.
- The tables below show how the different amount fields involved in the deal can be indicated.

Unless specifically mentioned, the presence of the fields mentioned in those tables is mandatory for the different situations described.

The conditional rules applying to a specific field are indicated next to that field.

Example of a Deposit

(Party A is the Lender), the table is presented from Party A's point of view, the interest rate is positive.

Interest can be transferred at the time of a change of interest or principal, and in that case, the information relative to that payment is mentioned in fields 30X and 34E

Fields	New Contract	Interest Change No Other Change	Increase of Principal	Decrease of Principal	Settlement
22B	CONF	CINT	CHNG	CHNG	SETT
17R	L	L	L	L	L
32B (C3)	Balance	Previous Balance	Previous Balance + Increase	Previous Balance - Decrease	**Not allowed**
32H (C3)	**Not allowed**	Amount equals 0	Increase Amount	Decrease Amount preceded by Negative Sign N (1)	Final Balance preceded by Negative Sign N (2)
30X (C3)	**Not allowed**	**Optional** Current Interest Payment Date	**Optional** Current Interest Payment Date	**Optional** Current Interest Payment Date	Settlement Date
34E (C5)	**Not allowed**	**Optional** Interest Amount Due preceded by Negative Sign N	**Optional** Interest Amount Due preceded by Negative Sign N	**Optional** Interest Amount Due preceded by Negative Sign N	Last Interest Amount preceded by Negative Sign N (3)
37G	Interest Rate for Next Period	Interest Rate for Next Period	Interest Rate for Next Period	Interest Rate for Next Period	Interest Rate for Last Period

(1) It is recommended not to include the Interest Amount with the increase or the decrease of the Principal Amount as it normally does not belong to the same cash flow.
(2) Final Balance equals field 32B (Balance) of the previous confirmation (last movement before settlement).
(3) Calculated for the period between last payment date and settlement date.

Example of a Loan

(Party A is the Borrower), the table is presented from Party A's point of view, the interest rate is positive.

Fields	New Contract	Interest Change No Other Change	Increase of Principal	Decrease of Principal	Settlement
22B	CONF	CINT	CHNG	CHNG	SETT
17R	B	B	B	B	B
32B (C3)	Balance	Previous Balance	Previous Balance + Increase	Previous Balance - Decrease	**Not allowed**
32H (C3)	**Not allowed**	Amount equals 0	Increase Amount preceded by Negative Sign N	Decrease Amount (1)	Final Balance (2)
30X (C3)	**Not allowed**	**Optional** Current Interest Payment Date	**Optional** Current Interest Payment Date	**Optional** Current Interest Payment Date	Settlement Date
34E (C5)	**Not allowed**	**Optional** Interest Amount Due	**Optional** Interest Amount Due	**Optional** Interest Amount Due	Last Interest Amount (3)
37G	Interest Rate for Next Period	Interest Rate for Next Period	Interest Rate for Next Period	Interest Rate for Next Period	Interest Rate for Last Period

(1) It is recommended not to include the Interest Amount with the increase or the decrease of the Principal Amount as it normally does not belong to the same cash flow.
(2) Final Balance equals field 32B (Balance) of the previous confirmation (last movement before settlement).
(3) Calculated for the period between last payment date and settlement date.

MT 330 Guidelines

1. **Cancellation of a Message**

   The MT 392 can also be used for cancellation. The following issues however, have to be considered:

   - Acknowledgement: by sending the MT 392, the sender requests the receiver to cancel the confirmation previously sent. The receiver must acknowledge the request by sending an MT 396 back to the sender of the MT 392.
   - Routing: the MT 392 might not be routed to the same destination as the MT 330 to be cancelled.
   - Repetition of the original message: in the MT 392, only the sender's reference of the previous message is mandatory, all other fields are optional. When an MT 330 with CANC is used, the fields to be copied are mandated by the standard.

2. **Settlement Details**

   The table below shows how the different settlement parties involved in the deal can be identified. **The table is presented from party A's point of view.**

   Whenever possible, users should use option A to identify institutions in these fields. Use of free text, that is, option D, except when used to specify recognized code words, is strongly discouraged. Option D not only precludes party B from matching and further processing the message automatically but

also is contrary to the message text standards which state that option D is only to be used when no other option is available.

Option J is only used when exchanging messages with fund managers.

Normally, the beneficiary is party A for the amount bought and party B for the amount sold. If party A or party B forwards the funds to an ultimate beneficiary institution, this institution is included in field 58a.

- Party A services account of party B. No separate settlement messages are sent.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party A will debit party B's account	Party A will credit party B's account
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party B] party A	:57a:[/account no of party B] party A

- Party B services account of party A. No separate settlement messages are sent.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party B will credit party A's account	Party B will debit party A's account
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party A] party B	57a:[/account no of party A] party B

- Beneficiary's account serviced by a financial institution other than party A or party B. The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of the payee. The correspondent can be a branch of the party

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Credit to party A's account with that financial institution	Credit to party B's account with that financial institution
[:53a: Correspondent of party B]	[:53a: Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:57a:[/account no of party A] correspondent of party A	:57a:[/account no of party B] correspondent of party B

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x).

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of BANK x, that is, CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 56a identifies where BANK x will receive the funds.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
BANK A will receive the funds for party A	BANK B will receive the funds for party B
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a:[/account no of BANK A] CORR A	:56a:[/account no of BANK B] CORR B
:57a:[/account no of party A] BANK A	:57a:[/account no of party B] BANK B

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x), the correspondent of BANK x, CORR x also uses a correspondent.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of CORR x. The correspondent of CORR x will then send an MT 202 to CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 86a identifies where CORR x will receive the funds.

  Field 56a identifies the correspondent of BANK x.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
BANK A will receive the funds for party A via CORR A	BANK B will receive the funds for party B via CORR B
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a:[/account of CORR A] correspondent of CORR A	:86a:[/account no of CORR B] correspondent of CORR B
:56a:[/account no of BANK A] CORR A	:56a:[/account no of BANK B] CORR B

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:57a:[/account no of partyA] BANK A	:57a:[/account no of party B] BANK B

- Beneficiary to receive the funds directly through a clearing system.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 202 the payee.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party A will receive the funds through clearing	Party B will receive the funds through clearing
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/CLRC/ party A	:57J:/CLRC/ party B

- The counterparties use their standing settlement instructions.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57D:SSI	:57D:SSI

- The payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57D:NET	:57D:NET

- The settlement details are not known at the time the confirmation is issued.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57D:UNKNOWN	:57D:UNKNOWN

Note *It is only necessary to quote an account number when multiple accounts are serviced for the same institution.*

MT 330 Field Specifications

MT 330 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

Format

Option A `Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 330 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

Format

`16x` `(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

The reference assigned to a message is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as following confirmation and statement messages as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original message sent that this reference be unique.

MT 330 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

Format

16x	(Reference)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains the identification of the message to which the current message is related.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

When used, this field must contain the Sender's reference (field 20) of the previous confirmation which is to be amended, cancelled, duplicated or the reference of the message to which the change or the closing/settlement applies.

MT 330 - 4. Field 22A: Type of Operation

Format

Option A	4!c	(Function)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

AMND	Amendment	Replaces a previously sent message with the amended one contained in this message. Used to add settlement agents to an MT 330 previously sent or to correct error(s) in an MT 330 previously sent.
CANC	Cancellation	Cancels a previously sent message. Used to cancel an MT 330 previously sent or to cancel an MT 330 which contains erroneous information.
DUPL	Duplicate	Duplicates an already sent confirmation.
NEWT	New Confirmation	Used to send the MT 330 for the first time or to send a corrected MT 330 when the erroneous one was cancelled using an MT 330 with function CANC.

Usage Rules

As the amend message replaces the previously sent confirmation, it must contain both the amended fields and the fields which are not changed.

When the cancel function is used, the message must reconfirm at least the mandatory fields of the original transaction.

See further guidelines under field 22B, Type of Event.

An amendment or cancellation always refers to the previous confirmation identified in field 21 of this message.

MT 330 - 5. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

Format

Option A	4!c	(Scope)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the role of the Sender and the Receiver of the message in the conclusion of the confirmed trade.

Codes

Scope must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

AGNT	Sender/Receiver is sending/receiving the message on behalf of a third party.
BILA	Bilateral confirmation, that is, Sender and Receiver are the principals.

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the Sender and the Receiver are the principals.

AGNT is used when the confirmation has been sent or received on behalf of a separate legal party and that party has done the deal.

MT 330 - 6. Field 22B: Type of Event

Format

Option B	4!c	(Type)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C1, C3, C4, and C6) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the event in the life of the loan/deposit.

Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T93):

CHNG	This confirms agreed changes to the principal (decrease or increase) or to the period of notice.
CINT	This message informs about an interest rate change.
CONF	This is a first confirmation.
SETT	This is a confirmation of the closing of a contract, that is, a final reduction of the loan/deposit balance to zero and all interest paid.

Usage Rules

When a change of interest occurs together with another change, for example, the change of the principal, it is recommended to send two separate confirmations.

When the confirmation of a loan/deposit is sent for the first time, CONF is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel this confirmation, CONF is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

When a change of the interest rate is confirmed for the first time, CINT is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel this change, CINT is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

For any bilaterally agreed change of deal terms (increase or decrease of balance, change of period of notice) confirmed for the first time, CHNG is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel these changes, CHNG is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

When the loan/deposit is closed out, SETT is used with field 22A = NEWT. To amend or cancel this closing message, SETT is still used and field 22A must contain either AMND or CANC.

As an overview: the right sequence of using the codes in the life cycle of the deal is:

1. Start of the loan/deposit:

NEWT/CONF (mandatory) followed by: AMND/CONF (optional) or CANC/CONF (optional)

2. Changes to interest rate/balance/period of notice (the following are repeated as often as needed during the life of the loan/deposit)

NEWT/CINT (mandatory for a change of interest rate) followed by: AMND/CINT (optional) or CANC/CINT (optional)

OR

NEWT/CHNG (mandatory for a change of balance or period of notice) followed by: AMND/CHNG (optional) or CANC/CHNG (optional)

3. Termination of the loan/deposit:

NEWT/SETT (mandatory) followed by: AMND/SETT (optional) or CANC/SETT (optional)

MT 330 - 7. Field 22C: Common Reference

Format

Option C	4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c	(Party Prefix 1)(Party Suffix 1) (Reference Code)(Party Prefix 2) (Party Suffix 2)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains a reference common to both the Sender and the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

This field consists of two codes, a Sender's code and a Receiver's code, separated by a four-digit number.

The codes are made up from the party prefix and party suffix of the Sender's and Receiver's BICs, that is, their BIC without the country code (Error code(s): `T95`). These codes must appear in alphabetical order, with letters taking precedence over numbers (Error code(s): `T96`).

The four-digit number must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of subfield Rate in field 37G in sequence B, preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled (Error code(s): `T22`).

MT 330 - 8. Field 21N: Contract Number Party A

Format

Option N	`16x`	

Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party A's viewpoint.

Usage Rules

This field must remain the same throughout the whole life of the transaction. It is used by party A to link the rollover or maturity to the original transaction.

MT 330 - 9. Field 82a: Party A

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Identifier Code)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4*35x`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies party A.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party A is either:

- the sender :94A:BILA, or,
- the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is sent :94A:AGNT.

When the Sender is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

See the Scope for this MT.

MT 330 - 10. Field 87a: Party B

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)

Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies party B.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party B is either:

- the receiver :94A:BILA, or,
- the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is received :94A:AGNT.

When the Receiver is a fund manager, the fund manager is specified in this field.

See the Scope for this MT.

MT 330 - 11. Field 83a: Fund or Instructing Party

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the account information for party A, the underlying fund or instructing institution.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

[ABIC]	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known (optional)
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

When the message is sent or received by a fund manager, this field specifies the fund. The fund manager is specified respectively in either field 82a or field 87a.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

When information on a break clause is provided, it must appear on the first line of this field.

MT 330 - 12. Field 77D: Terms and Conditions

Format

Option D	`6*35x`	(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the underlying legal agreement.

Codes

Narrative may contain one of the following codes, placed between slashes ('/'):

FIDU	The trade is a fiduciary.
WITH	Withholding taxes apply.

Usage Rules

This field may refer to master agreements; it may also refer to local regulations or specific conditions applicable to the trade.

If this field is not present, the deal conforms either to bilateral agreements or to usual banking practices.

The absence of the codes WITH and/or FIDU does not mean that withholding taxes do not apply or that the trade is the result of proprietary trading, it only means that the information is not relevant for the Receiver.

MT 330 - 13. Field 15B: New Sequence

Format

Option B	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Transaction Details.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 330 - 14. Field 17R: Party A's Role

Format

Option R	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C4) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies whether party A is the borrower or the lender.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

B	Borrower: party A receives the principal amount and pays the interest.
L	Lender: party A pays the principal amount and receives the interest.

MT 330 - 15. Field 30T: Trade Date

Format

Option T	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the date the original deal was agreed between party A and party B or the date of any subsequent agreed change.

For amendments to the contract, other than interest rate and principal, type of operation is AMND and trade date is the date when the change was agreed.

For corrections to a message, type of operation is AMND and trade date is the same as the trade date of the message to be corrected.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

The trade date remains the same when a confirmation is amended (corrected/completed) unilaterally. When the terms of the deal are renegotiated on a bilateral basis, the trade date reflects the date of renegotiation in the message.

MT 330 - 16. Field 30V: Value Date

Format

Option V	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies:

- for a new trade (22B=CONF), the start date
- for a change (22B=CHNG or CINT), the effective date of the change
- for the settlement (22B=SETT), the value date of the closing

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

When cancelling (22A=CANC), this date should contain the same date as the cancelled confirmation.

MT 330 - 17. Field 38A: Period of Notice

Format

Option A	3n	(Period)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the notice period in number of days.

MT 330 - 18. Field 32B: Currency and Balance

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C3, also referenced in rule C9) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the balance on which interests in the following interest period will be calculated. For a new confirmation (22B=CONF), this amount has to be settled at value date.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Usage Rules

If compounding applies, the balance includes the compounded interest from the previous interest calculation period.

MT 330 - 19. Field 32H: Principal Amount to be Settled

Format

Option H	[N]3!a15d	(Sign)(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C3, also referenced in rules C4 and C9) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the principal amount to be settled at value date.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

If Amount is positive (Sign is not present), the amount is to be paid by party A; if Amount is negative (Sign is present), the amount is to be received by party A.

If there is any change to other elements of the deposit without changing the balance, for example, an interest change, Amount is zero and Currency is the deal currency.

For a change of balance (22B=CHNG), it is the difference between the previous and the new balance.

Interest Amount must not be added to the increase or the decrease of the Principal Amount (22B=CHNG) as it normally does not belong to the same cash flow.

For settlement (22B=SETT), the principal and the interest must be specified respectively in fields 32H and 34E, field 32H contains only the principal to be repaid.

MT 330 - 20. Field 30X: Interest Due Date

Format

Option X	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C3, also referenced in rule C5) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the date the interest amount is due.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

When a change in the principal amount is confirmed, if no interest is settled, this field should not be used.

MT 330 - 21. Field 34E: Currency and Interest Amount

Format

Option E	[N]3!a15d	(Sign)(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C5, also referenced in rule C9) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the interest amount to be settled at the date specified in field 30X.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

If the interest amount has to be paid by Party A, Sign must not be present; if the interest amount has to be received by Party A, Amount is negative and Sign must be present.

When a change of interest rate (field 22B = CINT) or of principal is confirmed, if the trade agreement specifies that an interest payment has to be done at the same time as that change, this field should be used.

If no interest is settled, this field should not be used.

At settlement (22B = SETT), this amount is settled separately only when the principal and the interests are paid to a different financial institution (sequence E or F is present).

MT 330 - 22. Field 37G: Interest Rate

Format

Option G	[N]12d	(Sign)(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the interest rate.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign must not be used when Rate is equal to '0' (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign must not be present for a positive rate.

Sign must be present for a negative rate.

A negative rate is used in the extremely rare cases where the agreed rate is negative, the sign of the rate is independent from the direction of the deal (Loan or Deposit).

The interest rate must be specified in any confirmation even when there is no change in the rate.

MT 330 - 23. Field 14D: Day Count Fraction

Format

Option D	7x	(Code)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the number of days which are taken into account for the calculation of the interest.

This field specifies the Day Count Fraction as per ISDA definitions.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

30E/360	30E/360 or Eurobond Basis
360/360	30/360, 360/360 or Bond Basis
ACT/360	Actual/360 (28-31/360)
ACT/365	Actual/365 or Actual/Actual (28-31/365-6)
AFI/365	Actual/365 (fixed) (28-31/365)

MT 330 - 24. Field 30F: Last Day of the Next Interest Period

Format

Option F	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C6, also referenced in rule C7) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the last day of the next interest period.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 330 - 25. Field 38J: Number of Days

Format

Option J	1!a3!n	(Indicator)(Number)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C7) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the number of days or months between interest payments starting from the date specified in field 30F.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T61):

D	Days
M	Months

MT 330 - 26. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

Format

Option M	2!a	(Country Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Definition

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

MT 330 - 27. Field 15C: New Sequence

Format

Option C	Empty field	

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence C Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 330 - 28. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party A will transfer the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)

[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 29. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)

Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 30. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)

[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by the receiving agent.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the principal, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 57 of the MT 202, account with bank.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 31. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)

Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party B will receive the payment.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place
NONE	When no settlement is taking place
SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by Party B or by the party specified in field 58, beneficiary institution, if present.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the principal, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 58 of the MT 202, beneficiary institution.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 330 - 32. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from Party B.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 33. Field 15D: New Sequence

Format

Option D	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence D Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 330 - 34. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4*35x`	(Name and Address)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party B will transfer the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 35. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 36. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by the receiving agent.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the principal, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 57 of the MT 202, account with bank.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 37. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party A will receive the payment.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place
NONE	When no settlement is taking place

SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by Party A or by the party specified in field 58, beneficiary institution, if present.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the principal, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 58 of the MT 202, beneficiary institution.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 330 - 38. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from party A.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)

[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 39. Field 15E: New Sequence

Format

Option E	`Empty field`	

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence E Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party A.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 330 - 40. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4*35x`	`(Name and Address)`

Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party A will transfer the interest.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 41. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)

NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 42. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in optional sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by the receiving agent.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the interest, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 57 of the MT 202, account with bank.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 43. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Identifier Code)`
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]` `4*35x`	`(Party Identifier)` `(Name and Address)`
Option J	`5*40x`	`(Party Identification)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party B will receive the interest.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place
NONE	When no settlement is taking place
SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)

[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by Party B or by the party specified in field 58, beneficiary institution, if present.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the interest, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 58 of the MT 202, beneficiary institution.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
```

```
:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 330 - 44. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from Party B.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 45. Field 15F: New Sequence

Format

Option F	`Empty field`	

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence F Settlement Instructions for Interests Payable by Party B.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 330 - 46. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4*35x`	(Name and Address)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party B will transfer the interest.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): `T78`).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)

[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 47. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A

```
[/1!a][/34x]            (Party Identifier)
4!a2!a2!c[3!c]          (Identifier Code)
```

Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence F

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 48. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in optional sequence F

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the interest.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)

[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by the receiving agent.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the interest, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 57 of the MT 202, account with bank.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 49. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)

Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party A will receive the interest.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place
NONE	When no settlement is taking place
SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

When an account number is used, it specifies the account serviced by the financial institution indicated in this field. The account is owned by Party A or by the party specified in field 58, beneficiary institution, if present.

If an MT 202 is used to settle the interest, this account number must be mapped to the account number of field 58 of the MT 202, beneficiary institution.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
:57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33

:57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 330 - 50. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from party A.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 330 - 51. Field 15G: New Sequence

Format

Option G	Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence G Tax Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 330 - 52. Field 37L: Tax Rate

Format

Option L	12d	(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the tax percentage.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 330 - 53. Field 33B: Transaction Currency and Net Interest Amount

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the currency and net interest amount (after deductions of taxes).

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 330 - 54. Field 36: Exchange Rate

Format

12d	(Rate)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the exchange rate between the transaction currency and the reporting currency.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 330 - 55. Field 33E: Reporting Currency and Tax Amount

Format

Option E	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the tax amount in the reporting currency.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 330 - 56. Field 15H: New Sequence

Format

Option H	Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence H Additional Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 330 - 57. Field 29A: Contact Information

Format

Option A	4*35x	(Narrative)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the name and/or telephone number of the person the Receiver may contact for any queries concerning this transaction.

Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes:

DEPT	followed by the name of the department
FAXT	followed by fax number
NAME	followed by the name of the contact person
PHON	followed by the telephone number
TELX	followed by the telex number

Usage Rules

The codes do not need to be put on separate lines. It is the '/' at the beginning of a code and not the end-of-line that marks the end of the information behind the previous code.

Example

```
:29A:/NAME/Jones/DEPT/IRS Back Office
```

MT 330 - 58. Field 24D: Dealing Method

Format

Option D	`4!c[/35x]`	(Method)(Additional Information)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence H

Definition

This field specifies how the deal was agreed.

Codes

Method must contain one of the following codes, optionally followed with Additional Information (Error code(s): `T68`):

ELEC	Deal made via an electronic system (Reuters, EBS etc.)
PHON	Deal agreed on the phone

MT 330 - 59. Field 84a: Dealing Branch Party A

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the branch of party A with whom the deal was done.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that party A is the dealing branch.

MT 330 - 60. Field 85a: Dealing Branch Party B

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the branch of party B with whom the deal was done.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that party B is the dealing branch.

MT 330 - 61. Field 26H: Counterparty's Reference

Format

Option H	16x

Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the counterparty's reference, if known.

MT 330 - 62. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

Format

Option C	4!c/[N]3!a15d	(Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence H

Definition

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

Codes

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount
AKTI	Aktiengewinn
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount
BAKL	Backload Fees Amount
CBCH	Correspondent Bank Charges
CHAR	Charges/Fees
COAX	Consumption Tax

COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax
CREB	Rebate/Bonification
DEAL	Trade Amount
DSCA	Discount Amount
ENTF	Entrance Fees Amount
EQUL	Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit
ERFE	Early Redemption Fee Amount
EUTR	EU Tax Retention Amount
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission
HDGE	Hedging cost
ISDI	Issue Discount/Allowance
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax
LIDT	Local Tax (Country specific 2)
LOCL	Local Tax
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission
LOTE	Local Tax (Country specific 3)
LYDT	Local Tax (Country specific 4)
MACO	Matching/Confirmation Fee
MARG	Margin Amount
OCMT	Original Currency Amount
OTHR	Other Amount
OTMG	On top Margin
PRDF	Difference in Price
PRMA	Premium Amount
PRWI	Partial Redemption Withholding Amount
REFD	Expected Refund
REGF	Regulatory Fees

REMU	Remuneration Amount
RESU	Resulting Amount
RSCH	Research fees
SAMG	Sales Margin
SETT	Settlement Amount
SHIP	Shipping Amount
SPCN	Special Concessions
STAM	Stamp Duty
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax
SUBS	Subscription Interest
TOTL	Total value of all commissions
TRAN	Transfer Tax
TRAX	Transaction Tax
VATA	Value-Added Tax
WITH	Withholding Tax
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn

Network Validated Rules

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): `T52`).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

MT 330 - 63. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

Format

```
6*35x                (Narrative Structured Format)
```

The following line format must be used:

Line 1	/8c/[additional information]	(Code)(Narrative)
Lines 2-6	[//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	(Narrative) or (Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in optional sequence H

Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver and applies to the whole message.

Codes

Bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field. The following codes may be used in Code if required.

TIME	When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified.
VENU	When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported.

Usage Rules

Only bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field.

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

MT 330 Examples

Example 1: Call/Notice Contract

Narrative

On 17 February 2000, by telephone, Royal Bank of Scotland, London, agrees to lend US dollars 1,000,000 to Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm, effective 21 February 2000.

The interest rate is 4%, with the first interest payment due 19 April 2000 and subsequent payments at two month intervals.

Royal Bank of Scotland London requests Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken Stockholm to pay the interests and any repayments of principal to its correspondent Citibank New York.

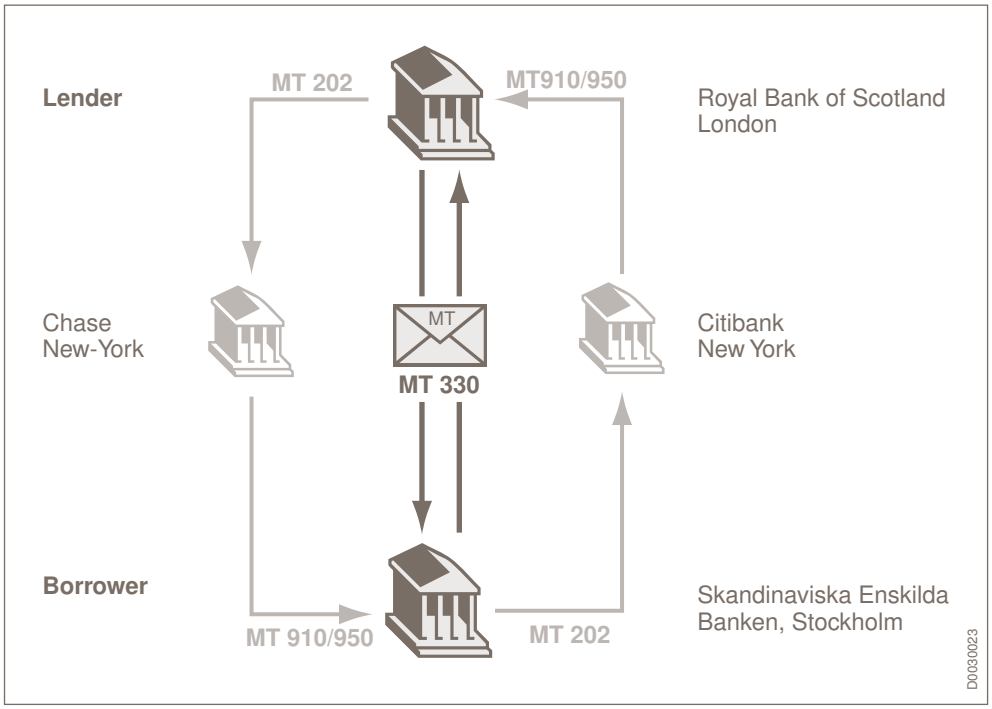
An MT 350 will be sent by Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm at each interest payment date.

The period of notice is 2 days.

Royal Bank of Scotland will request its correspondent, Citibank New York, to credit Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken's account at Chase Manhattan Bank New York.

Message A Confirmation of a Call/Notice Contract

Information Flow



Message 1: SWIFT Message From Royal Bank of Scotland, London

Explanation	Format
Sender	RBOSGB2L
Message Type	330
Receiver	ESSESESS
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:200002173886

Explanation	Format
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:CONF
Common Reference	:22C:ESSESS0004RBOS2L
Party A	:82A:RBOSGB2L
Party B	:87A:ESSESESS
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:L
Trade Date	:30T:20000217
Value Date	:30V:20000221
Period of Notice	:38A:2
Currency and Balance	:32B:USD1000000,
Interest Rate	:37G:4,
Day Count Fraction	:14D:360/360
Last Day of the next Interest Period	:30F:20000419
Number of Days or Months	:38J:M002
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CHASUS33
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITIUS33
Additional Information	:15H:
Dealing Method	:24D:PHON
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 2: SWIFT Message from Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm

Explanation	Format
Sender	ESSESESS
Message Type	330
Receiver	RBOSGB2L

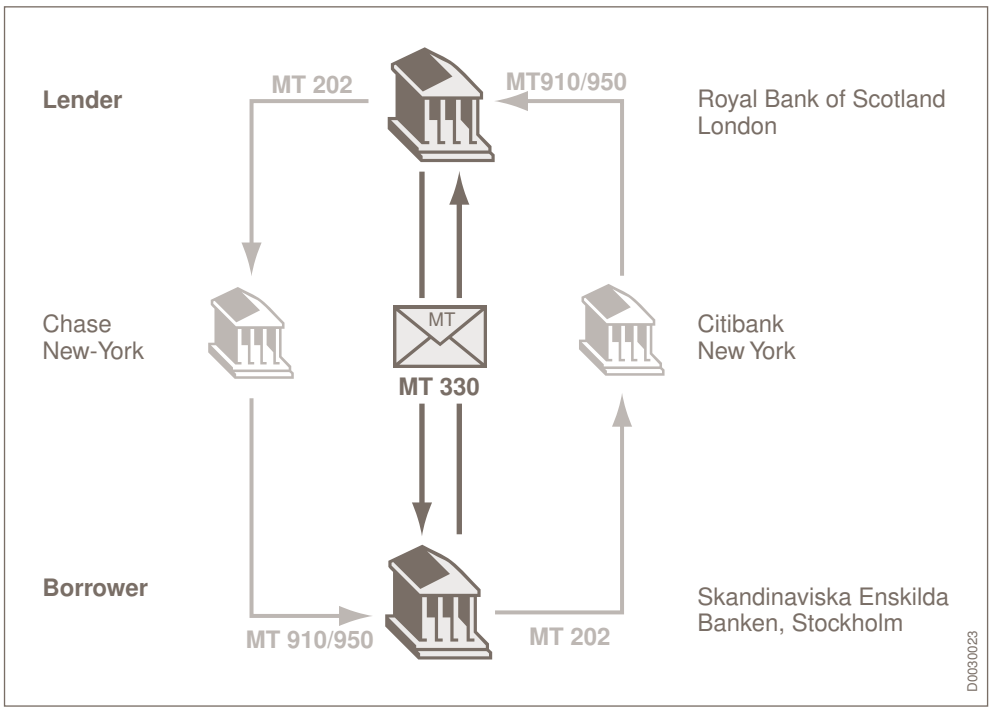
Explanation	Format
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:CN38641
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:CONF
Common Reference	:22C:ESSESS0004RBOS2L
Party A	:82A:ESSESESS
Party B	:87A:RBOSGB2L
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:B
Trade Date	:30T:20000217
Value Date	:30V:20000221
Period of Notice	:38A:2
Currency and Balance	:32B:USD1000000,
Interest Rate	:37G:4,
Day Count Fraction	:14D:360/360
Last Day of the next Interest Period	:30F:20000419
Number of Days or Months	:38J:M002
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITIUS33
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CHASUS33
Additional Information	:15H:
Dealing Method	:24D:PHON
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message B Confirmation of the Increase of Balance of a Call/Notice Contract

Narrative

On 16 May 2000, by telephone, Royal Bank of Scotland, London, agrees to increase the balance of the account with US dollars 500,000 to Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm, effective 19 May 2000, on the same terms.

Information Flow



Message 1: SWIFT Message from Royal Bank of Scotland, London

Explanation	Format
Sender	RBOSGB2L
Message Type	330
Receiver	ESSESESS
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:200005166564
Related Reference	:21:200002173886
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:CHNG
Common Reference	:22C:ESSESS0004RBOS2L

Explanation	Format
Party A	:82A:RBOSGB2L
Party B	:87A:ESSESESS
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:L
Trade Date	:30T:20000516
Value Date	:30V:20000519
Period of Notice	:38A:2
Currency and Balance	:32B:USD1500000,
Currency, Amount to be Settled	:32H:USD500000,
Interest Rate	:37G:4,
Day Count Fraction	:14D:360/360
Last Day of the next Interest Period	:30F:20000619
Number of Days or Months	:38J:M002
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CHASUS33
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITIUS33
Additional Information	:15H:
Dealing Method	:24D:PHON
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 2: SWIFT Message From Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm

Explanation	Format
Sender	ESSESESS
Message Type	330
Receiver	RBOSGB2L
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:

Explanation	Format
Sender's Reference	:20:KK3943597
Related Reference	:21:CN38641
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:CHNG
Common Reference	:22C:ESSESS0004RBOS2L
Party A	:82A:ESSESESS
Party B	:87A:RBOSGB2L
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:B
Trade Date	:30T:20000516
Value Date	:30V:20000519
Period of Notice	:38A:2
Currency and Balance	:32B:USD1500000,
Currency, Amount to be Settled	:32H:NUSD500000,
Interest Rate	:37G:4,
Day Count Fraction	:14D:360/360
Last Day of the next Interest Period	:30F:20000619
Number of Days or Months	:38J:M002
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITIUS33
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CHASUS33
Additional Information	:15H:
Dealing Method	:24D:PHON
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message C Advice of an Interest Rate Change

Narrative

On 13 June 2000, Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm, has a credit balance of USD 1,500,000 in its Notice Loan account with Royal Bank of Scotland, London.

The current interest rate is 4%, with the next payment due on 19 June 2000 and subsequent payments at two month intervals.

The period of notice was fixed at 2 days.

On 13 June 2000, Royal Bank of Scotland, London advises Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken Stockholm of an interest rate change applicable starting the next interest payment period (that is, 19 June 2000). The new rate is 4,2 %.

Message 1: SWIFT Message from Royal Bank of Scotland, London

Explanation	Format
Sender	RBOSGB2L
Message Type	330
Receiver	ESSESESS
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:200004444719
Related Reference	:21:200005166564
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:CINT
Common Reference	:22C:ESSESS0042RBOS2L
Party A	:82A:RBOSGB2L
Party B	:87A:ESSESESS
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:L
Trade Date	:30T:20000613
Value Date	:30V:20000619
Period of Notice	:38A:2
Currency and Balance	:32B:USD1500000,
Currency, Amount to be Settled	:32H:USD0,

Explanation	Format
Interest Rate	:37G:4,2
Day Count Fraction	:14D:360/360
Last Day of the next Interest Period	:30F:20000619
Number of Days or Months	:38J:M002
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CHASUS33
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITIUS33
Additional Information	:15H:
Dealing Method	:24D:PHON
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 2: SWIFT Message from Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm

Explanation	Format
Sender	ESSESESS
Message Type	330
Receiver	RBOSGB2L
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:HK23565
Related Reference	:21:KK3943597
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:CINT
Common Reference	:22C:ESSESS0042RBOS2L
Party A	:82A:ESSESESS
Party B	:87A:RBOSGB2L
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:B

Explanation	Format
Trade Date	:30T:20000613
Value Date	:30V:20000619
Period of Notice	:38A:2
Currency and Balance	:32B:USD1500000,
Currency, Amount to be Settled	:32H:USD0,
Interest Rate	:37G:4,2
Day Count Fraction	:14D:360/360
Last Day of the next Interest Period	:30F:20000619
Number of Days or Months	:38J:M002
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITIUS33
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CHASUS33
Additional Information	:15H:
Dealing Method	:24D:PHON
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message D Closing of the Loan/Deposit

Narrative

On 16 October 2000, both banks agree to close out at the next payment date.

The balance is returned together with the interest from the last period.

Message 1: SWIFT Message from Royal Bank of Scotland, London

Explanation	Format
Sender	RBOSGB2L
Message Type	330
Receiver	ESSESESS
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:

Explanation	Format
Sender's Reference	:20:200010162871
Related Reference	:21:200004444719
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:SETT
Common Reference	:22C:ESSESS0042RBOS2L
Party A	:82A:RBOSGB2L
Party B	:87A:ESSESESS
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:L
Trade Date	:30T:20001016
Value Date	:30V:20001019
Period of Notice	:38A:2
Currency, Amount to be Settled	:32H:NUSD1500000,
Interest Due Date	:30X:20001019
Currency and Interest Amount	:34E:NUSD10500,
Interest Rate	:37G:4,2
Day Count Fraction	:14D:360/360
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CHASUS33
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITIUS33
Additional Information	:15H:
Dealing Method	:24D:PHON
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 2: SWIFT Message from Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken, Stockholm

Explanation	Format
Sender	ESSESESS

Explanation	Format
Message Type	330
Receiver	RBOSGB2L
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:LB53406
Related Reference	:21:HK23565
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Type of Event	:22B:SETT
Common Reference	:22C:ESSESS0042RBOS2L
Party A	:82A:ESSESESS
Party B	:87A:RBOSGB2L
Transaction Details	:15B:
Party A's Role	:17R:B
Trade Date	:30T:20001016
Value Date	:30V:20001019
Period of Notice	:38A:2
Currency, Amount to be Settled	:32H:USD1500000,
Interest Due Date	:30X:20001019
Currency and Interest Amount	:34E:USD10500,
Interest Rate	:37G:4,2
Day Count Fraction	:14D:360/360
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party A	:15C:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CITIUS33
Settlement Instructions for Amounts Payable by Party B	:15D:
Receiving Agent	:57A:CHASUS33
Additional Information	:15H:
Dealing Method	:24D:PHON

Explanation	Format
End of Message Text/Trailer	

MT 340 Forward Rate Agreement Confirmation

MT 340 Scope

This message is exchanged by or on behalf of the institutions or corporates, party A and party B, who have agreed to a forward rate agreement (FRA).

The confirmed transaction is covered by an ISDA (International Swaps and Derivatives Association), Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte, FRABBA (British Bankers' Association) or AFB (Association Française de Banques) Master Agreement. These agreements are either signed or under negotiation.

A money broker may also send this message to the two parties (party A and party B) for which he arranged the deal.

If there are two money brokers involved in arranging a deal between party A and party B, this message is also exchanged between these money brokers.

The message is used to confirm/notify the details of:

- a new contract between the parties
- an amendment to a previously agreed contract
- the cancellation of a confirmation

It may also be used to report the details of an agreement to a trade repository.

MT 340 Format Specifications

The MT 340 consists of seven sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the FRA as well as about the confirmation itself.
- Sequence B Transaction Details contains information about the transaction.
- Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party B provides the settlement instructions for party B.
- Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party A provides the settlement instructions for party A.
- Sequence E Additional Information provides information, which is not match-critical.
- Sequence F Additional Amounts provides information on additional fees.
- Sequence G Reporting Information provides transaction information that must be reported to a trade repository. This sequence is optional and is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

MT 340 Forward Rate Agreement Confirmation

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information				
M	15A	New Sequence	Empty field	1

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	20	Sender's Reference	16x	2
O	21	Related Reference	16x	3
M	22A	Type of Operation	4!c	4
O	94A	Scope of Operation	4!c	5
M	22C	Common Reference	4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c	6
M	23D	Type of FRA	10a	7
O	21N	Contract Number Party A	16x	8
O	21B	Contract Number Party B	16x	9
M	82a	Party A	A or D	10
M	87a	Party B	A or D	11
M	77H	Type, Date, Version of the Agreement	6a[/8!n][//4!n]	12
O	14C	Year of Definitions	4!n	13
End of Sequence A General Information				
Mandatory Sequence B Transaction Details				
M	15B	New Sequence	Empty field	14
M	30T	Trade Date	8!n	15
M	32B	Currency, Notional Amount	3!a15d	16
M	30F	Effective Date	8!n	17
M	30P	Termination Date	8!n	18
M	37M	Fixed Rate	[N]12d	19
M	14F	Floating Rate Option	24x	20
Optional Subsequence B1 AFB and FRABBA Details				
M	30V	Fixing Date	8!n	21
M	38D	Contract Period	4n	22
End of Subsequence B1 AFB and FRABBA Details				
Mandatory Subsequence B2 Other Details				
M	38G	Designated Maturity	2n1!a/2n1!a	23

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	14D	Floating Rate Day Count Fraction	7x	24
M	17F	FRA Discounting	1!a	25
M	18A	Number of Repetitions	5n	26
---->				
M	22B	Financial Centre	4!c	27
-----|				
End of Subsequence B2 Other Details				
O	39M	Payment Clearing Centre	2!a	28
End of Sequence B Transaction Details				
Mandatory Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party B				
M	15C	New Sequence	Empty field	29
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	30
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A, D, or J	31
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	32
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	33
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A, D, or J	34
End of Sequence C Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party B				
Mandatory Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party A				
M	15D	New Sequence	Empty field	35
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	36
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A, D, or J	37
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	38
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	39
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A, D, or J	40
End of Sequence D Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party A				
Optional Sequence E Additional Information				
M	15E	New Sequence	Empty field	41

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	29A	Contact Information	4*35x	42
O	24D	Dealing Method	4!c[/35x]	43
O	88a	Broker Identification	A or D	44
O	71F	Broker's Commission	3!a15d	45
O	21G	Broker's Reference	16x	46
O	72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	47
End of Sequence E Additional Information				
Optional Sequence F Additional Amounts				
M	15F	New Sequence	Empty field	48
M	18A	Number of Repetitions	5n	49
----->				
M	30F	Payment Date	8!n	50
M	32H	Currency, Payment Amount	[N]3!a15d	51
-----|				
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	52
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A, D, or J	53
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	54
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	55
End of Sequence F Additional Amounts				
Optional Sequence G Reporting Information				
M	15G	New Sequence	Empty field	56
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence G1 Reporting Parties				
M	22L	Reporting Jurisdiction	35x	57
O	91a	Reporting Party	A, D, or J	58
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence G1a Unique Transaction Identifier				
M	22M	UTI Namespace/Issuer Code	30x	59
M	22N	Transaction Identifier	32x	60

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence G1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier				
M	22P	PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code	30x	61
M	22R	Prior Transaction Identifier	32x	62
-----| End of Subsequence G1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier				
-----| End of Subsequence G1a Unique Transaction Identifier				
-----| End of Subsequence G1 Reporting Parties				
O	96a	Clearing Exception Party	A, D, or J	63
----->				
O	22S	Clearing Broker Identification	1!a/35x	64
-----|				
O	22T	Cleared Product Identification	35x	65
O	17E	Clearing Threshold Indicator	1!a	66
O	22U	Underlying Product Identifier	6a	67
O	35B	Identification of Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	68
O	17H	Allocation Indicator	1!a	69
O	17P	Collateralisation Indicator	1!a	70
O	22V	Execution Venue	35x	71
O	98D	Execution Timestamp	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	72
O	17W	Non Standard Flag	1!a	73
O	17Y	Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator	1!a	74
O	17Z	Collateral Portfolio Indicator	1!a	75
O	22Q	Collateral Portfolio Code	10x	76
O	17L	Portfolio Compression Indicator	1!a	77
O	17M	Corporate Sector Indicator	1!a	78
O	17Q	Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator	1!a	79
O	17S	Intragroup Trade Indicator	1!a	80
O	17X	Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator	1!a	81

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->				
O	34C	Commission and Fees	4!c/[N]3!a15d	82
-----|				
O	77A	Additional Reporting Information	20*35x	83
End of Sequence G Reporting Information				
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

MT 340 Network Validated Rules

C1 In sequence A, the presence of field 21 depends on the value of field 22A as follows (Error code(s): D02):

Sequence A if field 22A is ...	Sequence A then field 21 is ...
AMND	Mandatory
CANC	Mandatory
NEWT	Optional

C2 In sequence A, the presence of field 14C depends on the value of subfield 1 of field 77H as follows (Error code(s): E40):

Sequence A if subfield 1 of field 77H is ...	Subsequence A then field 14C is ...
ISDA	Mandatory
Not equal to ISDA	Not allowed

C3 The presence of subsequence B1 depends on the value of subfield 1 of field 77H in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): E41):

Sequence A if subfield 1 of field 77H is ...	Then subsequence B1 is ...
AFB	Mandatory
DERV	Not allowed

Sequence A if subfield 1 of field 77H is ...	Then subsequence B1 is ...
EMA	Not allowed
FRABBA	Mandatory
ISDA	Not allowed
ISDACN	Not allowed
OTHR	Not allowed

C4 The presence of sequence E, and the presence of field 72 in sequence E, depends on the value of field 14F in sequence B as follows (Error code(s): D36):

Sequence B if field 14F is ...	Then sequence E is ...	Sequence E and field 72 is ...
OTHER	Mandatory	Mandatory
Not equal to OTHER	Optional	Optional

C5 The presence of sequence E, and the presence of field 72 in sequence E, depends on the value of the second component of the first subfield of field 38G in subsequence B2 as follows (Error code(s): D42):

Subsequence B2 if second component of subfield 1 of field 38G is ...	Then sequence E is ...	Sequence E and field 72 is ...
O	Mandatory	Mandatory
Not equal to O	Optional	Optional

C6 The presence of sequence E, and the presence of field 72 in sequence E, depends on the value of field 14D in subsequence B2 as follows (Error code(s): D37):

Subsequence B2 if field 14D is ...	Then sequence E is ...	Sequence E and field 72 is ...
OTHER	Mandatory	Mandatory
Not equal to OTHER	Optional	Optional

C7 In subsequence B2, if at least one occurrence of field 22B contains the code OTHR, then sequence E and field 72 in sequence E are mandatory. If no occurrence of field 22B contains the code OTHR, field 72 in sequence E is optional (Error code(s): D69).

Subsequence B2 if field 22B:OTHR is ...	Then sequence E is ...	Sequence E and field 72 is ...
Present at least once	Mandatory	Mandatory
Not present	Optional	Optional

C8 In sequences C, D and F, if field 56a is not present, then field 86a in the same sequence C, D or F is not allowed, otherwise field 86a is optional (Error code(s): E35).

Sequence C if field 56a is ...	Sequence C then field 86a is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

Sequence D if field 56a is ...	Sequence D then field 86a is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

Sequence F if field 56a is ...	Sequence F then field 86a is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

C9 The presence of sequence E, and the presence of fields 88a and 71F in sequence E, depends on the value of field 94A in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): D74):

Sequence A if field 94A is ...	Then sequence E is ...	Sequence E and field 88a is ...	Sequence E and field 71F is ...
Not present	Optional	Optional	Not allowed
BROK	Mandatory	Mandatory	Optional
Not equal to BROK	Optional	Optional	Not allowed

C10 In sequence E, if field 15E is present, then at least one of the other fields of sequence E must be present (Error code(s): C98).

In sequence G, if field 15G is present, then at least one of the other fields of sequence G must be present (Error code(s): C98).

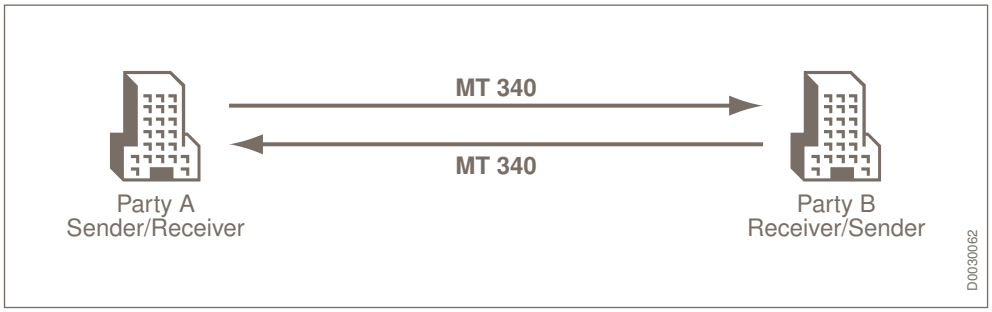
C11 In all optional sequences and sub-sequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence or sub-sequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

C12 In sequence G, when field 17Z is "Y" then 22Q must be present (Error code(s): C56).

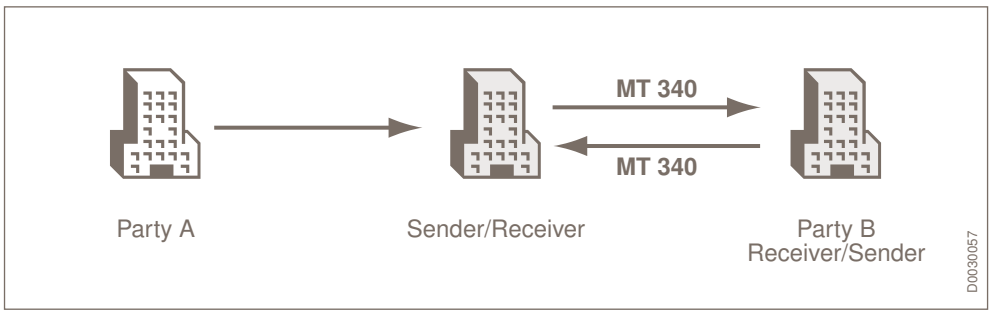
MT 340 Usage Rules

- When cancelling a previously sent message (field 22A is CANC) using MT 340:
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be cancelled
  - the cancellation message must contain at least the mandatory fields of the original message
- To amend a previously sent message (field 22A is AMND):
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be amended
  - the amendment message must contain both the unchanged and the changed/new fields of the original message
  - the amendment message replaces the original message

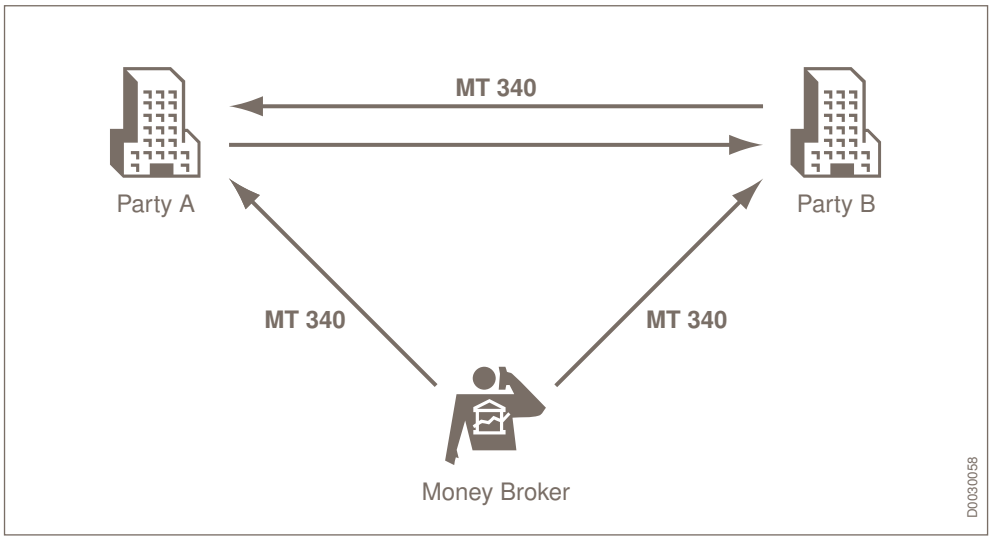
The MT 340 is used to confirm a deal between two parties, A and B:



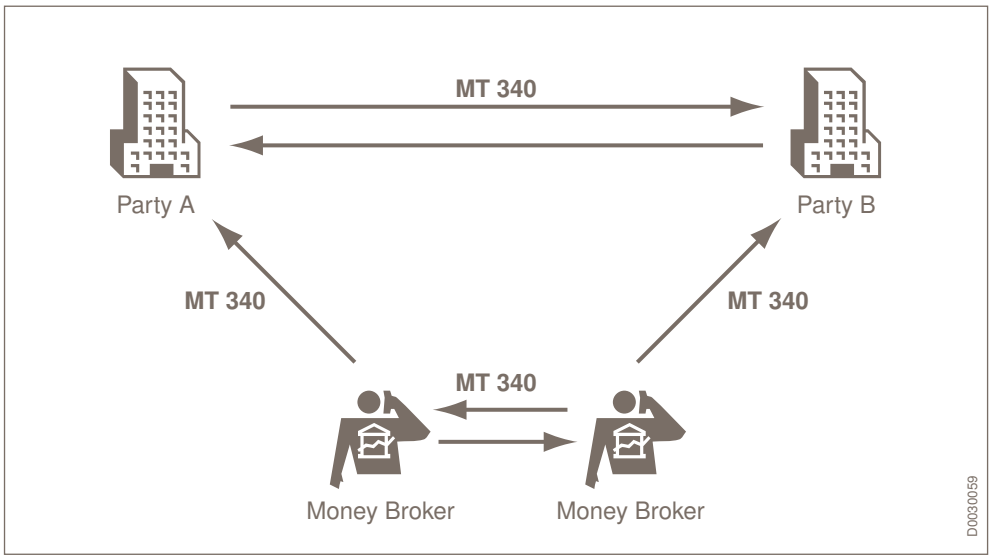
It can also be exchanged on behalf of an institution or corporate:



The MT 340 can also be used as a unilateral confirmation from a money broker to the parties A and B:



Or, when two money brokers are involved, between the money brokers:



Party A and party B are the legal entities which have agreed to the transaction. Party A is either:

- the Sender
- the institution/corporate on whose behalf the message is sent
- one of the institutions for which the broker arranged the deal and to whom they are sending the confirmation
- or, when a money broker confirms to another money broker, the party for which the sending broker arranged the deal.

Party B is either:

- the Receiver
- the institution/corporate on whose behalf the message is received
- the other institutions for which the broker arranged the deal, that is, party A's counterparty
- when a money broker confirms to another money broker, party A's counterparty.

Industry Requirements

The following guidelines apply when sending/exchanging an MT 340:

- When ISDA is mentioned in field 77H (Type), this confirmation constitutes a Confirmation as referred to in, and supplements, forms a part of and is subject to, the ISDA Master Agreement or the Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Agreement dated as of (see field 77H) between Party A and Party B as amended and supplemented from time to time (Agreement). All provisions contained in the Agreement govern this Confirmation except as expressly modified below.

  For the purpose of this document ISDA Master shall mean either the ISDA Master Agreement or the Interest Rate and Currency Exchange Agreement, or vice-versa.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into any ISDA Master Agreement or other master agreement, Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver an agreement in the form of a 2002 ISDA Master Agreement (the "ISDA Form"), with such modifications as Party A and Party B will in good faith agree. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- When AFB is mentioned in field 77H (Type), this Confirmation constitutes a Confirmation as referred to in, and supplements, forms a part of and is subject to, the AFB Master Agreement for foreign exchange and derivatives transactions dated (see field 77H) between Party A and Party B as amended and supplemented from time to time (Agreement). All provisions contained in the Agreement govern this Confirmation except as expressly modified below.
- If field 77H specifies DERV as the type of master agreement and if Party A and Party B are parties to a Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte (the German Master Agreement), this Transaction is subject to the terms and conditions of that German Master Agreement.

  If Party A and Party B have not entered into a German Master Agreement ("Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte"), Party A and Party B agree to use all reasonable efforts to promptly negotiate, execute, and deliver a German Master Agreement. Upon the execution by Party A and Party B of such an agreement, this Confirmation will supplement, form part of, and be subject to that agreement. All provisions contained or incorporated by reference in that agreement upon its execution will govern this Confirmation.
- If some of the standard definitions linked to the agreement specified in field 77H do not apply to the confirmation of a trade under that agreement, a long form confirmation should be sent as there isn't an appropriate SWIFT message for it.
- If a collateral agreement exists between two confirming parties, then the FRA is considered subject to that agreement.
- The Reset Date Specification for all FRA's confirmed with the MT 340 is FIRST, that is, the first day of the Calculation Period.
- The Reset Date is equal to the Payment Date.
- Modified Following Business Day Convention means: the non-business date will be adjusted to the first following day that is a business day unless that day falls in the next calendar month, in which case that date will be the first preceding business day.
- For all FRA's confirmed with the MT 340, the Effective Date is equal to the Payment Date if ISDA is specified in field 77H or the Settlement Date if FRABBA is specified in 77H; provided however that if the Effective Date is a non-business day it will remain unadjusted, however, the Payment Date/ Settlement Date shall be adjusted in accordance with Modified Following Business Day Convention.
- The message only handles the contract part of the Forward Rate Agreement. It is not used for confirming settlement details following the establishment of the settlement rate on fixing date. This information is confirmed using an MT 341.

- For the actual transfer of funds or the confirmation of credits and debits, other messages outside Category 3 are available such as the MTs 202, 203, 205, Financial Institution Transfer messages and the MTs 900, 910, 950, Confirmation of Debit/Credit and statement messages, respectively.

  In all cases, the common reference of the MT 340 must be quoted in the relevant reference field, that is, field 21 of the MTs 202, 203, 205.
- If the underlying contract is amended/cancelled on a bilateral basis, this should be agreed upon by a bilateral exchange of confirmations with either code AMND or CANC, respectively.
- The cancellation function is only used to cancel an erroneous message, not to terminate the FRA.

MT 340 Guidelines

1. **Cancellation of a Message**

   The MT 392 can also be used for cancellation. The following issues however, have to be considered:

   - Acknowledgement: by sending the MT 392, the sender requests the receiver to cancel the confirmation previously sent. The receiver must acknowledge the request by sending an MT 396 back to the sender of the MT 392.
   - Routing: the MT 392 might not be routed to the same destination as the MT 340 to be cancelled.
   - Repetition of the original message: in the MT 392, only the sender's reference of the previous message is mandatory, all other fields are optional. When an MT 340 with CANC is used, the fields to be copied are mandated by the standard.
2. **Settlement Details**

   The table below shows how the different settlement parties involved in the deal can be identified. **The table is presented from party A's point of view.**

   Whenever possible, users should use option A to identify institutions in these fields. Use of free text, that is, option D, except when used to specify recognized code words, is strongly discouraged. Option D not only precludes party B from matching and further processing the message automatically but also is contrary to the message text standards which state that option D is only to be used when no other option is available.

   Option J is only used when exchanging messages with fund managers.

   Normally, the beneficiary is party A for the amount bought and party B for the amount sold. If party A or party B forwards the funds to an ultimate beneficiary institution, this institution is included in field 58a.

   - Party A services account of party B. No separate settlement messages are sent.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party A will debit party B's account.	Party A will credit party B's account
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party B] party A	:57a:[/account no of party B] party A

- Party B services account of party A. No separate settlement messages are sent.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party B will credit party A's account	Party B will debit party A's account
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party A] party B	57a:[/account no of party A] party B

- Beneficiary's account serviced by a financial institution other than party A or party B. The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of the payee. The correspondent can be a branch of the party.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Credit to party A's account with that financial institution	Credit to party B's account with that financial institution
[:53a: Correspondent of party B]	[:53a: Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party A] correspondent of party A	:57a:[/account no of party B] correspondent of party B

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x).

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of BANK x, that is, CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 56a identifies where BANK x will receive the funds.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
BANK A will receive the funds for party A	BANK B will receive the funds for party B
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a:[/account no of BANK A] CORR A	:56a:[/account no of BANK B] CORR B

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:57a:[/account no of party A] BANK A	:57a:[/account no of party B] BANK B

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x), the correspondent of BANK x, CORR x also uses a correspondent.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of CORR x. The correspondent of CORR x will then send an MT 202 to CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 86a identifies where CORR x will receive the funds.

  Field 56a identifies the correspondent of BANK x.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
BANK A will receive the funds for party A via CORR A	BANK B will receive the funds for party B via CORR B
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a:[/account of CORR A] correspondent of CORR A	:86a:[/account no of CORR B] correspondent of CORR B
:56a:[/account no of BANK A] CORR A	:56a:[/account no of BANK B] CORR B
:57a:[/account no of partyA] BANK A	:57a:[/account no of party B] BANK B

- Beneficiary to receive the funds directly through a clearing system.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 202 the payee.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party A will receive the funds through clearing	Party B will receive the funds through clearing
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/CLRC/ party A	:57J:/CLRC/ party B

- The counterparties use their standing settlement instructions.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57D:SSI	:57D:SSI

- The payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57D:NET	:57D:NET

- There is no payment (amount is zero) or the settlement details are irrelevant.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57D:NONE	:57D:NONE

- The settlement details are not known at the time the confirmation is issued.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57D:UNKNOWN	:57D:UNKNOWN

Note *It is only necessary to quote an account number when multiple accounts are serviced for the same institution.*

MT 340 Field Specifications

MT 340 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

Format

Option A	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 340 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

Format

`16x`	`(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

The reference assigned to a message is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as following confirmation and statement messages as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original message sent that this reference be unique.

MT 340 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

Format

`16x`	`(Reference)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains the identification of the message to which the current message is related.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

When used, this field must contain the Sender's reference (field 20) of the previous confirmation which is to be amended or cancelled by this message.

MT 340 - 4. Field 22A: Type of Operation

Format

Option A	4!c	(Function)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

AMND	Amendment	Replaces a previously sent message with the amended one contained in this message. Used to add settlement agents to an MT 340 previously sent or to correct error(s) in an MT 340 previously sent.
CANC	Cancellation	Cancels a previously sent message. Used to cancel an MT 340 previously sent or to cancel an MT 340 which contains erroneous information.
NEWT	New Confirmation	Used to send the MT 340 for the first time or to send a corrected MT 340 when the erroneous one was cancelled using an MT 340 with function CANC.

Usage Rules

As the amend message replaces the previously sent confirmation, it must contain both the amended fields and the fields which are not changed.

When the cancel function is used, the message must reconfirm at least the mandatory fields of the original transaction. The cancellation function must not be used to terminate the FRA.

An amendment or cancellation message always refers to the previous confirmation identified in field 21.

MT 340 - 5. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

Format

Option A	4!c	(Scope)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C9) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the role of the Sender and the Receiver of the message in the conclusion of the confirmed trade.

Codes

Scope must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

AGNT	Sender/Receiver is sending/receiving the message on behalf of a third party.
BILA	Bilateral confirmation, that is, Sender and Receiver are the principals.
BROK	Confirmation is sent by a money broker.

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the Sender and the Receiver are the principals.

AGNT is used when the confirmation has been sent or received on behalf of a separate legal party and that party has done the deal.

MT 340 - 6. Field 22C: Common Reference

Format

Option C	4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c	(Party Prefix 1)(Party Suffix 1) (Reference Code)(Party Prefix 2) (Party Suffix 2)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains a reference common to both the Sender and the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

This field consists of two codes, a Sender's code and a Receiver's code, separated by a four-digit number.

The codes are made up from the party prefix and party suffix of the Sender's and Receiver's BICs, that is, their BIC without the country code (Error code(s): T95). These codes must appear in alphabetical order, with letters taking precedence over numbers (Error code(s): T96).

The four-digit number must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of subfield Rate in field 37M in sequence B, preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled (Error code(s): T22).

Example

From IVMAUS33 to GOLDUS33:

```
 :22C:GOLD330218IVMA33
:37M:102,18
```

MT 340 - 7. Field 23D: Type of FRA

Format

Option D	10a	(Type)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the type of FRA being confirmed.

Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T48):

FIXEDFLOAT	Party A is the FRA buyer, that is, pays the fixed and receives the floating rate.
FLOATFIXED	Party A is the FRA seller, that is, receives the fixed and pays the floating rate.

MT 340 - 8. Field 21N: Contract Number Party A

Format

Option N	16x	(Contract Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party A's viewpoint.

Usage Rules

This field must remain the same throughout the whole life of the transaction. It is used by party A to link the settlement message to the original transaction.

MT 340 - 9. Field 21B: Contract Number Party B

Format

Option B	16x	(Contract Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party B's viewpoint.

Usage Rules

This field should be used by party A whenever the information is available. It is used by party B to link the settlement message to the original transaction.

MT 340 - 10. Field 82a: Party A

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies party A.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party A is either the sender :94A:BILA, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is sent :94A:AGNT, except when the Sender is a money broker :94A:BROK.

See the chapter Usage Rules for this MT.

MT 340 - 11. Field 87a: Party B

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies party B.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party B is either the receiver :94A:BILA, or, the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is received :94A:AGNT except when the sender is a money broker :94A:BROK.

See the chapter Usage Rules for this MT.

MT 340 - 12. Field 77H: Type, Date, Version of the Agreement

Format

Option H	6a[/8!n][//4!n]	(Type of Agreement)(Date)(Version)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C2 and C3) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the type of the agreement covering the transaction. It is followed by the date on which the agreement was signed and the version of the agreement.

Codes

Type of Agreement must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T47):

AFB	AFB Master Agreement
DERV	Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte
EMA	European Master Agreement
FRABBA	British Bankers Association
ISDA	ISDA Master Agreement
ISDACN	ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY Transaction
OTHR	Other Master Agreement. Another type of bilateral agreement signed up front between party A and party B. The agreement can be specified in field 72 of sequence E.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Version must be a valid year expressed as YYYY. It must not consist entirely of zeroes (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

In a BBA agreement, Date and Version are **not allowed**.

In a DERV, AFB or ISDA agreement, the absence of the second and third subfield means either that the information is not available or that the agreement is under negotiation.

The code OTHR must not be used in the case of an AFB, Deutscher Rahmenvertrag für Finanztermingeschäfte, ISDA, EMA or BBA Master Agreement.

Quoting the code ISDACN represents the contracts are bound by ISDA Master Agreement plus Additional Disruption Event Provisions for an Offshore Deliverable CNY transaction. In addition, the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions requires certain details to be provided in a confirmation. For the purpose of the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions, "Offshore CNY Centre" is the place of settlement or in the absence of any specific statement, Hong Kong. "Calculation Agent" referred to in the ISDA Additional Disruption Event Provisions is, unless otherwise specified in the applicable confirmation or in any separate written agreement between the parties, the Calculation Agent specified in the master agreement executed between the parties. In the absence of specific terms in the confirmation, any separate written agreement or the master agreement, (a) where each party in a transaction is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), or neither party is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant), to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement, both parties shall be Calculation Agents; or (b) in all other circumstances, only the party that is a direct participant (or an affiliate of a direct participant) to the clearing system for offshore CNY at the place of settlement shall be the Calculation Agent. If both parties are Calculation Agents and they are unable to agree on a determination, each party agrees to be bound by the determination of an independent leading dealer in the relevant type of transaction mutually selected by the parties, who shall act as the substitute Calculation Agent, with the fees and expenses of such substitute Calculation Agent (if any) to be met equally by the two parties. If the two parties are unable to agree on an independent leading dealer to act as substitute Calculation Agent, each party shall select an independent leading dealer, and such independent leading dealers shall agree on an independent third party that shall be deemed to be the substitute Calculation Agent.

MT 340 - 13. Field 14C: Year of Definitions

Format

Option C	4!n	(Year)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the year of the version of the ISDA Terms and Definitions applicable to the MT 340 Forward Rate Agreement Confirmation.

Usage Rules

This field contains the identification of a Year expressed as YYYY. This field must be used and understood as follows:

- Year contains the value 1991: "The definitions and provisions contained in the 1991 ISDA Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.) (the "Definitions") are incorporated into this Confirmation".

- Year contains the value 1998: "The definitions and provisions contained in the 1991 ISDA Definitions (as supplemented by the 1998 Supplement and as further amended and supplemented by the 1998 ISDA Euro Definitions), as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., are incorporated into this Confirmation".
- Year contains the value 2000: "The definitions and provisions contained in the 2000 ISDA Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.) (the "Definitions") are incorporated into this Confirmation".
- Year contains the value 2006: "The definitions and provisions contained in the 2006 ISDA Definitions (as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.) (the "Definitions"), and the ISDA Benchmarks Supplement, are incorporated into this Confirmation". Differences with the previous versions are specified under field 14D Day Count Fraction.

MT 340 - 14. Field 15B: New Sequence

Format

Option B	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Transaction Details.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 340 - 15. Field 30T: Trade Date

Format

Option T	`8!n`	`(Date)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the date the transaction was agreed between party A and party B.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Usage Rules

The trade date remains the same when a confirmation is amended (corrected/completed) unilaterally. When the terms of the deal are renegotiated on a bilateral basis, the trade date reflects the date of renegotiation in the amend message.

MT 340 - 16. Field 32B: Currency, Notional Amount

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the currency and notional amount of the FRA.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 340 - 17. Field 30F: Effective Date

Format

Option F	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies for FRABBA FRA's, the settlement date or, for ISDA FRA's, the Effective Date of the FRA.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

For ISDA FRA's this date is an unadjusted date.

MT 340 - 18. Field 30P: Termination Date

Format

Option P	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies for FRABBA FRA's, the maturity date or, for ISDA FRA's, the termination date of the FRA.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

For ISDA FRA's this date is an unadjusted date.

MT 340 - 19. Field 37M: Fixed Rate

Format

Option M	[N]12d	(Sign)(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies for FRABBA FRA's, the contract rate or, for ISDA FRA's, the fixed rate of the FRA.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The rate is quoted following standard banking practice.

Sign must not be present for a positive rate.

Sign must be present for a negative rate.

MT 340 - 20. Field 14F: Floating Rate Option

Format

Option F	24x

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C4) in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the Floating Rate Option of the FRA.

For an ISDA Master (Type in field 77H = ISDA), this field specifies the Floating Rate Option as per Section 7.1 of the 2006 ISDA Definitions (as updated, amended or adjusted from time to time).

Usage Rules

The floating rate options, as they appear in the Section 7.1 of the 2006 ISDA Definitions (as updated, amended or adjusted from time to time), may be used.

If OTHER is used then the floating rate option is specified in field 72.

Blanks must not be used.

MT 340 - 21. Field 30V: Fixing Date

Format

Option V	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the fixing date of the settlement rate.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 340 - 22. Field 38D: Contract Period

Format

Option D	4n	(Period)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the number of days between the settlement date and the maturity date.

MT 340 - 23. Field 38G: Designated Maturity

Format

Option G	2n1!a/2n1!a	(Number From)(Period From)(Number To) (Period To)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C5) in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the designated maturities of the rate source.

For an ISDA Master (Type in field 77H = ISDA), this field specifies the Designated Maturity as per ISDA definitions.

Codes

Period From and Period To must be specified using one of the following codes (Error code(s): T48):

D	Daily
M	Monthly

O	The designated maturity is specified in field 72.
W	Weekly
Y	Yearly

Usage Rules

This field specifies the tenor for the interest rate. For example, a deal that starts in 3 months and ends in 9, has a 6 months tenor; in this case 38G contains 6M/6M as it is the 6 months rate; here both subfields have the same value.

For interpolation, this field specifies the two designated maturities.

When there is no interpolation, Period-From and Period-To must be the same designated maturity.

Example

`:38G:5M/6M` the designated maturity of the FRA is an interpolation between the 5M (5-monthly) and the 6M (semi-annual) rates.

MT 340 - 24. Field 14D: Floating Rate Day Count Fraction

Format

Option D	`7x`	`(Day Count Fraction)`

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C6) in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the number of days taken into account for the calculation of the interest.

For an ISDA Master (Type in field 77H = ISDA), this field specifies the Day Count Fraction as per ISDA definitions.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used (Error code(s): `T36`):

30E/360	30E/360 (ISDA)
360/360	30/360, 360/360 or Bond Basis
ACT/360	Actual/360, Act/360, A/360
ACT/365	Actual/365, Actual/Actual, Actual/Actual (ISDA), Act/Act, Act/Act (ISDA)
AFI/365	Actual/365 (fixed)
EBD/360	30E/360 or Eurobond Basis
EXA/EXA	Base Exact/Exact as per September 1994 additives to AFB definitions or 1/1
ICM/ACT	Actual/Actual (ICMA), Act/Act (ICMA)

OTHER	The Day Count Fraction is specified in field 72.

Usage Rules

When the 2000 ISDA definitions are applicable, note that the following applies:

Codes	ISDA 2000
30E/360	30E/360, Eurobond Basis
360/360	30/360, 360/360, Bond Basis
ACT/360	Actual/360, Act/360, A/360
ACT/365	Actual/Actual, Act/365, A/365, Actual/Actual, Act/Act
AFI/365	Actual/365 (Fixed), Act/365 (Fixed), A/365 (Fixed), A/365F

When the 2006 ISDA definitions are applicable, note that the following applies:

Codes	ISDA 2006
30E/360	30E/360 (ISDA)
360/360	30/360, 360/360, Bond Basis
ACT/360	Actual/360, Act/360, A/360
ACT/365	Actual/Actual, Actual/Actual (ISDA), Act/Act, Act/Act (ISDA)
AFI/365	Actual/365 (Fixed), Act/365 (Fixed), A/365 (Fixed), A/365F
EBD/360	30E/360, Eurobond Basis
ICM/Act	Actual/Actual (ICMA), Act/Act (ICMA)

MT 340 - 25. Field 17F: FRA Discounting

Format

Option F	`1!a`	(Flag)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies whether FRA discounting is applicable or not.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

N	FRA discounting is not applicable
Y	FRA discounting is applicable

Usage Rules

- FRA discounting is not applicable.

  In a FRA where FRA discounting is not applicable, the calculation on fixing date is done as follows:

  Floating amount = notional amount * settlement rate * day count fraction.

  Fixed amount = notional amount * contract rate * day count fraction.

  If floating amount > fixed amount, then the FRA seller (Floating Rate Payer) pays the absolute (positive) value of the difference between the two amounts to the buyer.

  If floating amount < fixed amount, then the FRA buyer (Fixed Rate Payer) pays the absolute (positive) value of the difference between the two amounts to the seller.

- FRA discounting is applicable.

  When FRA discounting is applicable, the FRA amount is calculated as follows:

  FRA amount = (notional amount * ((settlement rate - contract rate) *day count fraction)) / (1 + (settlement rate * day count fraction)).

  If the FRA amount is positive, the absolute (positive) value of this amount is paid by the FRA seller (Floating Rate Payer) to the buyer.

  If the FRA amount is negative, the absolute (positive) value of this amount is paid by the FRA buyer (Fixed Rate Payer) to the seller.

- FRA yield discounting is applicable.

  When FRA discounting is applicable and the deal is an AUD or NZD FRA then FRA Yield Discounting (as per the 2006 ISDA definitions) will be deemed to apply rather than simply "FRA Discounting".

  FRA amount = notional amount * 365 * ((1 / (365 + (settlement rate * number of days))) - (1 / (365 + (contract rate * number of days))))

  If the FRA amount is positive, the absolute (positive) value of this amount is paid by the FRA buyer (Fixed Rate Payer) to the seller.

  If the FRA amount is negative, the absolute (positive) value of this amount is paid by the FRA seller (Floating Rate Payer) to the buyer.

Note *In the preceding rules:*

- *settlement rate is sum of the floating rate and of the spread*
- *contract rate is the fixed rate*
- *number of days is the actual number of days for the period*

MT 340 - 26. Field 18A: Number of Repetitions

Format

Option A	5n	(Number)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the number of financial centres in the same sequence.

Network Validated Rules

The value of this field must be equal to the number of repetitions of field 22B (Error code(s): D96).

MT 340 - 27. Field 22B: Financial Centre

Format

Option B	4!c	(Financial Centre)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C7) in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the financial centres (Business Days as per ISDA definitions) used to adjust the dates.

Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

ARBA	Buenos Aires
ATVI	Vienna
AUME	Melbourne
AUSY	Sydney
BEBR	Brussels
BRSP	São Paulo
CAMO	Montreal
CATO	Toronto
CHGE	Geneva
CHZU	Zurich
CLSA	Santiago

CNBE	Beijing
CZPR	Prague
DECB	European Central Bank
DEFR	Frankfurt
DKCO	Copenhagen
EETA	Tallinn
ESMA	Madrid
EUTA	Target
FIHE	Helsinki
FRPA	Paris
GBLO	London
GRAT	Athens
HKHK	Hong Kong
HUBU	Budapest
IDJA	Jakarta
IEDU	Dublin
ILTA	Tel Aviv
INMU	Mumbai
ITMI	Milan
ITRO	Rome
JPTO	Tokyo
KRSE	Seoul
LBBE	Beirut
LKCO	Colombo
LULU	Luxembourg
MXMC	Mexico City
MYKL	Kuala Lumpur
NLAM	Amsterdam

NOOS	Oslo
NYFD	New York Fed
NYSE	New York Stock Exchange
NZAU	Auckland
NZWE	Wellington
PAPC	Panama City
PHMA	Manila
PKKA	Karachi
PLWA	Warsaw
PTLI	Lisbon
ROBU	Bucharest
RUMO	Moscow
SARI	Riyadh
SEST	Stockholm
SGSI	Singapore
SKBR	Bratislava
THBA	Bangkok
TRAN	Ankara
TRIS	Istanbul
TWTA	Taipei
USCH	Chicago
USGS	U.S. Government Securities
USLA	Los Angeles
USNY	New York
VNHA	Hanoi
ZAJO	Johannesburg

Usage Rules

The codes are based on the ISO country code and the English name of the location.

Additional location codes must be built as follows: the first 2 characters represent the ISO country code, the next two characters represent 1) if the location name is one word, the first two letters of the location 2) if the location name consists of at least two words, the first letter of the first word followed by the first letter of the second word.

If new financial centres are added and codes are used which might cause confusion (for example, Dallas and Dayton in the US), the code OTHR must be used. Field 72 must then contain: /LOCC/+ English location name.

All applicable financial centres must be included in the same repetitive block and ordered alphabetically (for matching purposes).

MT 340 - 28. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

Format

Option M	2!a	(Country Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Definition

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

MT 340 - 29. Field 15C: New Sequence

Format

Option C	Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence C Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party B.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 340 - 30. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party B will transfer the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 340 - 31. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)

[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 340 - 32. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)

Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 340 - 33. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party A will receive the funds.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place
NONE	When no settlement is taking place
SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 340 - 34. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when different from party A.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 340 - 35. Field 15D: New Sequence

Format

Option D	Empty field	

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence D Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party A.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 340 - 36. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which party A will transfer the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): `T78`):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): `T78`):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 340 - 37. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 340 - 38. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)

[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 340 - 39. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)

Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where party B will receive the funds.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place
NONE	When no settlement is taking place
SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 340 - 40. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made if different from party B.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 340 - 41. Field 15E: New Sequence

Format

Option E	`Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C9) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of conditional sequence E Additional Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 340 - 42. Field 29A: Contact Information

Format

Option A	4*35x	(Narrative)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C9) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the name and/or telephone number of the person the Receiver may contact for any queries concerning this transaction.

Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes:

DEPT	followed by the name of the department
FAXT	followed by fax number
NAME	followed by the name of the contact person
PHON	followed by the telephone number
TELX	followed by the telex number

Usage Rules

The codes do not need to be put on separate lines. It is the '/' at the beginning of a code and not the end-of-line that marks the end of the information behind the previous code.

Example

```
:29A:/NAME/Jones/DEPT/IRS Back Office
```

MT 340 - 43. Field 24D: Dealing Method

Format

Option D	4!c[/35x]	(Method)(Additional Information)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C9) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies how the deal was agreed.

Codes

Method must contain one of the following, optionally followed with Additional Information (Error code(s): T68):

BROK	Deal made via a money broker
ELEC	Deal made via an electronic system (Reuters, EBS etc.)
FAXT	Deal agreed by fax
PHON	Deal agreed on the phone
TELX	Deal agreed by telex

Usage Rules

For voice brokers this field contains the code BROK. If the broker needs to be identified explicitly, field 88a must be used.

Example

```
:24D:PHON
```

MT 340 - 44. Field 88a: Broker Identification

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)

Presence

Conditional (see rules C9 and C10) in conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C9) sequence E

Definition

This field identifies the broker who arranged the deal between party A and party B or, when two money brokers are involved, between party A and the other money broker.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

This field is only used to identify voice brokers. Electronic brokerage systems must be identified in field 24D Dealing Method.

MT 340 - 45. Field 71F: Broker's Commission

Format

Option F	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Conditional (see rules C9 and C10) in conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C9) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the brokerage fee for a broker confirmation.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 340 - 46. Field 21G: Broker's Reference

Format

Option G	16x	(Reference)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C9) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the broker's reference of the trade.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 340 - 47. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

Format

6*35x	(Narrative Structured Format)

The following line format must be used:

Line 1	/8c/[additional information]	(Code)(Narrative)
Lines 2-6	[//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	(Narrative) or (Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C10) in conditional (see rules C4, C5, C6, C7, and C9) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver and applies to the whole messages.

Codes

Bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field. The following codes may be used in Code if required.

TIME	When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified.
VENU	When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported.

Network Validated Rules

Code must not be UTI, PUTI, USI or PUSI (Error code(s): T49).

Usage Rules

If the Floating Rate Option is equal to OTHER, the code word /FROP/ must be used followed by the Floating Rate Option.

If the value of 'Period-from' in the first subfield is equal to 'O', the code /DESM/ must be used followed by the Designated Maturity.

If the Floating Rate Day Count Fraction is equal to OTHER, the code /DCTF/ must be used followed by the Day Count Fraction.

If the Financial Centre is equal to OTHR, the code /LOCC/ must be used followed by the financial centre.

Bilaterally agreed codes can also be used in this field.

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

MT 340 - 48. Field 15F: New Sequence

Format

Option F	Empty field	

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence F Additional Amounts.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 340 - 49. Field 18A: Number of Repetitions

Format

Option A	5n	(Number)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the number of times fields 30F Payment Date and 32H Currency, Payment Amount are present in this sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number must equal the number of occurrences of the subsequent field 30F (Error code(s): D96).

MT 340 - 50. Field 30F: Payment Date

Format

Option F	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the payment dates of the additional amounts.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 340 - 51. Field 32H: Currency, Payment Amount

Format

Option H	[N]3!a15d	(Sign)(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the amount of a fee.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

If Amount is positive (Sign is not present), the amount is to be paid by party A; if Amount is negative (Sign is present), the amount is to be received by party A.

MT 340 - 52. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 340 - 53. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence F

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)

[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 340 - 54. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in optional sequence F

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the funds.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 340 - 55. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the option seller will receive the premium.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place
NONE	When no settlement is taking place
SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)

[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 340 - 56. Field 15G: New Sequence

Format

Option G	Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence G Reporting Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

This sequence is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

MT 340 - 57. Field 22L: Reporting Jurisdiction

Format

Option L	35x	(Reporting Jurisdiction)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence G1

Definition

This field specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

ASIC	Australian Securities and Investments Commission (AU)
BankOfRussia	Central Bank of Russian Federation (RU)
CAABASC	Alberta
CABCBCSC	British Columbia
CAMBMSC	Manitoba Securities Commission (CA-MB)
CANBFCSC	New Brunswick
CANLDSS	Newfoundland and Labrador
CANSNSSC	Nova Scotia
CANTNTSO	Northwest Territories

CANUNSO	Nunavut
CAONOSC	Ontario Securities Commission (CA-ON)
CAPEIOSS	Prince Edward Island
CAQCAMF	Autorité des Marchés Financiers (CA-QC)
CASKFCAA	Saskatchewan
CAYTOSS	Yukon
CFTC	Commodities Futures Trading Commission (US)
ESMA	European Securities and Markets Authority (EU)
FCA	Financial Conduct Authority (UK)
FMIA	Financial Market Infrastructure Act (CH)
FSC	Financial Services Commission (KR)
HKMA	Hong Kong Monetary Authority (HK)
JFSA	Japanese Financial Services Agency (JP)
MAS	Monetary Authority of Singapore (SG)
OTHR	Other
SEC	Securities and Exchange Commission (US)

Usage Rules

If the code OTHR is used, the reporting jurisdiction must be identified in field 77A Additional Reporting Information.

MT 340 - 58. Field 91a: Reporting Party

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4*35x`	(Name and Address)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence G1

Definition

This field identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

MT 340 - 59. Field 22M: UTI Namespace/Issuer Code

Format

Option M	30x	(Namespace)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence G1a

Definition

This field specifies a unique code that identifies the registered entity creating the unique transaction identifier.

Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

MT 340 - 60. Field 22N: Transaction Identifier

Format

Option N	32x

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence G1a

Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the unique transaction identifier to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life.

Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). The UTI is a combination of Namespace and Transaction Identifier.

The UTI is also called USI (Unique SWAP Identifier).

MT 340 - 61. Field 22P: PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code

Format

Option P	`30x`	`(Namespace)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence G1a1

Definition

This field specifies the registered entity that created the previous unique transaction identifier at the time the transaction was executed.

Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

MT 340 - 62. Field 22R: Prior Transaction Identifier

Format

Option R	`32x`	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence G1a1

Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the previous unique transaction identifier that was created at the time a transaction was executed.

Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Prior Unique Transaction Identifier (PUTI). The PUTI is a combination of Namespace and Prior Transaction Identifier.

This field might be required when there is an allocation, novation or clearing trade.

The Prior UTI is also called Prior USI (Prior Unique SWAP Identifier).

MT 340 - 63. Field 96a: Clearing Exception Party

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	`(Party Identifier)`
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Identifier Code)`

Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

Certain end users may be exempt from mandatory clearing if the requirements described by the regulator are fulfilled.

MT 340 - 64. Field 22S: Clearing Broker Identification

Format

Option S	1!a/35x	(Side Indicator)(Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the identification for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the identification for the client leg of the transaction.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used in Side Indicator (Error code(s): T36):

C	The clearing broker identification is for the client leg.
P	The clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg.

MT 340 - 65. Field 22T: Cleared Product Identification

Format

Option T	35x	(Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the product identification assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

MT 340 - 66. Field 17E: Clearing Threshold Indicator

Format

Option E	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

N	The contract is below the clearing threshold.
Y	The contract is above the clearing threshold.

Usage Rules

This field is only required for a non-financial counterparty (as per European Markets Infrastructure Regulation).

MT 340 - 67. Field 22U: Underlying Product Identifier

Format

Option U	6a	(Product Identifier)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the underlying product type.

Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

IRFRAG	Interest Rate Forward Rate Agreement

Usage Rules

These product codes must be in line with the ISDA Product Taxonomy.

MT 340 - 68. Field 35B: Identification of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	`[ISIN1!e12!c]`	`(Identification of Instrument)`
	`[4*35x]`	`(Description of Instrument)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

The ISIN or other identifier for the instrument that was traded.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of Instrument or Description of Instrument must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): `T17`).

Identification of Instrument must start with the code ISIN (Error code(s): `T12`).

Usage Rules

Certain derivative trades must be assigned an ISIN for regulatory purposes. This field can be used to notify the Receiver of this ISIN.

An alternative identifier may be included in Description of Instrument, in addition to, or instead of an ISIN.

If bilaterally agreed codes are used in Description of Instrument, then they must be placed between slashes '/'.

MT 340 - 69. Field 17H: Allocation Indicator

Format

Option H	`1!a`	`(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies whether the trade is a post-allocation or a pre-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

A	Post-allocation
P	Pre-allocation
U	Unallocated

MT 340 - 70. Field 17P: Collateralisation Indicator

Format

Option P	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

F	Fully collateralised
O	One-way collateralised
P	Partially collateralised
U	Uncollateralised

MT 340 - 71. Field 22V: Execution Venue

Format

Option V	35x

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

Usage Rules

Execution Venue may contain a Business Identifier Code (BIC), Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) or Market Identifier Code (MIC - ISO 10383).

MT 340 - 72. Field 98D: Execution Timestamp

Format

Option D	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 340 - 73. Field 17W: Non Standard Flag

Format

Option W	1!a	(Flag)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

Codes

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T36):

Y	The transaction is non-standard.

Usage Rules

This field is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories.

This field is only to be used in the case the transaction is non-standard as per the definition above.

MT 340 - 74. Field 17Y: Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator

Format

Option Y	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This indicator specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

F	The party is a financial counterparty
N	The party is a non-financial counterparty

MT 340 - 75. Field 17Z: Collateral Portfolio Indicator

Format

Option Z	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C12) in optional sequence G

Definition

This indicator specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The collateral is posted on a trade by trade basis
Y	The collateral is posted at a portfolio level

MT 340 - 76. Field 22Q: Collateral Portfolio Code

Format

Option Q	10x	(Portfolio)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C12) in optional sequence G

Definition

The field identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

Usage Rules

This field should be used when the Collateral Portfolio Indicator is "Y".

MT 340 - 77. Field 17L: Portfolio Compression Indicator

Format

Option L	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The trade is not the result of a portfolio compression exercise.
Y	The trade is the result of a portfolio compression exercise.

MT 340 - 78. Field 17M: Corporate Sector Indicator

Format

Option M	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

Codes

Indicator may contain one of the following codes:

A	Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2002/83/EC.
C	Credit institution authorised in accordance with Directive 2006/48/EC.
F	Investment firm in accordance with Directive 2004/39/EC.
I	Insurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 72/239/EEC.

L	Alternative investment fund managed by AIFMs authorised or registered in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU.
O	Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of Directive 2003/41/EC.
R	Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2005/68/EC.
U	UCITS and its management company, authorised in accordance with Directive 2009/65/EC.

Usage Rules

These codes are as defined by ESMA.

MT 340 - 79. Field 17Q: Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator

Format

Option Q	`1!a`	`(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-EEA counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T36`):

N	No, the counterparty is domiciled inside the EEA.
Y	Yes, the counterparty is domiciled outside the EEA.

MT 340 - 80. Field 17S: Intragroup Trade Indicator

Format

Option S	`1!a`	`(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

To indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by ESMA in the Technical Standards.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	No, the reported trade does not fall under the definition of an intragroup transaction.
Y	Yes, the reported trade falls under the definition of an intragroup transaction.

MT 340 - 81. Field 17X: Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator

Format

Option X	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	No, the contract is not directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.
Y	Yes, the contract is directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

MT 340 - 82. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

Format

Option C	4!c/[N]3!a15d	(Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

Codes

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount
AKTI	Aktiengewinn
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount
BAKL	Backload Fees Amount
CBCH	Correspondent Bank Charges
CHAR	Charges/Fees
COAX	Consumption Tax
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax
CREB	Rebate/Bonification
DEAL	Trade Amount
DSCA	Discount Amount
ENTF	Entrance Fees Amount
EQUL	Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit
ERFE	Early Redemption Fee Amount
EUTR	EU Tax Retention Amount
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission
HDGE	Hedging cost
ISDI	Issue Discount/Allowance
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax
LIDT	Local Tax (Country specific 2)
LOCL	Local Tax
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission
LOTE	Local Tax (Country specific 3)
LYDT	Local Tax (Country specific 4)
MACO	Matching/Confirmation Fee
MARG	Margin Amount
OCMT	Original Currency Amount

OTHR	Other Amount
OTMG	On top Margin
PRDF	Difference in Price
PRMA	Premium Amount
PRWI	Partial Redemption Withholding Amount
REFD	Expected Refund
REGF	Regulatory Fees
REMU	Remuneration Amount
RESU	Resulting Amount
RSCH	Research fees
SAMG	Sales Margin
SETT	Settlement Amount
SHIP	Shipping Amount
SPCN	Special Concessions
STAM	Stamp Duty
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax
SUBS	Subscription Interest
TOTL	Total value of all commissions
TRAN	Transfer Tax
TRAX	Transaction Tax
VATA	Value-Added Tax
WITH	Withholding Tax
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn

Network Validated Rules

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): `T52`).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

MT 340 - 83. Field 77A: Additional Reporting Information

Format

Option A	`20*35x`	`(Narrative)`

The following line format may be used:

Line 1	`/8a/[additional information]`	`(Code)(Narrative)`

Lines 2-20	`[//continuation of additional information]`
	or
	`[/8a/[additional information]]`
		`(Narrative)`
		or
		`(Code)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence G

Definition

This field specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

Codes

The following codes may be used in Code:

CFTC	The additional information is required by CFTC (US).
ESMA	The additional information is required by ESMA (EU).
HKMA	The additional information is required by HKMA (HK).
SEC	The additional information is required by SEC (US).

Usage Rules

More regulator codes will be added as required.

Use of the structured format is recommended to facilitate straight through processing.

Field 77A must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

MT 340 Examples

Example 1

Narrative

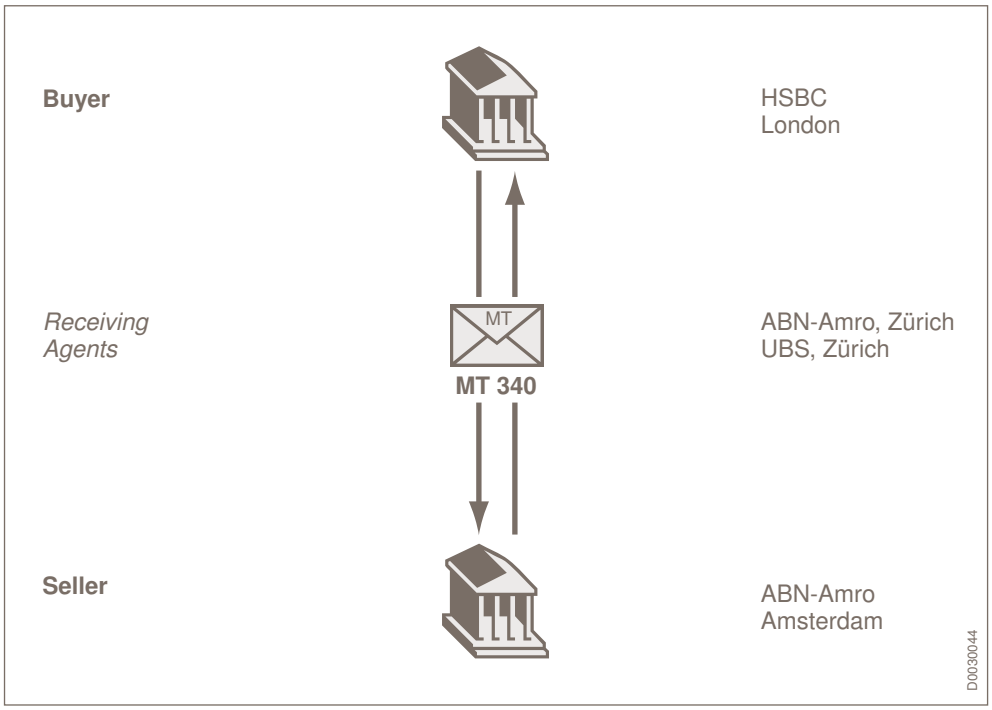
On 15 May 2000, ABN Amro Amsterdam, and HSBC London, engage in a Forward Rate Agreement in which ABN Amro is the seller of the contract and HSBC is the buyer.

On 15 October 1990, ABN Amro Amsterdam and HSBC London signed a 1987 version of the ISDA Master Agreement. The FRA falls under this master agreement.

The terms of the contract are:

Agreement:	ISDA
Currency/Amount:	CHF 25,000,000
Effective Date:	15 July 2000
Termination Date:	15 January 2001
Fixed Rate:	4.00 (% p.a. on an actual/360 basis)
Floating Rate:	6M LIBOR-ISDA
Payment to ABN AMRO Bank:	
	Account # 331-0987-2 ABN-Amro Zürich
Payment to HSBC:	
	UBS Zürich

Information Flow



Message 1: SWIFT Message from ABN Amro

Explanation	Format
Sender	ABNANL2A
Message Type	340
Receiver	HSBCGB2L
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:HJ464155
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:ABNA2A0004HSBC2L
Type of FRA	:23D:FLOATFIXED
Contract Number Party A	:21N:22.11.870
Party A	:82A:ABNANL2A
Party B	:87A:HSBCGB2L
Type, Date, Version of the Agreement	:77H:ISDA/19901015//1987
Year of Definitions	:14C:1998

Explanation	Format
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20000515
Currency, Notional Amount	:32B:CHF25000000,
Effective Date	:30F:20000715
Termination Date	:30P:20010115
Fixed Rate	:37M:4,00
Floating Rate Option	:14F:CHF-LIBOR-ISDA
Designated Maturity	:38G:6M/6M
Floating Rate Day Count Fraction	:14D:ACT/360
FRA Discounting	:17F:N
Number of Repetitions	:18A:3
Financial Centre	:22B:CHZU
Financial Centre	:22B:GBLO
Financial Centre	:22B:NLAM
Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party B	:15C:
Account With Institution	:57A:/331-0987-2 ABNACHZZ
Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party A	:15D:
Account With Institution	:57A:UBSWCHZH80A
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 2: SWIFT Message from HSBC

Explanation	Format
Sender	HSBCGB2L
Message Type	340
Receiver	ABNANL2A
Message Text	

Explanation	Format
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:6864443
Type of Operation	:22A:NEWT
Common Reference	:22C:ABNA2A0004HSBC2L
Type of FRA	:23D:FIXEDFLOAT
Contract Number Party A	:21N:FRA.AA45643
Party A	:82A:HSBCGB2L
Party B	:87A:ABNANL2A
Type, Date, Version of the Agreement	:77H:ISDA/19901015//1987
Year of Definitions	:14C:1998
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20000515
Currency, Notional Amount	:32B:CHF25000000,
Effective Date	:30F:20000715
Termination Date	:30P:20010115
Fixed Rate	:37M:4,00
Floating Rate Option	:14F:CHF-LIBOR-ISDA
Designated Maturity	:38G:6M/6M
Floating Rate Day Count Fraction	:14D:ACT/360
FRA Discounting	:17F:N
Number of Repetitions	:18A:3
Financial Centre	:22B:CHZU
Financial Centre	:22B:GBLO
Financial Centre	:22B:NLAM
Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party B	:15C:
Account With Institution	:57A:UBSWCHZH80A

Explanation	Format
Settlement Instructions for Settlement Amount Payable by Party A	:15D:
Account With Institution	:57A:/331-0987-2 ABNACHZZ
End of Message Text/Trailer	

MT 341 Forward Rate Agreement Settlement Confirmation

MT 341 Scope

This message is exchanged by or on behalf of the institutions or corporates, party A and party B, who have agreed to a forward rate agreement (FRA).

It is used to confirm the settlement details of the forward rate agreement when the settlement rate has been fixed on the fixing date.

The message is also used for:

- an amendment to a previously agreed settlement message
- the cancellation of a settlement message

It may also be used to report the agreement to a trade repository.

MT 341 Format Specifications

The MT 341 consists of four sequences:

- Sequence A General Information contains general information about the FRA as well as about the confirmation itself.
- Sequence B Transaction Details contains information about the transaction.
- Sequence C Settlement Instructions for the Settlement Amount provides the settlement instructions.
- Sequence D Reporting Information provides transaction information that must be reported to a trade repository. This sequence is optional and is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

MT 341 Forward Rate Agreement Settlement Confirmation

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandatory Sequence A General Information				
M	15A	New Sequence	Empty field	1
M	20	Sender's Reference	16x	2
O	21	Related Reference	16x	3
M	22A	Type of Operation	4!c	4
O	94A	Scope of Operation	4!c	5
M	22C	Common Reference	4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c	6
M	23D	Type of FRA	10a	7
O	21N	Contract Number Party A	16x	8
O	21B	Contract Number Party B	16x	9

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	82a	Party A	A or D	10
M	87a	Party B	A or D	11
O	29A	Contact Information	4*35x	12
O	72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	13
End of Sequence A General Information				
Mandatory Sequence B Transaction Details				
M	15B	New Sequence	Empty field	14
M	30T	Trade Date	8!n	15
M	32B	Currency, Notional Amount	3!a15d	16
M	30F	Effective Date	8!n	17
M	30P	Termination Date	8!n	18
M	37M	Fixed Rate	[N]12d	19
Optional Subsequence B1 AFB and FRABBA Details				
O	30V	Fixing Date	8!n	20
O	38D	Contract Period	4n	21
End of Subsequence B1 AFB and FRABBA Details				
O	39M	Payment Clearing Centre	2!a	22
End of Sequence B Transaction Details				
Mandatory Sequence C Settlement Instructions for the Settlement Amount				
M	15C	New Sequence	Empty field	23
M	37R	Settlement Rate	[N]12d	24
M	34E	Settlement Currency and Amount	[N]3!a15d	25
O	53a	Delivery Agent	A, D, or J	26
O	86a	Intermediary 2	A, D, or J	27
O	56a	Intermediary	A, D, or J	28
M	57a	Receiving Agent	A, D, or J	29
O	58a	Beneficiary Institution	A, D, or J	30

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
End of Sequence C Settlement Instructions for the Settlement Amount				
Optional Sequence D Reporting Information				
M	15D	New Sequence	Empty field	31
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D1 Reporting Parties				
M	22L	Reporting Jurisdiction	35x	32
O	91a	Reporting Party	A, D, or J	33
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D1a Unique Transaction Identifier				
M	22M	UTI Namespace/Issuer Code	30x	34
M	22N	Transaction Identifier	32x	35
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier				
M	22P	PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code	30x	36
M	22R	Prior Transaction Identifier	32x	37
-----| End of Subsequence D1a1 Prior Unique Transaction Identifier				
-----| End of Subsequence D1a Unique Transaction Identifier				
-----| End of Subsequence D1 Reporting Parties				
O	96a	Clearing Exception Party	A, D, or J	38
----->				
O	22S	Clearing Broker Identification	1!a/35x	39
-----|				
O	22T	Cleared Product Identification	35x	40
O	17E	Clearing Threshold Indicator	1!a	41
O	22U	Underlying Product Identifier	6a	42
O	35B	Identification of Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	43
O	17H	Allocation Indicator	1!a	44
O	17P	Collateralisation Indicator	1!a	45
O	22V	Execution Venue	35x	46
O	98D	Execution Timestamp	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	47

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	17W	Non Standard Flag	1!a	48
O	17Y	Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator	1!a	49
O	17Z	Collateral Portfolio Indicator	1!a	50
O	22Q	Collateral Portfolio Code	10x	51
O	17L	Portfolio Compression Indicator	1!a	52
O	17M	Corporate Sector Indicator	1!a	53
O	17Q	Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator	1!a	54
O	17S	Intragroup Trade Indicator	1!a	55
O	17X	Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator	1!a	56
----->				
O	34C	Commission and Fees	4!c/[N]3!a15d	57
-----|				
O	77A	Additional Reporting Information	20*35x	58
End of Sequence D Reporting Information				
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

MT 341 Network Validated Rules

C1 In sequence A, the presence of field 21 depends on the value of field 22A as follows (Error code(s): D02):

Sequence A if field 22A is ...	Sequence A then field 21 is ...
AMND	Mandatory
CANC	Mandatory
SETT	Optional

C2 In sequence C, if field 56a is not present, then field 86a is not allowed, otherwise field 86a is optional (Error code(s): E35).

Sequence C if field 56a is ...	Sequence C then field 86a is ...
Not present	Not allowed
Present	Optional

C3 In subsequence B1, if field 30V is present, then field 38D is mandatory, otherwise field 38D is not allowed (Error code(s): D60).

Subsequence B1 if field 30V is ...	Subsequence B1 then field 38D is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C4 In sequence D, if field 15D is present, then at least one of the other fields of sequence D must be present (Error code(s): C98).

C5 In all optional sequences and subsequences, the fields with status M must be present if the sequence or subsequence is present, and are otherwise not allowed (Error code(s): C32).

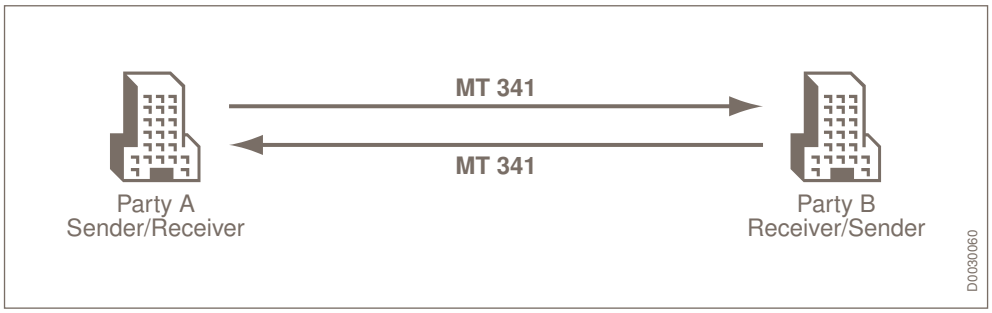
C6 In sequence D, when field 17Z is "Y" then 22Q must be present (Error code(s): C56).

MT 341 Usage Rules

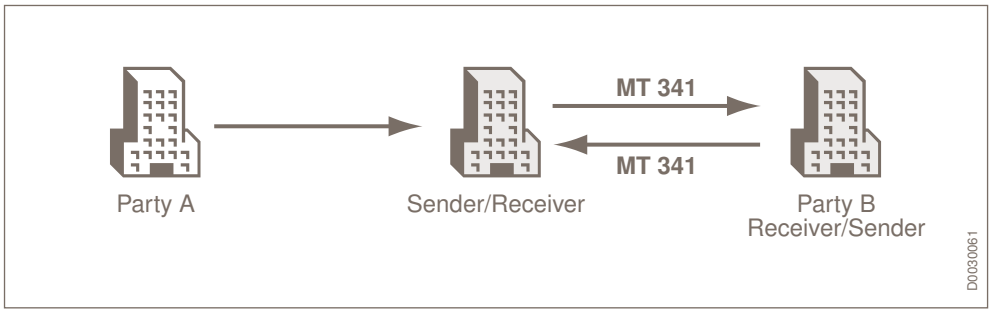
- This message only confirms the settlement details of the forward rate agreement. For the actual transfer of funds at settlement or the confirmation of debits and credits, other messages outside Category 3 are available (for example, MT 202, 203, 205, 900, 910, 950).

  In all cases, the Common Reference of the MT 341 must be quoted in the relevant reference field, that is, field 21 of the MT 202, 203, 205.
- Only one of the financial institutions involved in a contract will send a settlement confirmation to the second financial institution when there is a retransmission due to errors in a previously sent settlement confirmation.
- When cancelling a previously sent message (field 22A is CANC) using MT 341:
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be cancelled
  - the cancellation message must contain at least the mandatory fields of the original message
- To amend a previously sent message (field 22A is AMND):
  - field 21 must contain the reference, that is, the content of field 20, of the message containing the instruction to be amended
  - the amendment message must contain both the unchanged and the changed/new fields of the original message
  - the amendment message replaces the original message

The MT 341 is used to confirm the settlement details between two parties, A and B:



It can also be exchanged on behalf of an institution or corporate:



Party A and party B are the legal entities which have agreed to the transaction.

Party A is either:

- the Sender
- the institution/corporate on whose behalf the message is sent

Party B is either:

- the Receiver
- the institution/corporate on whose behalf the message is received

MT 341 Guidelines

1. **Cancellation of a Message**

   The MT 392 can also be used for cancellation. The following issues however, have to be considered:

   - Acknowledgement: by sending the MT 392, the sender requests the receiver to cancel the confirmation previously sent. The receiver must acknowledge the request by sending an MT 396 back to the sender of the MT 392.
   - Routing: the MT 392 might not be routed to the same destination as the MT 341 to be cancelled.
   - Repetition of the original message: in the MT 392, only the sender's reference of the previous message is mandatory, all other fields are optional. When an MT 341 with CANC is used, the fields to be copied are mandated by the standard.

2. **Settlement Details**

   The table below shows how the different settlement parties involved in the deal can be identified. **The table is presented from party A's point of view.**

   Whenever possible, users should use option A to identify institutions in these fields. Use of free text, that is, option D, except when used to specify recognized code words, is strongly discouraged. Option

D not only precludes party B from matching and further processing the message automatically but also is contrary to the message text standards which state that option D is only to be used when no other option is available.

Option J is only used when exchanging messages with fund managers.

Normally, the beneficiary is party A for the amount bought and party B for the amount sold. If party A or party B forwards the funds to an ultimate beneficiary institution, this institution is included in field 58a.

- Party A services account of party B. No separate settlement messages are sent.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party A will debit party B's account.	Party A will credit party B's account
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party B] party A	:57a:[/account no of party B] party A

- Party B services account of party A. No separate settlement messages are sent.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party B will credit party A's account	Party B will debit party A's account
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57a:[/account no of party A] party B	57a:[/account no of party A] party B

- Beneficiary's account serviced by a financial institution other than party A or party B. The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of the payee. The correspondent can be a branch of the party.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Credit to party A's account with that financial institution	Credit to party B's account with that financial institution
[:53a: Correspondent of party B]	[:53a: Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:57a:[/account no of party A] correspondent of party A	:57a:[/account no of party B] correspondent of party B

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x).

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of BANK x, that is, CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 56a identifies where BANK x will receive the funds.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
BANK A will receive the funds for party A	BANK B will receive the funds for party B
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a:[/account no of BANK A] CORR A	:56a:[/account no of BANK B] CORR B
:57a:[/account no of party A] BANK A	:57a:[/account no of party B] BANK B

- Beneficiary receives the funds through another institution (for example, BANK x for party x), the correspondent of BANK x, CORR x also uses a correspondent.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent. The correspondent will then send an MT 205 or equivalent to the correspondent of CORR x. The correspondent of CORR x will then send an MT 202 to CORR x. CORR x will then send an MT 202 to BANK x who will then send an MT 950 to party x.

  Field 86a identifies where CORR x will receive the funds.

  Field 56a identifies the correspondent of BANK x.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
BANK A will receive the funds for party A via CORR A	BANK B will receive the funds for party B via CORR B
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a:[/account of CORR A] correspondent of CORR A	:86a:[/account no of CORR B] correspondent of CORR B
:56a:[/account no of BANK A] CORR A	:56a:[/account no of BANK B] CORR B

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:57a:[/account no of partyA] BANK A	:57a:[/account no of party B] BANK B

- Beneficiary to receive the funds directly through a clearing system.

  The payer sends an MT 202 to its correspondent who will then send an MT 202 the payee.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
Party A will receive the funds through clearing	Party B will receive the funds through clearing
[:53a:Correspondent of party B]	[:53a:Correspondent of party A]
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57J:/CLRC/ party A	:57J:/CLRC/ party B

- The counterparties use their standing settlement instructions.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57D:SSI	:57D:SSI

- The payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57D:NET	:57D:NET

- There is no payment (amount is zero) or the settlement details are irrelevant.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57D:NONE	:57D:NONE

- The settlement details are not known at the time the confirmation is issued.

Party A will RECEIVE funds from Party B	Party A will PAY funds to Party B
:53a: not used	:53a: not used
:86a: not used	:86a: not used
:56a: not used	:56a: not used
:57D:UNKNOWN	:57D:UNKNOWN

Note *It is only necessary to quote an account number when multiple accounts are serviced for the same institution.*

MT 341 Field Specifications

MT 341 - 1. Field 15A: New Sequence

Format

Option A `Empty field`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence A General Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 341 - 2. Field 20: Sender's Reference

Format

`16x` `(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

The reference assigned to a message is used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages, such as following confirmation and statement messages as well as queries. It is therefore essential for the identification of the original message sent that this reference be unique.

MT 341 - 3. Field 21: Related Reference

Format

16x		(Reference)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains the identification of the message to which the current message is related.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

When used, this field must contain the Sender's reference (field 20) of the previous confirmation which is to be amended or cancelled by this message.

MT 341 - 4. Field 22A: Type of Operation

Format

Option A	4!c	(Function)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

AMND	Amendment	Replaces a previously sent message with the amended one contained in this message. Used to add settlement agents to an MT 341 previously sent or to correct error(s) in an MT 341 previously sent.
CANC	Cancellation	Cancels a previously sent message. Used to cancel an MT 341 previously sent or to cancel an MT 341 which contains erroneous information.
SETT	New Settlement Confirmation	Used to send the MT 341 for the first time or to send a corrected MT 341 when the erroneous one was cancelled using an MT 341 with function CANC.

Usage Rules

As the amend message replaces the previously sent confirmation, it must contain both the amended fields and the fields which are not changed.

When the cancel function is used, the message must reconfirm at least the mandatory fields of the original transaction.

An amendment or cancellation message always refers to a previous confirmation.

MT 341 - 5. Field 94A: Scope of Operation

Format

Option A	`4!c`	(Scope)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the role of the Sender and the Receiver of the message in the conclusion of the confirmed trade

Codes

Scope must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T36`):

AGNT	Sender/Receiver is sending/receiving the message on behalf of a third party.
BILA	Bilateral confirmation, that is, Sender and Receiver are the principles.

Usage Rules

The absence of this field means that the Sender and the Receiver are the principals.

AGNT is used when the confirmation has been sent or received on behalf of a separate legal party and that party has done the deal.

MT 341 - 6. Field 22C: Common Reference

Format

Option C	4!a2!c4!n4!a2!c	(Party Prefix 1)(Party Suffix 1) (Reference Code)(Party Prefix 2) (Party Suffix 2)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains a reference common to both the Sender and the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

This field consists of two codes, a Sender's code and a Receiver's code, separated by a four-digit number.

The codes are made up from the party prefix and party suffix of the Sender's and Receiver's BICs, that is, their BIC without the country code (Error code(s): T95). These codes must appear in alphabetical order, with letters taking precedence over numbers (Error code(s): T96).

The four-digit number must consist of the rightmost non-zero digit of subfield Rate in field 37M in sequence B, preceded by the three digits to the left of it. If there are no digits to the left of it, the space must be zero filled (Error code(s): T22).

Example

From IVMAUS33 to GOLDUS33

```
 :22C:GOLD330218IVMA33
:37M:102,18
```

MT 341 - 7. Field 23D: Type of FRA

Format

Option D	10a	(Type)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the type of FRA for which the settlement is done.

Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T48):

FIXEDFLOAT	Party A is the FRA buyer, that is, pays the fixed and receives the floating rate.
FLOATFIXED	Party A is the FRA seller, that is, receives the fixed and pays the floating rate.

MT 341 - 8. Field 21N: Contract Number Party A

Format

Option N	16x	(Contract Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party A's viewpoint.

Usage Rules

This field must remain the same throughout the whole life of the transaction. It is used by party A to link the settlement message to the original transaction.

MT 341 - 9. Field 21B: Contract Number Party B

Format

Option B	16x	(Contract Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the contract number of the transaction from party B's viewpoint.

Usage Rules

This field should be used by party A whenever the information is available. It is used by party B to link the settlement message to the original transaction.

MT 341 - 10. Field 82a: Party A

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies party A.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party A is either:

- the sender :94A:BILA, or,
- the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is sent :94A:AGNT.

MT 341 - 11. Field 87a: Party B

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies party B.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party B is either:

- the receiver :94A:BILA, or,
- the institution or corporate on whose behalf the message is received :94A:AGNT.

MT 341 - 12. Field 29A: Contact Information

Format

Option A	4*35x	(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the name and/or telephone number of the person the Receiver may contact for any queries concerning this transaction.

Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes:

DEPT	followed by the name of the department
FAXT	followed by fax number
NAME	followed by the name of the contact person
PHON	followed by the telephone number
TELX	followed by the telex number

Usage Rules

The codes do not need to be put on separate lines. It is the '/' at the beginning of a code and not the end-of-line that marks the end of the information behind the previous code.

Example

```
29A:/NAME/Jones/DEPT/IRS Back Office
```

MT 341 - 13. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

Format

```
6*35x                (Narrative Structured Format)
```

The following line formats must be used:

Line 1	/8c/[additional information]	(Code)(Narrative)
Lines 2-6	[//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	(Narrative) or (Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies additional information for the Receiver and applies to the whole message.

Codes

Bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field. The following codes may be used in Code if required.

TIME	When the time at which the transaction was concluded is to be specified.
VENU	When the venue where the transaction was executed must be reported.

Network Validated Rules

Code must not be UTI, PUTI, USI or PUSI (Error code(s): T49).

Usage Rules

Only bilaterally agreed codes can be used in this field.

Each code used must be put between slashes and appear at the beginning of a line.

All alphabetic characters in a code must be in upper case.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'. Narrative text that is not qualified by a code must start with a double slash '//' on a new line, and should preferably be the last information in this field.

Field 72 must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

The use of this field with unstructured text may require manual intervention and thus cause delay in automated systems.

MT 341 - 14. Field 15B: New Sequence

Format

Option B	`Empty field`	

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence B Transaction Details.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 341 - 15. Field 30T: Trade Date

Format

Option T	`8!n`	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the date the original transaction was agreed between party A and party B.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Usage Rules

The trade date remains the same when a confirmation is amended (corrected/completed) unilaterally. When the terms of the deal are renegotiated on a bilateral basis, the trade date reflects the date of renegotiation in the amend message.

MT 341 - 16. Field 32B: Currency, Notional Amount

Format

Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the currency and notional amount of the FRA.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

MT 341 - 17. Field 30F: Effective Date

Format

Option F	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies for FRABBA FRA's, the settlement date or, for ISDA FRA's, the Effective Date of the FRA.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 341 - 18. Field 30P: Termination Date

Format

Option P	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies for FRABBA FRA's, the maturity date or, for ISDA FRA's, the termination date of the FRA.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 341 - 19. Field 37M: Fixed Rate

Format

Option M	[N]12d	(Sign)(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies for FRABBA FRA's, the contract rate or, for ISDA FRA's, the fixed rate of the FRA.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The rate is quoted following standard banking practice.

Sign must not be present for a positive rate.

Sign must be present for a negative rate.

MT 341 - 20. Field 30V: Fixing Date

Format

Option V	8!n	(Date)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C3) in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the fixing date of the settlement rate.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 341 - 21. Field 38D: Contract Period

Format

Option D	4n	(Period)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C3) in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the number of days between the settlement and the maturity date.

MT 341 - 22. Field 39M: Payment Clearing Centre

Format

Option M	2!a	(Country Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Definition

Specifies the place of clearing for offshore currency trades.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Usage Rules

This field is used to designate the clearing centre for offshore currency trades. It must not be used for trades that settle onshore.

Example

For an offshore CNY trade that clears in Hong Kong (also known as CNH):

```
:39M:HK
```

MT 341 - 23. Field 15C: New Sequence

Format

Option C	Empty field

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of mandatory sequence C Settlement Instructions for the Settlement Amount.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

MT 341 - 24. Field 37R: Settlement Rate

Format

Option R	[N]12d	(Sign)(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the settlement rate.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The rate is quoted following standard banking practice.

MT 341 - 25. Field 34E: Settlement Currency and Amount

Format

Option E	[N]3!a15d	(Sign)(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the settlement currency and amount of the FRA and also in what direction the settlement is made.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

If the amount is positive (Sign is not present), party A pays the settlement amount. If the amount is negative (Sign is present), party A receives the settlement amount.

MT 341 - 26. Field 53a: Delivery Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution from which the payer will transfer the settlement amount.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Field 53a is used only when the payer wants to inform the payee where the funds come from.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 341 - 27. Field 86a: Intermediary 2

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the second intermediary institution for the transfer of the settlement amount.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)

[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a second financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution. In the payment chain, this intermediary comes before the first intermediary.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 341 - 28. Field 56a: Intermediary

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)

Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C2) in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the first intermediary institution for the transfer of the settlement amount.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is at least one financial institution between the delivery institution and the receiving institution.

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 341 - 29. Field 57a: Receiving Agent

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution and account where the payee will receive the settlement amount.

Codes

In option D, one of the following codes may be used in Name and Address:

NET	When net settlement takes place
NONE	When no settlement is taking place
SSI	When standing settlement instructions apply
UNKNOWN	When the settlement instructions are not known

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

NETS	Payment flows are netted based on a bilateral agreement

Codes

In option J, an alternative is to specify Party Identification as the following code (Error code(s): T78):

The code must be placed between slashes ('/').

SSIS	Standing settlement instructions are used

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered financial institution BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

Party Identifier in options A and D may be used to indicate a CHIPS Universal Identifier. When used, it must be preceded by a double slash '//', and the code CH and 6 digits.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

Example

```
 :57A:/309945-009
CHEMUS33
```

```
 :57A://CH123456
CITIUS33
```

MT 341 - 30. Field 58a: Beneficiary Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the institution in favour of which the payment is made when other than one of the parties of the trade.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78).

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[ACCT]	34x	Account number (optional)
[ADD1]	35x	First line of the address (optional)
[ADD2]	35x	Second line of the address (optional)
[CITY]	35x	City, possibly followed by state and country (optional)
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[GBSC]	6!n	UK domestic sort code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name
[USCH]	6!n	CHIPS UID (optional)
[USFW]	9!n	FedWire Routing Number (optional)

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

For matching purposes, option A must be used when available.

See the chapter Guidelines for this MT.

MT 341 - 31. Field 15D: New Sequence

Format

Option D	`Empty field`	

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of optional sequence D Reporting Information.

Usage Rules

Only the field tag must be present, the field is empty.

This sequence is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories, although some fields, for example, unique transaction identifier and prior unique transaction identifier, might be used on regular confirmations.

MT 341 - 32. Field 22L: Reporting Jurisdiction

Format

Option L	`35x`	`(Reporting Jurisdiction)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

Definition

This field specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

ASIC	Australian Securities and Investments Commission (AU)
BankOfRussia	Central Bank of Russian Federation (RU)
CAABASC	Alberta
CABCBCSC	British Columbia
CAMBMSC	Manitoba Securities Commission (CA-MB)
CANBFCSC	New Brunswick

CANLDSS	Newfoundland and Labrador
CANSNSSC	Nova Scotia
CANTNTSO	Northwest Territories
CANUNSO	Nunavut
CAONOSC	Ontario Securities Commission (CA-ON)
CAPEIOSS	Prince Edward Island
CAQCAMF	Autorité des Marchés Financiers (CA-QC)
CASKFCAA	Saskatchewan
CAYTOSS	Yukon
CFTC	Commodities Futures Trading Commission (US)
ESMA	European Securities and Markets Authority (EU)
FCA	Financial Conduct Authority (UK)
FMIA	Financial Market Infrastructure Act (CH)
FSC	Financial Services Commission (KR)
HKMA	Hong Kong Monetary Authority (HK)
JFSA	Japanese Financial Services Agency (JP)
MAS	Monetary Authority of Singapore (SG)
OTHR	Other
SEC	Securities and Exchange Commission (US)

Usage Rules

If the code OTHR is used, the reporting jurisdiction must be identified in field 77A Additional Reporting Information.

MT 341 - 33. Field 91a: Reporting Party

Format

Option A	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	(Identifier Code)
Option D	`[/1!a][/34x]`	(Party Identifier)
	`4*35x`	(Name and Address)
Option J	`5*40x`	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D1

Definition

This field identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

MT 341 - 34. Field 22M: UTI Namespace/Issuer Code

Format

Option M	30x	(Namespace)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1a

Definition

This field specifies a unique code that identifies the registered entity creating the unique transaction identifier.

Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

MT 341 - 35. Field 22N: Transaction Identifier

Format

Option N	32x

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1a

Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the unique transaction identifier to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life.

Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Unique Transaction Identifier (UTI). The UTI is a combination of Namespace and Transaction Identifier.

The UTI is also called USI (Unique SWAP Identifier).

MT 341 - 36. Field 22P: PUTI Namespace/Issuer Code

Format

Option P	30x	(Namespace)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1a1

Definition

This field specifies the registered entity that created the previous unique transaction identifier at the time the transaction was executed.

Usage Rules

Industry practices will have to be followed for determining the namespace.

MT 341 - 37. Field 22R: Prior Transaction Identifier

Format

Option R	32x

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1a1

Definition

This field specifies - in combination with the namespace - the previous unique transaction identifier that was created at the time a transaction was executed.

Usage Rules

Industry practices have to be followed for the creation of the Prior Unique Transaction Identifier (PUTI). The PUTI is a combination of Namespace and Prior Transaction Identifier.

This field might be required when there is an allocation, novation or clearing trade.

The Prior UTI is also called Prior USI (Prior Unique SWAP Identifier).

MT 341 - 38. Field 96a: Clearing Exception Party

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)
Option J	5*40x	(Party Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

Codes

In option J, Party Identification must be specified as a list of pairs (Code)(Value) and the following codes and format must be used (Error code(s): T78):

Note that optional codes are surrounded by square brackets ('[' and ']') which are not part of the syntax.

The codes must be placed between slashes ('/').

ABIC	4!a2!a2!c[3!c] or 4!a	Identifier Code or 'UKWN' if BIC not known
[CLRC]	35x	Clearing code (optional)
[LEIC]	18!c2!n	Legal Entity Identifier (optional)
NAME	34x	Party's name

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

Certain end users may be exempt from mandatory clearing if the requirements described by the regulator are fulfilled.

MT 341 - 39. Field 22S: Clearing Broker Identification

Format

Option S	1!a/35x	(Side Indicator)(Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the identification for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the identification for the client leg of the transaction.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used in Side Indicator (Error code(s): T36):

C	The clearing broker identification is for the client leg.
P	The clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg.

MT 341 - 40. Field 22T: Cleared Product Identification

Format

Option T	35x	(Identification)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the product identification assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

MT 341 - 41. Field 17E: Clearing Threshold Indicator

Format

Option E	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T36):

N	The contract is below the clearing threshold.
Y	The contract is above the clearing threshold.

Usage Rules

This field is only required for a non-financial counterparty (as per European Markets Infrastructure Regulation).

MT 341 - 42. Field 22U: Underlying Product Identifier

Format

Option U	6a	(Product Identifier)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the underlying product type.

Codes

One of the following codes may be used:

IRFRAF	Interest Rate Forward Rate Agreement Fixing

Usage Rules

These product codes must be in line with the ISDA Product Taxonomy.

MT 341 - 43. Field 35B: Identification of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Instrument)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Instrument)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

The ISIN or other identifier for the instrument that was traded.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of Instrument or Description of Instrument must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

Identification of Instrument must start with the code ISIN (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

Certain derivative trades must be assigned an ISIN for regulatory purposes. This field can be used to notify the Receiver of this ISIN.

An alternative identifier may be included in Description of Instrument, in addition to, or instead of an ISIN.

If bilaterally agreed codes are used in Description of Instrument, then they must be placed between slashes '/'.

MT 341 - 44. Field 17H: Allocation Indicator

Format

Option H	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies whether the trade is a post-allocation or a pre-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

A	Post-allocation
P	Pre-allocation
U	Unallocated

MT 341 - 45. Field 17P: Collateralisation Indicator

Format

Option P	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.

Codes

The following codes must be used (Error code(s): T67):

F	Fully collateralised
O	One-way collateralised
P	Partially collateralised
U	Uncollateralised

MT 341 - 46. Field 22V: Execution Venue

Format

Option V	35x	

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

Usage Rules

Execution Venue may contain a Business Identifier Code (BIC), Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) or Market Identifier Code (MIC - ISO 10383).

MT 341 - 47. Field 98D: Execution Timestamp

Format

Option D	8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 341 - 48. Field 17W: Non Standard Flag

Format

Option W	1!a	(Flag)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

Codes

The following code must be used (Error code(s): T36):

Y	The transaction is non-standard.

Usage Rules

This field is only to be used for reporting to trade repositories.

This field is only to be used in the case the transaction is non-standard as per the definition above.

MT 341 - 49. Field 17Y: Financial Nature of the Counterparty Indicator

Format

Option Y	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This indicator specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T67):

F	The party is a financial counterparty
N	The party is a non-financial counterparty

MT 341 - 50. Field 17Z: Collateral Portfolio Indicator

Format

Option Z	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C6) in optional sequence D

Definition

This indicator specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	The collateral is posted on a trade by trade basis
Y	The collateral is posted at a portfolio level

MT 341 - 51. Field 22Q: Collateral Portfolio Code

Format

Option Q	`10x`	`(Portfolio)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C6) in optional sequence D

Definition

The field identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

Usage Rules

This field should be used when the Collateral Portfolio Indicator is "Y".

MT 341 - 52. Field 17L: Portfolio Compression Indicator

Format

Option L	`1!a`	`(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T36`):

N	The trade is not the result of a portfolio compression exercise.
Y	The trade is the result of a portfolio compression exercise.

MT 341 - 53. Field 17M: Corporate Sector Indicator

Format

Option M	`1!a`	`(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

Codes

Indicator may contain one of the following codes:

A	Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2002/83/EC.
C	Credit institution authorised in accordance with Directive 2006/48/EC.
F	Investment firm in accordance with Directive 2004/39/EC.
I	Insurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 72/239/EEC.
L	Alternative investment fund managed by AIFMs authorised or registered in accordance with Directive 2011/61/EU.
O	Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of Directive 2003/41/EC.
R	Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with Directive 2005/68/EC.
U	UCITS and its management company, authorised in accordance with Directive 2009/65/EC.

Usage Rules

These codes are as defined by ESMA.

MT 341 - 54. Field 17Q: Trade with Non-EEA Counterparty Indicator

Format

Option Q	`1!a`	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-EEA counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T36`):

N	No, the counterparty is domiciled inside the EEA.
Y	Yes, the counterparty is domiciled outside the EEA.

MT 341 - 55. Field 17S: Intragroup Trade Indicator

Format

Option S	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

To indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by ESMA in the Technical Standards.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	No, the reported trade does not fall under the definition of an intragroup transaction.
Y	Yes, the reported trade falls under the definition of an intragroup transaction.

MT 341 - 56. Field 17X: Commercial or Treasury Financing Indicator

Format

Option X	1!a	(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T36):

N	No, the contract is not directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.
Y	Yes, the contract is directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

MT 341 - 57. Field 34C: Commission and Fees

Format

Option C	4!c/[N]3!a15d	(Commission Type)(Sign)(Currency/Percent)(Amount/Rate)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the type of the commission and either the currency and amount of the commission or the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

Codes

Commission Type may contain one of the following codes:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount
AKTI	Aktiengewinn
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount
BAKL	Backload Fees Amount
CBCH	Correspondent Bank Charges
CHAR	Charges/Fees
COAX	Consumption Tax
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax
CREB	Rebate/Bonification
DEAL	Trade Amount
DSCA	Discount Amount
ENTF	Entrance Fees Amount
EQUL	Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit
ERFE	Early Redemption Fee Amount
EUTR	EU Tax Retention Amount
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission
HDGE	Hedging cost
ISDI	Issue Discount/Allowance
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax
LIDT	Local Tax (Country specific 2)
LOCL	Local Tax

LOCO	Local Broker's Commission
LOTE	Local Tax (Country specific 3)
LYDT	Local Tax (Country specific 4)
MACO	Matching/Confirmation Fee
MARG	Margin Amount
OCMT	Original Currency Amount
OTHR	Other Amount
OTMG	On top Margin
PRDF	Difference in Price
PRMA	Premium Amount
PRWI	Partial Redemption Withholding Amount
REFD	Expected Refund
REGF	Regulatory Fees
REMU	Remuneration Amount
RESU	Resulting Amount
RSCH	Research fees
SAMG	Sales Margin
SETT	Settlement Amount
SHIP	Shipping Amount
SPCN	Special Concessions
STAM	Stamp Duty
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax
SUBS	Subscription Interest
TOTL	Total value of all commissions
TRAN	Transfer Tax
TRAX	Transaction Tax
VATA	Value-Added Tax
WITH	Withholding Tax

ZWIS	Zwischengewinn

Network Validated Rules

Currency/Percent must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount/Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum number allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount/Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

This field is used to report details of fees, expenses and commissions. This field is not intended to be used to instruct separate settlement of these charges, as this is typically incorporated within other settlement fields in the message.

The field may be repeated, in order to provide a breakdown of charges. The code TOTL may be used on its own, or in addition to other codes, to report the total charges related to the trade.

If a charge is negative, Sign must be present.

MT 341 - 58. Field 77A: Additional Reporting Information

Format

Option A	20*35x	(Narrative)

The following line format may be used:

Line 1	/8a/[additional information]	(Code)(Narrative)
Lines 2-20	[//continuation of additional information] or [/8a/[additional information]]	(Narrative) or (Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

Codes

The following codes may be used in Code:

CFTC	The additional information is required by CFTC (US).
ESMA	The additional information is required by ESMA (EU).
HKMA	The additional information is required by HKMA (HK).
SEC	The additional information is required by SEC (US).

Usage Rules

More regulator codes will be added as required.

Use of the structured format is recommended to facilitate straight through processing.

Field 77A must not be used for information for which another field is intended.

MT 341 Examples

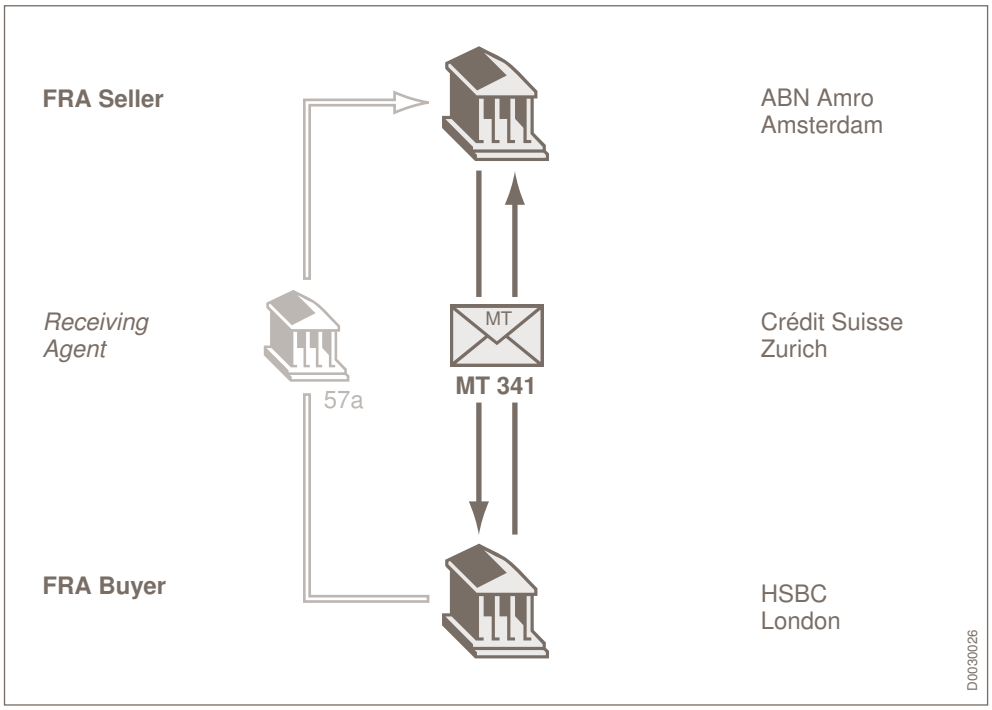
Example 1: MT 341 Forward Rate Agreement Settlement Confirmation

Narrative

Following the establishment of the settlement rate on the fixing date (13 July 2000), ABN Amro and HSBC exchange confirmations to confirm the settlement details of the Forward Rate Agreement described below:

Currency/Amount:	CHF 25,000,000
Effective Date/Payment Date:	15 July 2000
Termination Date:	15 January 2001
Fixed Rate:	4.00 (% p.a. on an actual/360 basis)
Settlement Rate:	3.20942
Settlement Sum:	CHF 99,386.85
Payment to ABN AMRO:	
	Account # 331-0987-2, ABN Amro Zürich

Information Flow



Message 1: SWIFT Message from ABN AMRO Bank

Explanation	Format
Sender	ABNANL2A
Message Type	341
Receiver	HSBCGB2L
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:LK444354
Type of Operation	:22A:SETT
Common Reference	:22C:ABNA2A0004HSBC2L
Type of FRA	:23D:FLOATFIXED
Contract Number Party A	:21N:22.11.870
Party A	:82A:ABNANL2A
Party B	:87A:HSBCGB2L
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20000515

Explanation	Format
Currency, Notional Amount	:32B:CHF25000000,
Effective Date	:30F:20000715
Termination Date	:30P:20010115
Fixed Rate	:37M:4,00
Settlement Instructions for the Settlement Amount	:15C:
Settlement Rate	:37R:3,20942
Settlement Currency and Amount	:34E:NCHF99386,85
Account With Institution	:57A:/331-0987-2 ABNACHZZ
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 2: SWIFT Message from HSBC

Explanation	Format
Sender	HSBCGB2L
Message Type	341
Receiver	ABNANL2A
Message Text	
General Information	:15A:
Sender's Reference	:20:4344485
Type of Operation	:22A:SETT
Common Reference	:22C:ABNA2A0004HSBC2L
Type of FRA	:23D:FIXEDFLOAT
Contract Number Party A	:21N:FRA.AA45643
Party A	:82A:HSBCGB2L
Party B	:87A:ABNANL2A
Transaction Details	:15B:
Trade Date	:30T:20000515
Currency, Notional Amount	:32B:CHF25000000,

Explanation	Format
Effective Date	:30F:20000715
Termination Date	:30P:20010115
Fixed Rate	:37M:4,00
Settlement Instructions for the Settlement Amount	:15C:
Settlement Rate	:37R:3,20942
Settlement Currency and Amount	:34E:CHF99386,85
Account With Institution	:57A:/331-0987-2 ABNACHZZ
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Example 2: General Financial Institution Transfer

Narrative

As 15 July 2000 is a Saturday, the payment date will be adjusted to the following business day which is 17 July 2000.

On 17 July 2000, HSBC sends a General Financial Institution Transfer to UBS Zürich, requesting it to transfer the funds to ABN Amro Zürich, in favour of ABN Amro Amsterdam.

Message 1: SWIFT Message from HSBC

Explanation	Format
Sender	HSBCGB2L
Message Type	202
Receiver	UBSWCHZH80A
Unique End-to-end Transaction Reference	121:762316ad-89f6-4202-a618-d293589a41d2
Message Text	
Transaction Reference Number	:20:4529457
Related Reference	:21:ABNA2A0004HSBC2L
Value Date/Currency Code/Amount	:32A:000717CHF99386,85
Account With Institution	:57A:ABNACHZZ
Beneficiary Institution	:58A:/331-0987-2 ABNANL2A
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Example 3: Statement of Account/Confirmation of Credit

Narrative

ABN Amro, Zürich, credits ABN Amro Amsterdam with the funds.

This transaction will appear as follows in the statement of account (MT 950):

```
:61:000717C99386,85S910ABNA2A0004HSBC22//6592-BX
```

In addition, ABN Amro Zürich, prior to the statement, may send a Confirmation of Credit, to ABN Amro Amsterdam as shown below:

Message 1: SWIFT Message from ABN Amro

Explanation	Format
Sender	ABNACHZZA
Message Type	910
Receiver	ABNANL2A
Message Text	
Transaction Reference Number	:20:6592-BX
Related Reference	:21:ABNA2A0004HSBC2L
Account Identification	:25:331-0987-2
Value Date/Currency Code/Amount	:32A:000717CHF99386,85
Ordering Institution	:52A:HSBCGB2L
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Glossary of Terms

In addition to the definitions which appear in the Standards MT General Information, Glossary of Terms the following terms apply to Category 3 message types:

Accrued Interest	The interest that has been earned but not yet been paid.
Call/Loan Deposit	Loans payable on demand (call) or subject to a period of notice (notice), or deposits that may be withdrawn with (notice) or without (call) advance notice.
Certificate of Deposit (CD)	A certificate issued by a financial institution against currency deposited. The certificate entitles the bearer to the principal plus interest at the maturity date.
Common Reference	A reference made up from some of the details of a foreign exchange or loan/deposit deal, or the Forward Rate Agreement. Its primary purpose is to facilitate nostro reconciliation.
Confirmation	Written advice from one counterparty to the other in which the main facts of the deal are confirmed. It may or may not include payment instructions.
Contract Amount	The currency and the amount of the agreement.
Contract Date	Date on which the contract is agreed between the parties.
Contract Type	The details which specify the type of contract entered into by two parties.
Counterparty	The corresponding party to a transaction.
Drawdown	The actual payment of a loan to the Borrower. This may occur at a later date than the arrangement of the loan.
Eurocurrency	A deposit account in any major market currency where the owner of the funds is a non-resident of the country of the currency.
Exchange Rate	The price at which one currency can be bought with another currency.
Foreign Exchange Deal	A contract to exchange one currency for another at an agreed price for settlement on an agreed date.
Foreign Exchange Swap Deal	A simultaneous spot sale and forward purchase, or a simultaneous spot purchase and forward sale of currencies.
Forex	Foreign Exchange
Forward Deal	1. Simultaneous purchase and sale of one currency for different forward value dates.ATT2. 2.Simultaneous deposit and loan of one currency for different maturity dates. This effectively provides a deposit to commence on a future date.
Forward Rate Agreement (FRA)	A contract between parties which may be seeking to protect themselves against a forward interest rate movement, in the currency of the agreement for the agreed amount, for a specified period, at an agreed interest rate.

FRABBA	The British Bankers' Association's (B.B.A.) recommended terms and conditions for Forward Rate Agreements.
Interest Amount	The amount of interest.
Interest Rate	The percentage rate quoted and/or charged for the use of money.
Interest Settlement	The instruction for the disbursement of the payment of interest.
LIBOR	London Interbank Offered Rate. The rate at which principal London banks offer to lend currency to one another at a given instant. Often used as a base rate for fixing interest rate on bank loans, for example, 'Interest to be fixed at 1 1/4% per annum over LIBOR'.
Maturity Date	The date agreed for settlement of a foreign exchange contract. The date agreed upon which a fixed loan/deposit matures.
Notional Amount	The amount underlying a conditional transaction.
Option Contract	An agreement that gives the buyer the right, through exercise, to require the seller to perform certain specified obligations.
Presentation Period	A period of notice required to terminate a deposit.
Rollover	Renewal of a loan/deposit at maturity. The new loan/deposit may be for the same amount or for a greater or lesser amount than the original.
Spot Deal	A deal for currency for delivery one to five business days (normally two) from the contract date.
Value Date and Amount Bought	The maturity date of a foreign exchange deal and the amount the Sender is buying.
Value Date and Amount Sold	The maturity date of the foreign exchange deal and the amount the Sender is selling.

Category 3 Volume 2

Category 3 Volume 2 describes message types from MT 350 to MT 399.

Legal Notices

Copyright

SWIFT © 2023. All rights reserved.

Disclaimer

The information in this publication may change from time to time. You must always refer to the latest available version.

SWIFT Standards Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) Policy - End-User License Agreement

SWIFT Standards are licensed subject to the terms and conditions of the *SWIFT Standards IPR Policy - End-User License Agreement*, available at www.swift.com > About Us > Legal > IPR Policies > SWIFT Standards IPR Policy.

Translations

The English version of SWIFT documentation is the only official and binding version.

Trademarks

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SC. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: 3SKey, Innotribe, MyStandards, Sibos, SWIFT, SWIFTNet, SWIFT Institute, the Standards Forum logo, the SWIFT logo, SWIFT gpi with logo, the SWIFT gpi logo, and UETR. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.